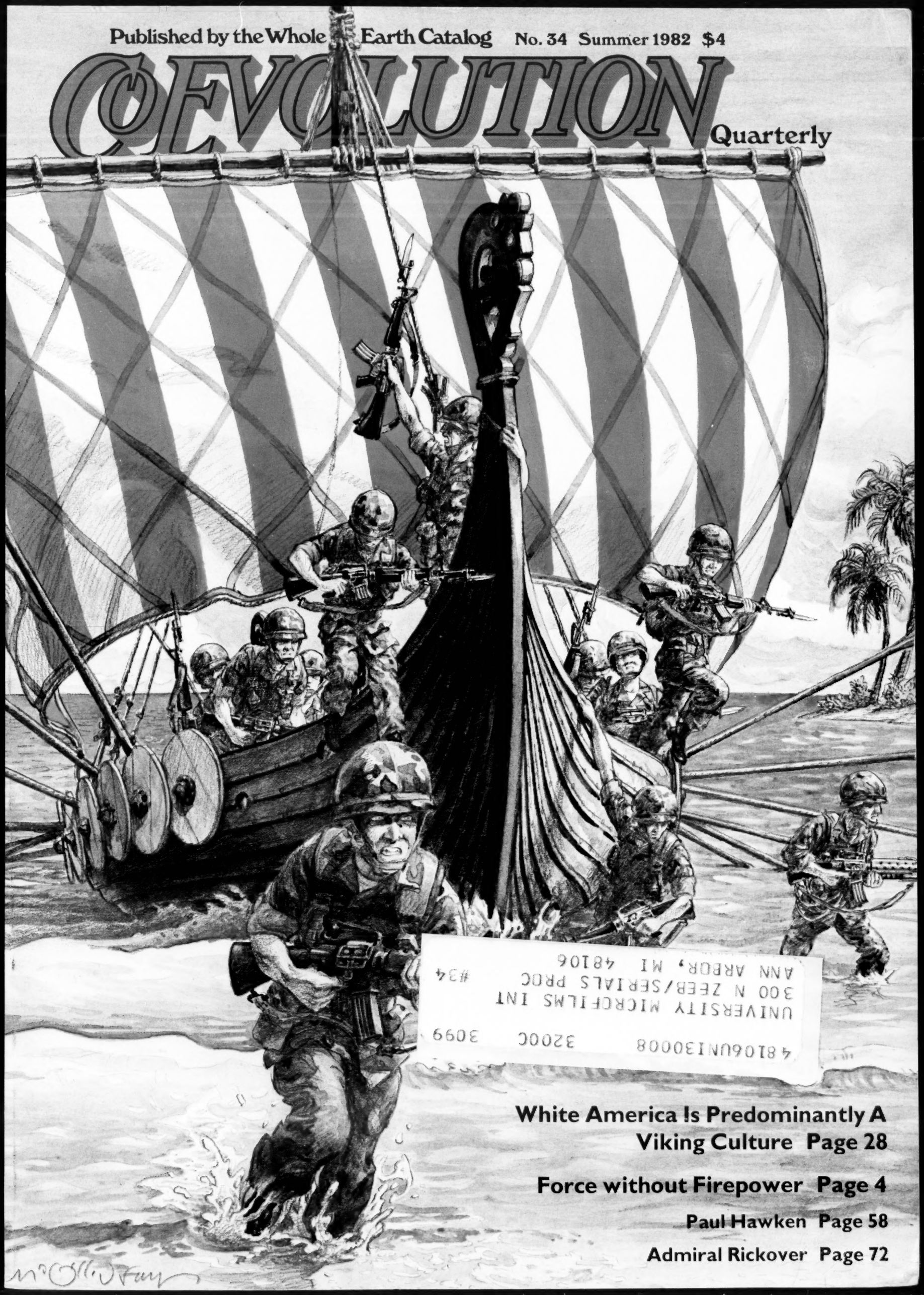
Published by the Whole Earth Catalog No. 34 Summer 1982 $4

CoEVOLUTION Quarterly



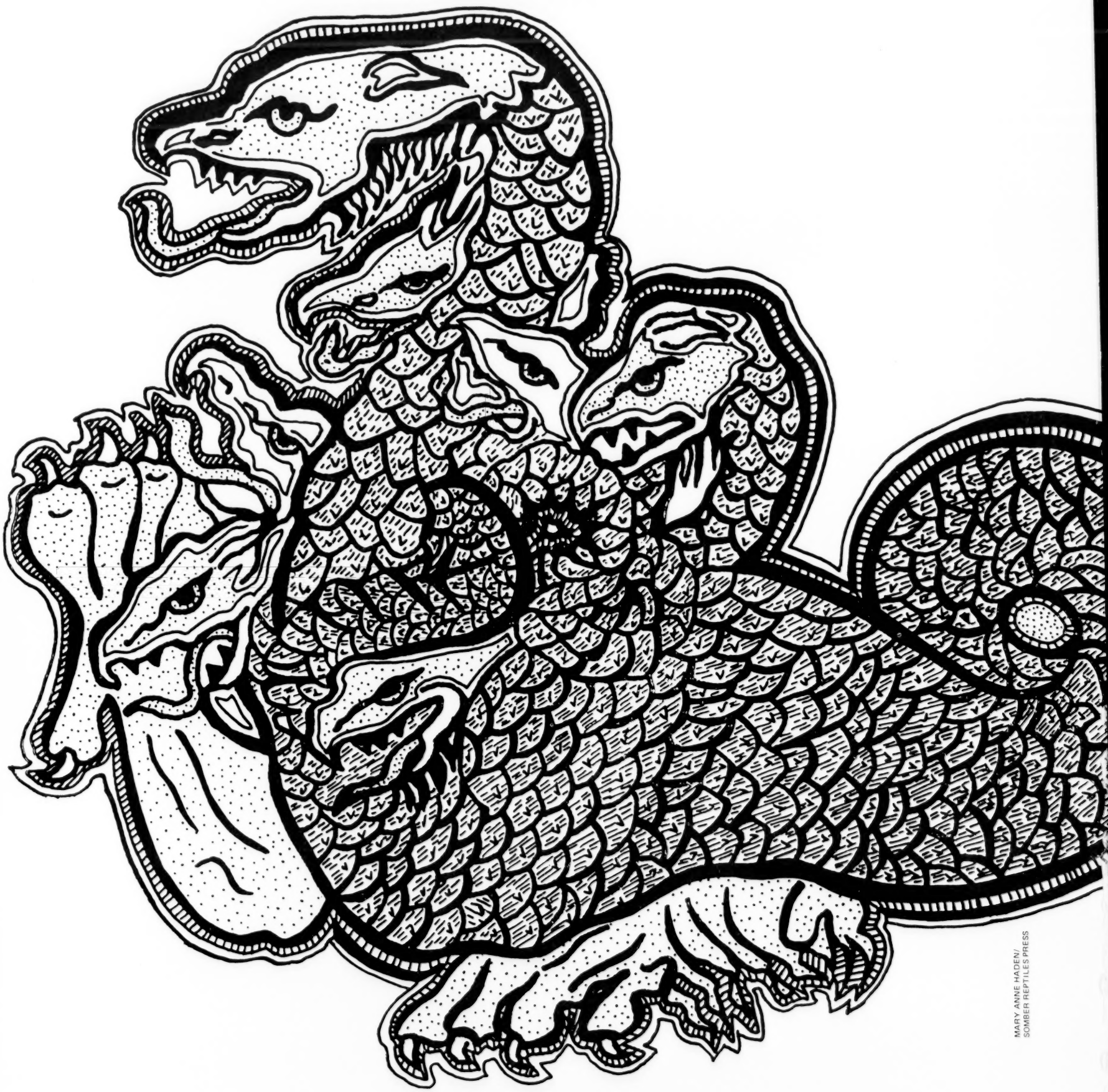
4810GUNI30008 3200C 3099
UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS INT
300 N ZEEB/SERIALS PROC #34
ANN ARBOR, MI 48106

White America Is Predominantly A Viking Culture Page 28

Force without Firepower Page 4

Paul Hawken Page 58

Admiral Rickover Page 72

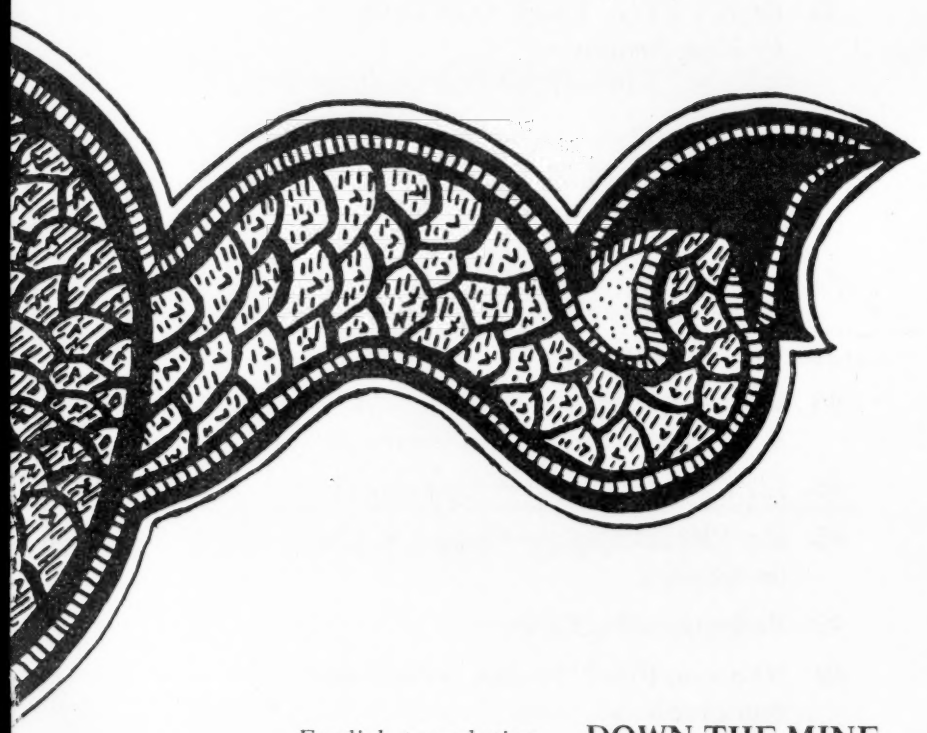


MARY ANNE HADEN/
SOMBER REPTILES PRESS

This broadside is for your magazine and, whether you publish it or not, for you or anyone else you might care to give it to. I was impressed to see Northumbria in my **CoEvolution** *(Winter 1981). I am of that place, "Geordies" they call us. Christopher Swann and Gary Snyder said "Doon Pit" would be a natural for your mag, then (too late!) I saw my copy with Northumbria featured on the emerging nations map. (Marra! Wor land wi its oon bliddy flag! AA'm ganna hev me land back noo?) I'm presently writing a novel about Northumbria, circa A.D. 300, which intends to raise the tribal sense of the Celts. Also I have a book of poems well in the works, written in Geordie. I have enclosed a translation. This dialect is a mix of Danish, old Norse, Saxon, Gaelic, a few grains of indigenous Northumbrian, and an abundance of slang.*

aye

Philip Daughtry
Grass Valley, California



DOON PIT

Philip Daughtry

Gannin doon pit
hard-on wi hackin beuts
shullin coals frae National Coal Board
excivatin devil's arsehole tae make rent
wi passin flesh clag on bone
wee sputter on heed tae kna deeth wi
in darks' hoyed-on posh clobber

aye, knaa deep doon in groond thoo song

moons off in dream like faery lamp
suns blueblind milk in pony's eye
gutrot and bogdew o' seam
mebbe noo an daylang ribs iv aad snake
tek shull ti fossil anyroad, hoy'r in tub
spit black lungflowers nowt but pitwheels frae eyes

knaa deep doon in groond thoo song

hand i' dark wierd, hug iv deep doon
cannae tek roof off
sweatdeep blud in pit hackor
ear iv landbreeth, broodfire
grave oppens wi glad hand
breeth's wark aal a dream caul'd leef.

English translation

DOWN THE MINE

Going down the pit
hard at it with hewing boots
shovelling coal for the National Coal Board
excavating the devil's asshole to make the rent
with this passing flesh stuck to bone
a small lamp on your head to recognize death
in darkness' fancy thrown-on clothes

yes, know deep in the ground your song

the moons' off in a dream like a faery lamp
the suns' blueblind milk in a pony's eye
gut-rot and compost dew of the coalface
maybe now and all day the ribs of an old reptile
take shovel to the fossil anyway, throw it in a tub
spit blacklung flowers only pitwheels for eyes

know deep down in the ground your song

hands of the fate that follows you, the deep embrace
where you can't remove the roof
and sweat deep as blood in a coalminer
our ear of the land's breath, brooding fire
the grave opens with a glad hand
breath's work all a dream in life's caul.

No. 34 Summer 1982

COEVOLUTION Quarterly

COVERS

The red and white stripes on the front cover's Viking ship sail are not just meant to parody the United States flag — Vikings used red and white stripes on many of their sails. The cover article, "White America Is Predominantly a Viking Culture," embellishes further on the similarities between Viking society and our own and what that could mean, beginning on page 28. The cover also resonates militarily with our lead article "Force Without Firepower" (p. 4), about what the military could do if it were nonviolent. Artist Bruce McGillivray was asked to do the cover because of his elaborate and beautiful cartography on our Devolving Europe map. His and Anita Malady's newborn son, Owen Alexander McGillivray, is the only kid we know of with his name calligraphically illuminated as a Celtic/ Pictish logo on his birth announcement.

The back cover is unusual for us: a color design incorporating two poems. "Christ Calls Off the Crucifixion" was described to us as "an Easter poem, written from the imagined point of view of Jesus as a punk biker who just wants to be human." "Gate" was sent to us separately. Only after deciding to print them together did we realize they were written by the same Berkeley poet, Christopher Miller. Artist David Wills is familiar to **CQ** *readers as codesigner of* **The Next Whole Earth Catalog**, *author of "Artist's Refererence" therein, and perennial illustrator.*

—Art Kleiner

The CoEvolution Quarterly □ **Issue No. 34** □ **June 21, 1982.** Publication number 077150. Published quarterly by POINT, a California nonprofit corporation. Office of publication (editorial and subscription): Box 428, Sausalito, CA 94966 (27 Gate Five Road). Subscriptions: $14 per year. Inquire for international air rates. Second-class postage paid at Sausalito, California, and at additional mailing offices. Claims for missing issues will not be honored later than three months after publication; foreign claims, five months. Back issues are available from **CQ** or on microfilm and as xerographic reprints from University Microfilms International, Serials Bid Coordinator, 300 Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. **CoEvolution Quarterly** is indexed by the Alternative Press Index: The Supplementary Index to Periodicals and by the New Periodicals Index.

Recent **CQ** mailing list renters: Mother Jones Magazine, Island Press, East West Journal, Sinnissippi Alliance for Safe Energy.

Copyright © 1982 by POINT. All rights reserved.

Subscription circulation: 24,500
Newsstand circulation: 10,800

POSTMASTER: Please send form 3547 or 3579.

1 Doon Pit *by Philip Daughtry*

POLITICS

4 FORCE WITHOUT FIREPOWER *by Gene Keyes*
A doctrine of unarmed military service: what would be possible if we kept the military but took away their guns.

26 Thinking Through *by Anne Herbert* ■ Gandhi on Non-Violence ■ Nuclear Freeze ads

27 The Politics of Nonviolent Action ■ The Peace Book ■ Letter to all editors

28 WHITE AMERICA IS PREDOMINANTLY A VIKING CULTURE *by Michael Phillips*

33 Tarzan Told Me This in a Dream *by David Norman*

34 DON'T BEG. TAKE CONTROL *by Tom Parsons*
Why and how to hold local political office.

38 The Candidate's Handbook ■ Winning Elections ■ How to Lobby Congress

39 Getting to Yes

40 "Think It's Breezin' Up?" *by Bryce and Margaret Muir*
Politics of place in the maritimes.

44 The Greeks ■ The Home Grown Vegetarian ■ Be It Enacted by the People

45 Ecotopia Emerging ■ Knowing Home

46 Re: "Redefining the Police" ■ Cops on bicycles

47 Bioregional Exchange

48 Who's on First? *by Dan O'Neill and Bob Crabb*

52 Down Home Crumb *by R. Crumb*

LAND USE

54 Land in America ■ Saving Farms and Farmland ■ Yankee Lands

55 New Land for Old ■ Toward Eden ■ Here lies a friend of the forest

56 Nature's Design ■ Methane Production for Your Farm

57 The Complete Book of Edible Landscaping ■ Wall O' Water ■ Nobody scythes hay

COMMUNITY

58 NOTHING FAILS LIKE SUCCESS *by Paul Hawken*
In the newspapers the economic debate is among three schools. In the real world it is between two philosophies, one of which is tantalizing itself to death.

68 **H.O.M.E.: A One-Stop Shop of Doing Good** *by Judith Goldsmith*

70 This Time

71 Amish Society ■ Number Our Days

72 **DOING A JOB** *by Admiral Hyman G. Rickover*

77 Office Hazards ■ Bankruptcy: Do It Yourself ■ The Partnership Book

78 How to Start a Window Cleaning Business ■ 40 Years' Gatherin's

79 Naming kids 1 ■ Naming kids 2 ■ Or am I a butterfly dreaming I am a man? ■ FBS

80 **On Farting** *by Michael Kimball*

85 The Bowel Book

86 Dental Emergency Kit ■ Earscope Otoscope ■ The Diabetic's Total Health Book ■ Heartsounds

87 Who Dies? ■ Everything Your Heirs Need To Know About You

88 **Good True Stories** *by Eric Torgersen*

90 Readers and Sadomasochism

CRAFT

91 The Work of Craft ■ Pieced Clothing ■ Cerulean Blue

SOFT TECHNOLOGY

92 Country Blacksmithing ■ Petrogen Safety Torch System ■ Techni-Tool

93 Making Aids for Disabled Living ■ Solohand ■ The Home Shop Machinist ■ Royal Windyne Ceiling Fans

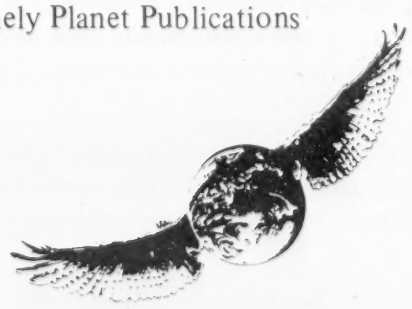
94 Solarizing Your Present Home ■ Alternative Energy Engineering ■ Junkers Demand Water Heater

95 The Owner Builder Magazine ■ The Stone-builder's Primer ■ Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Houses

NOMADICS

96 The Backyard Boatyard ■ Elderhostel ■ The Student Pilot's Flight Manual ■ CQ skunked by Arctic Trading Company

97 Lonely Planet Publications



WHOLE SYSTEMS

98 **WHOLE EARTH MODELS AND SYSTEMS** *by Donella H. Meadows*
No one wants to generate hunger, poverty, or war, but humankind does so anyway. Long-term global modeling may show us how to change all that.

109 The Mystery of Migration ■ The Condor Question ■ Bacterial wank

110 **Earth Flyby** *by Stewart Brand* ■ Sky Atlas 2000.0

111 In Search of the Primitive ■ Illustrated Encyclopedia of Space Technology

COMMUNICATIONS

112 **"I'VE ALWAYS BEEN INTERESTED IN SILENCE"** *Conversation with Andre Gregory, coauthor and costar of the film* ***My Dinner with Andre.***

118 **Good Movies** *by Sheila Benson*

120 In Focus ■ Cheap libraries, huh? ■ The Art of Electronics

121 The Folk, Country and Bluegrass Musician's Catalogue ■ Carroll Sound's Gallery of Sound ■ KGB agents guard copying machines ■ The Pledge of Legions, Toothy Flag

122 **Besley and Cleo** *by Richard Baldasty*

125 Image Nation ■ Channels of Communications ■ Technology

126 The Sun ■ The Washington Spectator ■ The Washington Monthly

127 **Catholic Periodicals** *by Jay Kinney*

LEARNING

128 **Owed on a Chinese Snuff Bottle** *by Roger E. Hyde*

132 **UNCOMMON COURTESY: A School of Compassionate Skills** *by Stewart Brand*

137 The Tracker

138 Teach Your Own ■ More New Games

139 P.I.T.S.

BUSINESS

140 Subscriber wants CLASSIFIEDS ■ On renting CQ's mailing list

142 Financial report ■ Thank you ■ "Or Whole Earth Household Store"

143 Masthead ■ Gossip

144 "No Mistakes, No Learning" Dept.

Force Without

A Doctrine of Unarmed

NONVIOLENT MILITARY FORCES may seem a preposterous contradiction in terms, but there are, in the U.S. military, components with such mottoes as: "Alone, Unarmed, Unafraid" (reconnaissance pilots); "That Others May Live" (air rescue); and "Strive to Save Lives" (medevac).

Decades ago, Major General Rondon founded the Brazilian Indian Protection Service and gave it the motto: "Die if You Must but Never Kill."

The 1948-49 Berlin Airlift is perhaps the most famous "unviolent" major campaign carried out by a military force.

Mao Zedong emphasized that "weapons are an important factor in war but not the decisive one; it is man and not material that counts."[1] Brigadier General S.L.A. Marshall discovered that in World War II, *75 percent of infantry soldiers in combat did not fire their weapons.* Whereupon he wrote:

> Any fighting man . . . is sustained by his fellows primarily and by his weapons secondarily. Having to make a choice in the face of the enemy, he would rather be unarmed with comrades around him than altogether alone, though possessing the most perfect of quick-firing weapons.[2]

To be sure, these notes are taken out of context. But they hint at an esprit de corps for a hypothetical military service that spurns all weapons but one: courage.

A working definition of "Unarmed Services" will be: Men and women effectives forming an entire military command without weapons; well-equipped for mobility and logistics; trained to accept casualties, never inflict them.

While many assumptions can be found in this article, these three are basic:

1 Killing people is the primary and residual duty of all armed forces.

2 There is conflict everywhere, often tending toward military "solutions."

3 All existing and would-be states have armed forces.

Likewise, I could state various premises, but here is the operative one: "Thou shalt not kill." Ever. Pacifism? Perhaps. *But the key distinction emphasized herein is not between war and peace, but between killing and dying.*

This article touches a deep but rarely struck emotional nerve. It's about what that remarkable creature of organization, the military, could accomplish if it were nonviolent and employed to do good. Here are ten broadly delineated concepts of what armies without guns could do in a disarmed world, fleshed out with dozens of specific examples of what they have done in our world.

Author Gene Keyes (his last name rhymes with "guys") has been involved in nonviolent antiwar protest since 1961, when he was jailed for an attempted vigil aboard a Polaris missile submarine. He's been working on various forms of this article since 1962. He said he wrote it to extend the arms-control argument past a mere draft resistance or nuclear

Firepower

Military Service

by Gene Keyes

Let us postulate "disarmies" that could provoke a war as well as prevent one, that could go to war as well as stop one. In all cases, the essential duty of these unarmed services would be: ever to give life, never to take it.

To imagine unarmed services across the board, consider three broad questions: What can they do? Whose are they? What do they defend?

Our main focus will be on what they can do – the *military mission.* However, we should also bear in mind that any armed (or unarmed) force is established by a *political parent* and guided by a *moral mandate.* The nominal purpose of any military force is national defense, but of course that's not the whole story. So we consider a wide range of missions through peace, conflict, and war.

There are hundreds of political/military possibilities. The United Nations is a logical birthplace for unarmed forces, but just for the sake of argument, we could depict them established by Costa Rica or Canada, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or the Nordic Council, the U.S. or Yugoslavia, the Irish Republican Army or Mongolia, Solidarity or Somalia. My intent is to sketch unarmed forces as a general proposition, adaptable anywhere, even to the most unexpected origin.

They would be a social invention, a political instrument in a world still afflicted by deadly power conflicts, occasional genocide, structural violence, natural disasters, ecological trauma, nuclear roulette, and the military habits of a millenium. Unarmed forces might well be acquired as a deliberate initiative, or through unforeseen mutation, by polities that had the vision or nerve or serendipity to do so.

The ideas in this article are grouped according to their military mission:

PEACE	CONFLICT	WAR
1 Rescue Action	4 Friendly Persuasion	8 Defense
2 Civic Action	5 Guerrilla Action	9 Expeditionary Action
3 Colossal Action	6 Police Action	10 Invasion
	7 Buffer Action	

and may be considered in terms of the political parent:

1 Non-state Organization
2 National Government
3 International Organization
4 The United Nations
5 A World Government

freeze movement. If a conflict comes up that seems to need an armed force to settle it, he said, advocates of nonviolence should have alternatives to offer. He wants to hear from people who want to help make these ideas happen; write him c/o ***CoEvolution****.*

As usual, we did most of our photo research at the University of California Library at Berkeley. Also helpful was the United Nations headquarters in New York, which maintains a large, inexpensively available photo file of nearly everything the U.N. does. For another perspective on the effectiveness (or lack of it) of military organization, see "Doing a Job" by Hyman Rickover (p. 72). *–Art Kleiner*

Peace

Rescue Action

TECHNICAL SERGEANT ERVIN A. PETTY, U.S. AIR FORCE

Rescuing civilians: Pararescueman Lawrence Davis (facing camera) of the U.S. Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service holds an injured man as the two are hoisted from atop a grain grain elevator in Washington state to the safety of a rescue helicopter.

"True, the [Aerospace Rescue and Recovery] Service is an arm of the air force, with a primary job of saving the lives of American airmen, but, . . . one [also] finds it is, perhaps more accurately, an international rescue service, ready to render professional help when and where needed, no matter how impossible the task. . . . In many zones, in fact, the gold-banded ARRS aircraft are the only ones permitted to fly across international borders without prior clearance."

–L.B. Taylor, Jr., ***That Others May Live*** *(see bibliography); p. 120.*

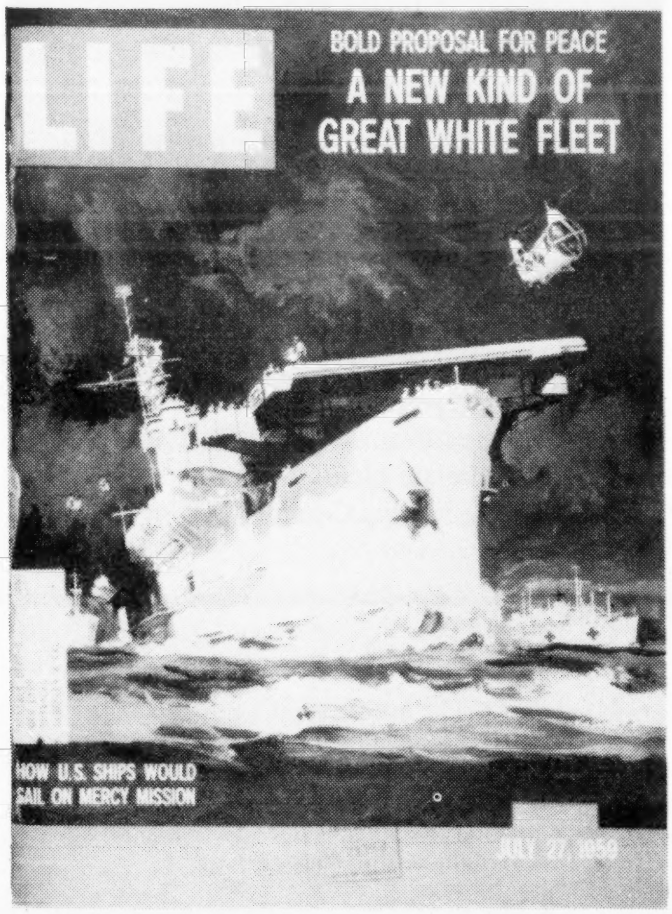
Definition: The employment of military capability for saving lives and setting up disaster relief in times of natural or man-made catastrophe; generally in environments or conditions not manageable by local or civilian resources.

If we can imagine a large-scale military service distinctive both for nonpossession of firearms and dedication to saving lives as its primary mission, the most plausible concept may be Rescue Action. Here we have numerous operational precedents. Consider offhand the 1948-49 Berlin Airlift, or multination response to earthquakes in Peru (1970), Nicaragua (1972), and Italy (1980). Yet except for Berlin, we are talking about tokenism.

The need for a permanent world-available Rescue Command is self-evident. Each year there are about 30 major natural disasters somewhere on the planet, plus various artificial ones. The inadequacy of international rescue efforts – however intense and laudable they have been – is almost common knowledge. We need only recall such recent deliberate tragedies as Biafra, Bangladesh, and Kampuchea, or, among natural calamities, the Bengal cyclone of 1970 and ongoing African droughts. In each case, there were probably deaths surpassing a million and misery beyond accounting. In each case, the sum total of world rescue and relief activity amounted to but a fraction of what was required. Help was tardy and fragmented.

Instead of well-meant civilian and military gestures, all of these situations could have been the scene of gigantic militarily coordinated rescue missions – if only political authority had chosen to summon them. *Any* political authority with ample military means: the UN, or Canada, or the U.S., or the U.S.S.R., or an International Rescue Command.

Precedents: From a military standpoint, rescue operations are standard procedure – in particular for medics, the Coast Guard, or the National Guard, just to take some U.S. examples. Also, the Military Airlift Command (MAC) has been involved in hundreds of humanitarian airlifts: a remarkable record – and a miniscule hint of what an organization like MAC *could* accomplish were rescue action its *primary* mission. Nowhere was the tragic under-response of military capability more apparent than after the cataclysmic November 1970 cyclone in East Pakistan (now Bangladesh). Within three weeks the U.S. had managed to send six helicopters. *Six??* Out of an inventory of over



"A New 'Great White Fleet,' " **Life** magazine's July 27, 1959 cover story, supported the plan for a U.S. fleet of unarmed rescue and hospital ships. At **Life** support for the plan died two weeks later.

12,000? And having as of then lost another 6000 in Vietnam?

The aforementioned Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service illustrates, in miniature, what would be the ethos of an entire military establishment whose mission is to safeguard life, and not to kill. Whenever I think a wholly nonviolent military service is beyond belief, the ARRS comes to mind, where more than 200 servicepeople have given their lives in the course of duty. The ARRS has, apart from battlefield situations, saved more than 20,000 additional lives.

The irony is that, as with medics, the main concern of ARRS is to "keep the fighting strength." *Tactically* both are the quintessence of a rescue action force. *Strategically* both are used to ensure that the killing continues.

Ideas: The concept of a "Great White Fleet" of hospital ships seems to have occurred independently to Dr. William B. Walsh, father of the S.S. *HOPE*, and to U.S. Navy Commander Frank Manson, as amplified by **Life** magazine. With unusual fanfare, **Life** floated the White Fleet in a July 27, 1959, cover story, to the cheers of high-level and widespread public support. After two more weeks, **Life** abandoned ship, and the whole notion sank without a trace, except for the privately financed S.S. *HOPE*, which served from 1960 till its retirement in 1974.

In the Manson/**Life** version, there would have been six or seven vessels in the Fleet, including a hospital ship, helicopter carrier, cargo ships, and others. Even if fully implemented, that would have been a trivial effort, compared to existing naval resources. Yet concepts of that type ought to be revived, enlarged, studied, and advocated by researchers and policymakers alike, and you, the reader.

The only other specific proposal I know of for a standing rescue force (likewise from a navy man) was by the late Commander Sir Stephen King-Hall, a British political-military analyst. Abandoning nuclear arms, the United Kingdom would, in King-Hall's vision, initiate or promote a UN "International Rescue Organization" (IRO).[3] The IRO would consist of three airborne brigades of 10,000 men and women each, deployed on three continents and other worldwide bases. Each would have 25 large aircraft and ten other transport planes, three ships (15,000 tons, 30 knots), helicopters, and hovercraft. Recruitment would be from all nations for periods of 5, 10, and 15 years. The force would engage in exercises, goodwill visits, and highly publicized annual maneuvers in different areas of simulated emergencies.

Meanwhile, the burden of world-scale relief and rescue action still falls on a dedicated but utterly deficient medley of civilian agencies, hamstrung by penury and political cross-purposes. Since I first wrote my thesis in 1971, an entire literature has emerged reconfirming these problems in the Sahel famine. Moreover, within a single decade since 1970, we have seen megadeath famine and slaughter in Biafra, Bangladesh, and Kampuchea. Even worse, these catastrophes were winked at, for all practical purposes, by the Big Powers.

Rescue action which military services could do in a grand manner is but a dream where noble gestures must be candles in the dark. Thus, to mention but a few, Abie Nathan of Israel and Carl Von Rosen of Sweden each broke the blockade of Biafra to fly in relief supplies. Russell O'Quinn of America flew food to Biafra and Bangladesh. Indochina's Boat People have been aided by such hospital ships as the French *Ile de lumiere* and the German *Cap Anamur*, by World Vision's *Sea Sweep*, and, for a while, by the U.S. Seventh Fleet.

However, a truly sufficient rescue command, for humanitarian intervention in natural or civil disaster, requires a much greater level of magnitude. It should possess, say, more than 100 large transport planes, more than 1000 helicopters, more than 100,000 personnel, plus the equivalent of a U.S. Navy fleet, plus the relevant number of trucks, jeeps, small marine craft, field hospitals,

tent cities, and prepositioned supply dumps. Etcetera. A trifling ten percent of annual world military expenditures might be a reasonable funding level. (That's $50 billion for rescue action, leaving $450 billion for Armageddon.)

Now for a spot-check of reality. During its 1969 cost overruns, the C-5A airplane was touted in a two-page Lockheed ad in **Newsweek**, headlined PEOPLE STARVING. SEND HELP (Biafra?). It was said to have impressed President Nixon. But when the C-5A did perform in an operational crunch, it was the 1973 Middle East War arms lift, not the humanitarian emergencies for which it would also be suited. And as I write these lines, **Newsweek** (March 8, 1982) reports that the U.S. Navy has been budgeted $301 million to reacquire hospital ships – for no Great White Fleet, but for the Rapid Deployment Force.

HOPE is but a memory, as is the remark of the Russian ambassador when he visited the *HOPE* in 1960: "We could all do this if everybody would disarm." Why wait? A combined international rescue fleet could be an introductory stage in a disarmament process. Better yet, a triservice, transnational rescue command: a goal well within the realm of the possible. Even if there is no San Francisco earthquake or Philippine typhoon next week, there are plenty of permanent disaster areas where the Rescue Command can practice its logistics.

Peace

Civic Action

These two 1971 U.N. photos show guerrilla soldiers in FRELIMO (Front for the Liberation of Mozambique) doing civic action work during their years of armed struggle against Portugal. An army member plants corn seeds (below); a FRELIMO medic examines a baby suffering from malnutrition (opposite page).

UNITED NATIONS/VAN LIEROP

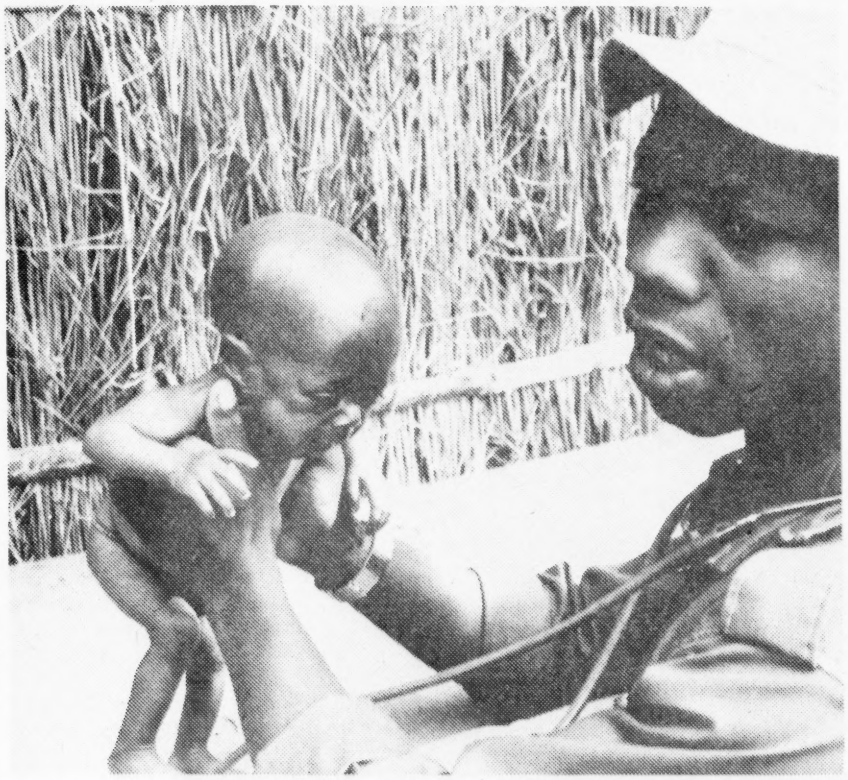
"Military attacks on villages and civic action treatment of their wounded inhabitants are getting in each other's way." –*Edward Bernard Glick,* ***Peaceful Conflict (The Nonmilitary Use of the Military)****; 1967; Out of Print; Stackpole Books; p. 174.*

Definition: The use of military forces, especially in less-developed areas, for social service projects such as local construction, farming, public health, transportation, education, communication, conservation, community development, and the like.

Precisely because various concepts of military civic action, the Peace Corps, and so-called "national service" are widely known, I am giving this subject short shrift. Ever since William James' 1910 essay "The Moral Equivalent of War," and even long before, the logical substitute for warring armies has been thought to be "peace armies" for any number of civilian-oriented public works. To an extent that is well and good. But I would rather emphasize the idea of unarmed military forces in their primary mission of safeguarding human life: call it *defense*.

However, so much (yet so little) has been done in the manner of civic action and civilian voluntary service that it can hardly be overlooked in a discussion of unarmed services. I intend only to put these ideas and precedents in perspective, because all of them are but a slight deviation from the twentieth-century norm of war, destruction, and killing. After all, the Peace Corps is about 400 times smaller than the War Corps. Misuse of civic action has been endemic, what with its shotgun wedding to military suppression. Civic

A member of the Civilian Conservation Corps tree army at work on the Lolo National Forest, Montana, in 1938. CCC workers planted more than two billion trees in nine years. They also fought fires, rebuilt fences, and worked on flood and erosion control. From **The Tree Army: A Pictorial History of the Civilian Conservation Corps 1933-1942** by Stan Cohen; 1980; $8.20 postpaid from Pictorial Histories Publishing Company, 713 South 3rd Street West, Missoula, MT 59801.



action in Vietnam was a red herring. Civic action by the Polish army was a warm-up for martial law.

The civic action ideal is worth noting, but no war or odious regime can be sanitized by it. Likewise, schemes for national service tend to be decoys for a military draft. I'd have no quarrel with making VISTA – *Volunteers* in Service to America – a thousand times larger. I have only contempt for so-called national service where prison is the alternative. Shall we lock up our daughters for two years if they don't join the Girl Scouts?

Precedents: We need only mention the Seabees, the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), the Peace Corps, the admittedly destructive Army Corps of Engineers, and a host of similar endeavors everywhere: military, quasi-military, and civilian. Several books have adequately covered military civic action including titles by Edward Glick (quoted earlier) and Hugh Hanning (see bibliography).

The CCC (1933-1942) was one of the most widely hailed New Deal measures, but Congress ended it by a narrow vote with the onset of World War II. Somehow, "relief" had been the keynote – not conservation. At its height in 1935 the Corps had 500,000 enrollees, and averaged 300,000 in units of 200 at 1500 camps run by the Army in cooperation with the Departments of Agriculture, Interior, and Labor. In 1940 alone, the CCC planted over 2.8 million trees, put up over 3600 buildings in parks, etc., and built over 900 reservoirs, among many other accomplishments.

On a much smaller scale there was a California Youth Conservation Corps, 2000 strong, which lost its funding this year. Its volunteers of both sexes served with much esprit despite their motto "Hard Work, Low Pay, Miserable Conditions."

Ideas: These too could be considered at length, but here only in passing. For instance, an "industrial army" was a nineteenth-century socialist artifice that has never been built, for better or

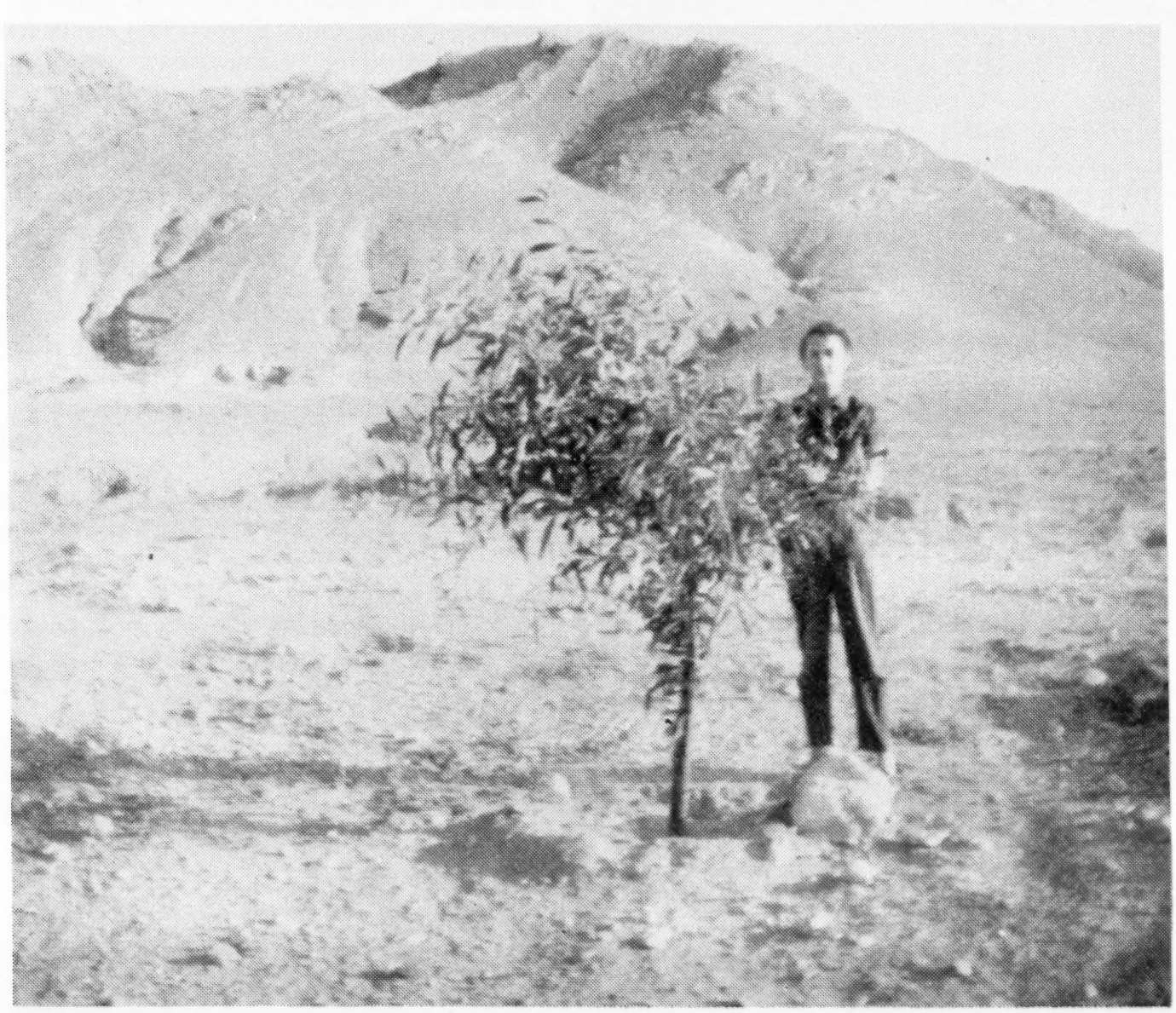
worse. Strictly speaking, the concept is so altogether rational that it is bedazzling. As Charles Fourier asked in 1822, "How is it that our constructors of utopias have not dared to dream of this one: *an assemblage of 500,000 men employed in construction instead of destruction?*"[4] Or as Edward Bellamy asked in 1888, why is "the killing of men . . . a task so much more important than feeding and clothing them, that a trained army should be deemed alone adequate to the former, while the latter was left to a mob?"[5]

Fourier, Bellamy, and others set forth elaborate designs in which an industrial army is the central social mechanism. In 1954, Heinz Rollman's book **World Construction** proposed that Congress "establish a Peace Army of at least three million men and women," draftees, for technical instruction abroad.[6] While not a Peace Corps ancestor, Rollman's idea is sometimes cited among the earlier indications for such a body. The Peace Corps itself has never exceeded 16,000, and is now down to 5000. Should we not aim for 1,000,000 at the very least?

Instead of simply a footnote to the main work of the military, let civic action be a major mission, unencumbered by ambush and defoliation. Let a vast new CCC enroll *every* young or unemployed person in the land who so desires. And that's just for openers. Let civic action be the merest rehearsal for:

Colossal Action

Wendy Campbell-Purdie and a two-year-old sapling she planted, probably near Bou Saada in the Atlas Mountains of Algeria. She eventually planted 130,000 trees at Bou Saada.



WOMAN AGAINST THE DESERT

"We advocate that all standing armies everywhere be used for the work of essential reafforestation . . . in the countries to which they belong, and that each country . . . shall provide expeditionary forces to cooperate in the greater tasks of land reclamation in the Sahara and other deserts."

–Richard St. Barbe Baker, ***Green Glory (The Forests of the World)****; 1947; Out of Print; A.A. Wyn; p. 242.*

Definition: The employment of military capability, especially logistic, in constructive social enterprises of enormous magnitude, possibly requiring ships in the thousands, aircraft in the tens of thousands, personnel in hundreds of millions, and dollars in the hundreds of billions per year.

On January 26, 1975, the **New York Times** reported that Algeria had begun a 20-year project to plant a 950-mile tree-belt, up to 15 miles wide, to contain the ever-spreading Sahara. It was to cost $100 million a year and involve up to 100,000 servicemen. The September 19, 1977, **Newsweek** reported that seven nations along the Southern Sahara had announced a $5 million plan to start a similar barrier in their danger zones. Fine, though a far cry from May 1976, when Henry Kissinger had proposed a $7.5 billion ten-year plan to "roll back the desert." All of these would be a good start.

Precedents: In 1808 the French visionary Charles Fourier prophesied that the Suez Canal, the Panama Canal, and the St. Lawrence Seaway could be built by huge industrial armies of both sexes organized to a fare-thee-well, motivated by love and lust, fun and games. These wonders were all accomplished, if not quite as joyously as Fourier planned. His grandest challenge of all, which he suggested in the same breath, still awaits farsighted political-military leadership: "The conquest of the great Sahara desert . . . by ten or twenty million workers . . . [who] will transport earth, cultivate the soil, and plant trees everywhere."[7]

Fourier, a self-taught geographer, had reiterated the battle plan in 1822. He scaled the army down to a mere four million, who would work six to eight months a year over a 40-year period. Their operations would involve reforesting by stages, so as to restore the water sources, fix the sands, and gradually improve the climate.

A century and a half later the Saharan idea was revived on the same scale (without the other utopian trappings) by the noted British forester Richard St. Barbe Baker, who was the father of the Civilian Conservation Corps. The same approach as Fourier's – water retention and climate change by massive tree planting – was and is at the heart of Baker's concept for making the Sahara livable: not 100% forest, but a terrain newly checkered with fields and orchards in all directions.

Baker has led two Sahara expeditions: the first in 1952-53, a 9000-mile drive, including 2600 miles across the desert itself; and in 1964, a 25,000 mile circumnavigation by land, air, and water.[8] In 1954 he sketched a preliminary containment phase: a tree shelter-belt around the transitional zones of the Sahara, half a mile wide for 20,000 miles.[9] As mentioned, various nations, including Algeria, Senegal, and Egypt, are attempting their sectors of it.

In 1959 Baker urged that an army of 20 million be deployed along a 20,000-mile front to stop the "relentless march of the Sahara," the number he gave being "equal to the present standing armies of the world today."[10] Even then the Sahara was sweeping southward up to 30 miles a year. The immense famines and droughts which have more recently afflicted the Sahel and beyond have lent horrible urgency to his warnings.

A lot of impetus came from Wendy Campbell-Purdie, who met Baker in 1960 and took his idea seriously. She set off in 1964 to begin planting the shelter-belt herself in Morocco, in Tunisia, in Algeria. Till then, Baker had been, literally, a voice in the wilderness, pleading with statesmen and diplomats to declare war on the desert.

By 1976, Campbell-Purdie and her local vanguards had won the first skirmish, at Bou Saada, Algeria, where 130,000 trees became a life-sustaining barrier. Fruit, vegetables, and grain are growing there as a result of her efforts.

Meanwhile, there is no detailed "Baker Plan" that I know of. His 1966 book **Sahara Conquest** was inspiring but discursive. Campbell-Purdie did offer a six-page "blueprint" in her 1967 book **Woman against the Desert** (see bibliography). But if we are going to avoid the world catastrophe of famine and desertification – if we are going to attack the Sahara on the scale which Fourier, Baker, and Campbell-Purdie indicate – then it is time for some general-staff- and United Nations-level planning on the logistics and theaters involved: the millions of troops, the hundreds of billions of dollars.

Icebergs, desalination, solar energy, ecology, wind-chimney turbines must all be considered: This is war!

Much has been written about "arid zones" and their improvement, but desert-research literature is surprisingly arid for how little it has to say

SAHARA CHALLENGE

In 1952 Richard St. Barbe Baker began a two-year expedition by truck through Northern Africa, gathering evidence that the Sahara had once been forest. Here, at El Golea in central Algeria, St. Barbe Baker examines a fossilized tree found in the open desert.

about reclamation on such a momentous scale. Baker emphasizes the colossal size of the Sahara, and of the armies needed to replant a desert larger than the U.S. or Australia. He estimates nearly four billion people could live in a green Sahara.

Is it technically possible? The Roman army alone had made ten million acres of the Sahara usable, building terraces, walls, and reservoirs, Baker and Campbell-Purdie cite the relatively recent discovery of vast underground freshwater aquifers. Figures on volume and extent vary but are enormous. "We are walking on water," says Campbell-Purdie.[11]

Not that the Sahara could simply be irrigated by well; the recharge rate must be known and balanced. Rather, the main prospect is that vast tree-plantings raise the water table, lower the temperature, prevent flash-flood runoffs, and generate humidity and rain by transpiration. (This microclimate assumption has been disputed, but the reverse effect cannot be doubted, thanks to overgrazing and reckless deforestation.) Wendy Campbell-Purdie has already proven that crops will grow once the tree-sentries take hold – reversing the usual course of agriculture, which is to slash and burn the trees out.

Cornelis Lely, instigater of Holland's gigantic Zuider Zee Dam and reclamation project, said of it that "the technical side is easy; it is the political which causes difficulty."[12] The political problems of a Sahara rebirth will be, like the plans themselves, as enormous as those of World War II.

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has also engaged in some colossal action and city-building in the desert overseas. No Sahara forest; no $7.5 billion Kissinger Plan to roll back the desert; no new cities for the world's homeless: not these, but a prodigal program to build a war machine and military infrastructure for – Saudi Arabia. The Center for Defense Information (CDI) in Washington has listed $24 *billion* worth of military construction projects being managed there by U.S. Army Engineers, including five military cities, two naval bases, three air bases, two military academies, and three defense headquarters.

The CDI's **Defense Monitor** of August 1981 revealed that "nearly one-fifth of all U.S. Army Corps of Engineers activities are in Saudi Arabia." It further stated:

> *Taken together, the Corps of Engineers projects in Saudi Arabia rival the U.S. MX missile system construction programs, but are almost unknown to members of Congress and the public.* (Emphasis in original.)
>
> The largest project, and the most questionable, is the King Khalid Military City; a self-contained military base and city being built in the middle of wasteland desert. Originally planned as a $3 Billion project, costs are now estimated to be at least $8.5 Billion, or more than $100,000 for each of the 70,000 people it can house when completed in the late 1980's.

Thanks; I needed that. Now back to our dream world.

Of course, the Arabian peninsula is a continuation of the Sahara region. Adding it as another sector to Sahara reclamation would make the effort about 20 percent larger. Would not this be a better investment for petrodollars?

Ideas: Elsewhere I have discussed over 30 ideas for colossal action, roughly grouped into proposals for:

1) Global Campaigns (e.g., Buckminster Fuller's World Game);

2) Regional Development (e.g., Mekong Plan);

3) Urban Construction (e.g., Tetra City – Bucky Fuller again);

4) Energy Systems (e.g., "sea-vaporation" and Qattara Hydro);

5) Cosmic Cooperation (e.g., Gerard K. O'Neill's L5 space colony).

Students and others ought to research simulate and war-game – or "world-game" – the many aspects of a Sahara conquest. Let us call this Conquest World War IV, so that with *this* moral equivalent, we may skip World War III.

Friendly Persuasion

Then-Major Mariano ("Die if You Must but Never Kill") Rondon on his first expedition in the Brazilian jungle in 1907. Rondon is second from left, sitting cross-legged on a tanned skin, eating lunch with members of an Indian tribe. This picture was taken near the Juruema river.

RONDON CONTA SUA VIDA BY ESTHER DE VIVEIROS (1958, LIVRARIA SAO JOSE)

"Here is a modest proposal for fighting the war in Indochina . . . : How about dropping goods on Southeast Asia, instead of bombs? . . . A thousand pairs of boots dropped daily for a week is cheaper than a single one-thousand pound bomb. . . . I would further propose that we hunt the enemy and bomb with goods first. Keep the communist soldiers busy opening their packages and meanwhile move swiftly in and dump a load on the villagers. . . ."

–Philip Roth, "A Modest Proposal"; in ***Look*** *magazine, October 6, 1970.*

Definition: The use or display of nonviolent military force during normal or crisis periods for such purposes as goodwill, deterrence, show of strength, propaganda, hostage deployment, and political, psychological or economic warfare; by means such as goodwill visits, public and joint maneuvers, and the delivery of messages, food, equipment, gifts, or hostages, whether requested or not.

The function of Friendly Persuasion could be an essential military mission for any nation which has chosen a strategic nonviolent defense posture. *Political warfare* was the term Commander Sir Stephen King-Hall used. Thus, besides nuclear disarmament, King-Hall had already been urging on Britain the twin posts of chief of staff for political warfare (on the Chiefs of Staff Committee), and a cabinet minister for the same.[13] King-Hall viewed political warfare as a greatly neglected aspect of Britain's defenses; he believed that the Western democracies should have a sense of mission to rival the Communists'. His program entailed a political-psychological-propaganda offensive by the U.K. or the West, amply funded and enthusiastically waged. Such an effort would have many phases; here we only consider the military aspects.

Leaflet bombings and loudspeaker planes are two minor tactics which might be greatly augmented in connection with others. Generating goodwill abroad would be another essential, which rescue action or civic action units would do by their very function. Other units trained (perhaps interchangeably with those two) for unarmed defense might want to amplify the traditional goodwill visits of navy ships by soliciting invitations from friend and foe countries alike. Their purpose would be a show of unarmed strength, an

ostentatious parading of prowess, demonstratively weaponless: e.g., a visit by a helicopter carrier and unarmed marines.

In any grand design for a nonviolent defense posture there will have to be much attention to the Friendly Persuasion use of unarmed forces and to giving them high visibility. The strong spirit they would demonstrate would counter any false notion that to be unarmed is to be weak and afraid. It would be a friendly caution to any potentially threatening power not to disparage an unarmed nation and assume it lacks the will for defense.

These remarks in effect are subsidiary to a main doctrine of nonviolent defense. It happens that two of the ideas for Friendly Persuasion by unarmed forces are in a somewhat different vein, and both in the form of satire. The precedent cited is yet an entirely different category and environment.

Precedent: The quotation from Philip Roth may sound far out, but General Mariano Candido da Silva Rondon in fact had a similar stock in trade. The career of Rondon (1865-1958) deserves further study; at this writing I have only located a scattering of anecdotes (and two non-English biographies) that suggest a bravery so outstanding it may be the exact prototype for organized nonviolent military defense.[14] He is one of Brazil's national heroes, after whom the federal territory of Rondonia is named. Rondon's approaches to the most hostile kind of Indians in the Brazilian wilderness must be labeled Friendly Persuasion, but the lessons could be transposed to Defense, Buffer Action, or other categories, with soldiers at mortal risk to themselves but staunchly unarmed, dying without killing, as happened to scores of Rondon's men.

Rondon founded the Indian Protection Service (IPS) in 1910, to halt 19th-century atrocities against stone age tribes. The IPS courageously discharged its mission, under the motto "Die if Necessary, but Never Kill." Their task was to win over Indians encountered in connection with surveys, telegraph lines, resource development, etc. The technique was to fly over the area dropping such gifts as pots, pans, mirrors, and pin-ups, or else have foot parties leave such offerings. One such campaign from 1943-46, at the behest of General George Marshall to explore Brazil's natural resources, claimed a hundred lives; Rondon refused to allow weapons for self-defense. "This 'crazy notion' was termed suicidal . . ." wrote journalist Willard Price. "Criticism of General Rondon blazed in Rio, but he stood by his guns – or gunlessness. The Indians were to be won by kindness."[15] The effort succeeded when the Chavantes agreed to a treaty in 1946.

But in 1968 half the personnel of the IPS were themselves implicated in "twenty years of shame," a long campaign of murder and sadism to terrorize Indians away from Brazil's advancing frontiers. The 700-member IPS was disbanded and replaced. It was as if the Red Cross had been found operating death camps.

Ideas: David Riesman's 1949 satire **The Nylon War** concerns a multi-billion-dollar U.S. effort to bombard the Russians with consumer goods, thereby causing them turmoil, economic dislocation, and increased demand for consumer rather than military production. Eventually Russia retaliates in kind: caviar, vodka, etc.[16] It is a doleful reflection on these times that Riesman's piece is satire, while nuclear war scenarios and MX shell games are not.

In a similar vein was Philip Roth's caustic "Modest Proposal," quoted above. The sarcasm was thick; as Roth points out, we would have to run the risk that an innocent child might be killed if he were crushed under a bag of rice.

An American army officer, Lieutenant Colonel Channon, offers a remarkable concept he calls "The First Earth Battalion" or "The Natural Guard." More in the nature of prophecy than reality, his forthcoming book **The First Earth Battalion** advances themes similar to ones in this article. He mentions a "rescue company" for natural disaster, eco disaster, and human disaster; a "pioneer company" for space, eco, and urban environments; and a "counterforce company" to engage in "combat of the collective conscience" aimed at world opinion, with video-oriented humane tactics. Thus, I list the First Earth Battalion under Friendly Persuasion, though it could cover the gamut of missions we are discussing. Channon hopes to promote the First Earth Battalion into actual existence (see bibliography). Being a dreamer myself, I salute the attempt.

Another recent beginning is one called "Peace Brigades International" (PBI). In September 1981, eleven activists met at Grindstone Island, Ontario, and formed PBI to "undertake nonpartisan missions which may include peacemaking initiatives, peacekeeping under a discipline of nonviolence, and humanitarian service" (e.g., in Central America). This too I consider a species of Friendly Persuasion. Efforts such as PBI may aspire to Police Action or Buffer Action; as yet they are far too small for that. UN peacekeepers have much better logistics. The hope is that nongovernmental Peace Brigades might help in ways or places where the UN cannot. (Interested readers may contact Charles Walker, PBI Coordinator, P.O. Box 199, Cheyney, PA 19319.)

My emphasis tends to be on large-scale unarmed services, but that is not to disparage smaller vehicles. Historically, a single Friendly Persuader, such as Mohandas Gandhi, or Raoul Wallenberg, or

Folke Bernadotte, has been the functional equivalent of several armored divisions. Abie Nathan of Israel has long been a one-man peace army; besides his relief flights to Biafra, he flew three illegal goodwill missions to Egypt a decade before Sadat's trip, and he operated the *Peace Ship* radio station along the Middle East coast from 1972-81.

So, among other things, the Friendly Persuasion function of unarmed forces would be Rondon and Channon and Nathan writ large.

Guerrilla Action

Last summer British and French Greenpeace members rode in motor-powered inflatable rafts alongside the ***Gem***, a United Kingdom nuclear waste transport ship, to try to prevent the ship's crew from dumping barrels of radioactive waste into the Atlantic.

GREENPEACE/GLEIZES

"Only in a world moving towards disarmament could we use effectively what might be called the unarmed services of the United States . . . [including] a nonviolent freedom force that could help activate the politically suppressed in countries like Paraguay, South Africa, Albania, etc."

–Arthur Waskow, ***Running Riot****; 1970; Out of Print; Herder and Herder; p. 70; and Waskow,* ***Toward the Unarmed Forces of the United States****; 1965; Out of Print; Institute for Policy Studies, Washington; p. 8; composite quotation.*

Definition: Aggressive and unconventional initiatives by irregular but disciplined unarmed forces waging a revolutionary and/or defensive struggle against a more powerful opponent.

Even violent guerilla warfare, however brutal and dirty, has its unviolent tactics. For instance, in South Vietnam, National Liberation Front cadres would infiltrate a movie theater, shut off the projector, lecture the crowd, sneak away; in Uruguay, Tupamaros would invade households to warn families about malefaction by fathers or husbands; in El Salvador, guerrillas would halt and board a bus for some campaign oratory.

Another instance of guerrilla nonviolence is to be found in a firsthand narrative by Dickey Chappelle. She tells how Castro forces consistently released all their POWs unharmed, after importuning them to join the struggle and promising them they would be returned again to the Red Cross unharmed even if recaptured a second or third time.[17]

Precedents: Apart from anecdotes such as these, the subject of revolution and nonviolent revolution is too broad to limit to a few remarks about guerrilla tactics. The preeminent nonviolent liberation struggle is, of course, Gandhi's 30-year campaign to free India. It does not quite fit the category of Guerrilla Action but cannot be ignored in any discussion of liberation movements.[18]

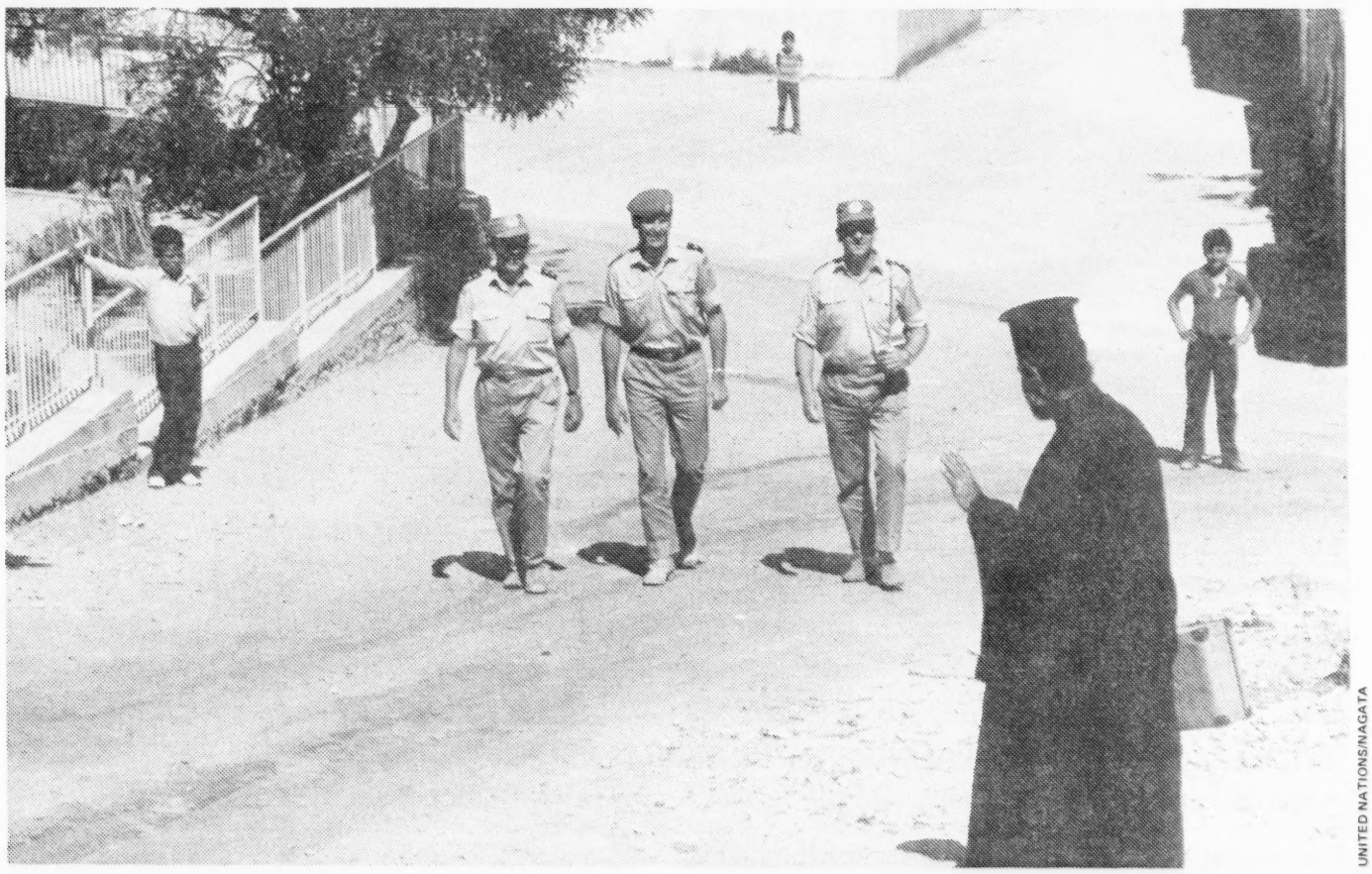
On another front: In recent years, Greenpeace International and its intrepid mariners have hastened the French into giving up atmospheric nuclear tests, and have taken terrible risks to place their boats between the harpoon and the whale. Paul Watson's extramilitant offshoot, the Sea Shepherd Conservation Society, pushed close to the dividing line of nonviolence when his *Sea Shepherd* rammed and sank a notorious pirate whaler. And on land, various ad hoc "alliances" of eco-commandos have nonviolently stormed nuclear reactors in different countries.

Ideas: George Lakey has written well on the general theme of nonviolent revolution, but military-style unarmed guerrilla action is not its mechanism. Ideas for that approach are rather scarce. One of the only such notions was Arthur Waskow's recurrent proposal back in the 1960s that the U.S. should frankly announce its intention to aid indigenous forces in the overthrow of the South African government. Waskow was always imaginative, but he was careless about the firebreak between violent and nonviolent tactics; he suggested guerrilla infiltrators could be trained in both methods.[19]

I hardly suggest guerrilla action is the best way to embody nonviolent resistance; looser social forms seem more likely. For that matter, guerrilla violence is no magic bullet either. Sandino, Guevara, Mandela, the Huqs, the Afghans, the Tupamaros: all ruthlessly crushed, like so many others. Armed or unarmed, a guerrilla must face many defeats over the long haul; victory can require more than one generation.

Police Action

Beginning in 1964 the United Nations sent more than 7000 Peace Keeping Force soldiers to Cyprus to keep peace between Turkish and Greek Cypriots and to evacuate refugees. Here, three members of the Danish Civilian Police patrol a street in the town Ayios Theodhoros in 1973.



UNITED NATIONS/NAGATA

"From the logistical point of view rapid disarmament would not be difficult. A thousand planes each carrying one hundred trained inspectors (or disarmers) could distribute 100,000 of these men at all major centers in Russia and the United States within 24 hours. Using land and water transportation, almost any number of additional inspectors could reinforce these within a very short time. . . . Helicopters and paratroopers could be used to reach remote areas. Properly trained and equipped with blow torches, thermite and other tools, the disarmers could quickly incapacitate the military power of both sides. . . ." *–Earl D. Osborn, "Disarmament within Weeks?"; **War/Peace Report**; April 1962; p. 12*

Definition: The use of unarmed military units for law enforcement, peace observation, and peacekeeping duties, in situations beyond the control of local authority.

As used here, *Police Action* is a term which may either combine, or distinguish among, peace observation, peacekeeping, or peacemaking. The first, "Model I" in UN parlance, already denotes small groups of unarmed officers for truce supervision and the like. The second, "Model II" force-level operations, remains mired in Big Power politico-legal dispute, despite the sudden rebirth of the Middle East emergency UN troops. The third, peacemaking, or peacebuilding as it is also called, implies the political and social initiatives that must accompany peacekeeping, lest the blue helmet become disparaged for attempting to freeze an unstable or unjust status quo.

The theory and practice of peacekeeping has already attracted a group of scholars and professionals; their usage now generally means host-country-consent type of operations, and not Korea. As William Frye pointed out in one of the earliest studies, "It would be well to keep this distinction between a fighting force and a peace force clearly before world opinion and before governments."[20] I not only concur, but would go on to stress the distinction between an armed and an unarmed peace force. Except for "Model I" observer teams, eschewing arms is not yet a deliberate policy and strategy of UN peacekeeping. The weaponry of peacekeeping should at least be a matter of controversy, which it is not.

Although peacekeeping soldiers are lightly armed, they are under strong pressure to avoid the use of violence, and so they resort to forms of what one UN watcher called "limited nonviolence" instead. He said there is much unwritten experience in their restraint of violence, and even instances of UN soldiers being killed while refusing to shoot back. All this type of data should be collated and studied.

Precedents: Brigadier Michael Harbottle, a former chief of staff for the United Nations Force in Cyprus, tells of a small, unarmed 174-member multinational civilian police component of the UN Cyprus force, composed of Australians, Austrians, Danes, and Swedes:

> On many occasions it was their efforts rather than those of the military that prevented minor incidents from escalation into something much more threatening and dangerous. They went about their duties unarmed, though in the case of most of them it was normal practice in their own countries to carry side-arms; the Cypriots noticed this and appreciated the adherence to the principle of peaceful intervention.[21]

There is also a scattering of anecdotal material from various UN operations in which lack of weapons (or refusal to fire them) was decisive in dangerous situations:

> . . . two unarmed Gurkha officers . . ., each driving a jeep, blocked both ends of an entire Katanga column that had started off on an unauthorized trip, briskly read off the mercenary officer in charge and ordered the whole column to dismount. Cowed by this show of courage, the column promptly did.[22]

The London police have long been famous for their customary lack of firearms. And now, since 1979, into the savage cities and subways of America have come the Guardian Angels: unofficial, unarmed, staunchly nonviolent. Already one has been killed on duty. But founder Curtis Sliwa says they must turn the other cheek. So far, there are Guardian Angels in 33 cities; there are 700 in New York City, 1400 nationwide. These volunteer youth patrol in teams of eight, wear red berets and special T-shirts, and train in the the martial arts and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Skeptics have worried about the danger of vigilantism, but to date, the Angels have earned widespread respect for their dedication and self-discipline. Interested readers may contact Alliance of Guardian Angels, Inc., c/o Fran White, 982 East 89 Street, Brooklyn, NY 11236.[23]

Ideas: Note that I am also distinguishing Police Action from Buffer Action in the next section, which would also be a type of peacekeeping amidst incipient or severe hostilities. Thus I am underscoring the somewhat more restricted, discriminate, or person-to-person connotation of police and military/police action. But there is overlap, and the best, most explicit proposal for an unarmed UN peace force (by Narayan and de Madariaga) is cited below under Buffer Action, though it could be here as well.

Another U.N. peace keeping soldier, this one from Ghana, stands guard in 1960 in Leopoldville (now Kinshasa) in the Congo (now Zaire).

One of the most unique ideas is that quoted earlier from Earl D. Osborn, the arms manufacturer and founder of the Institute for World Order. I would

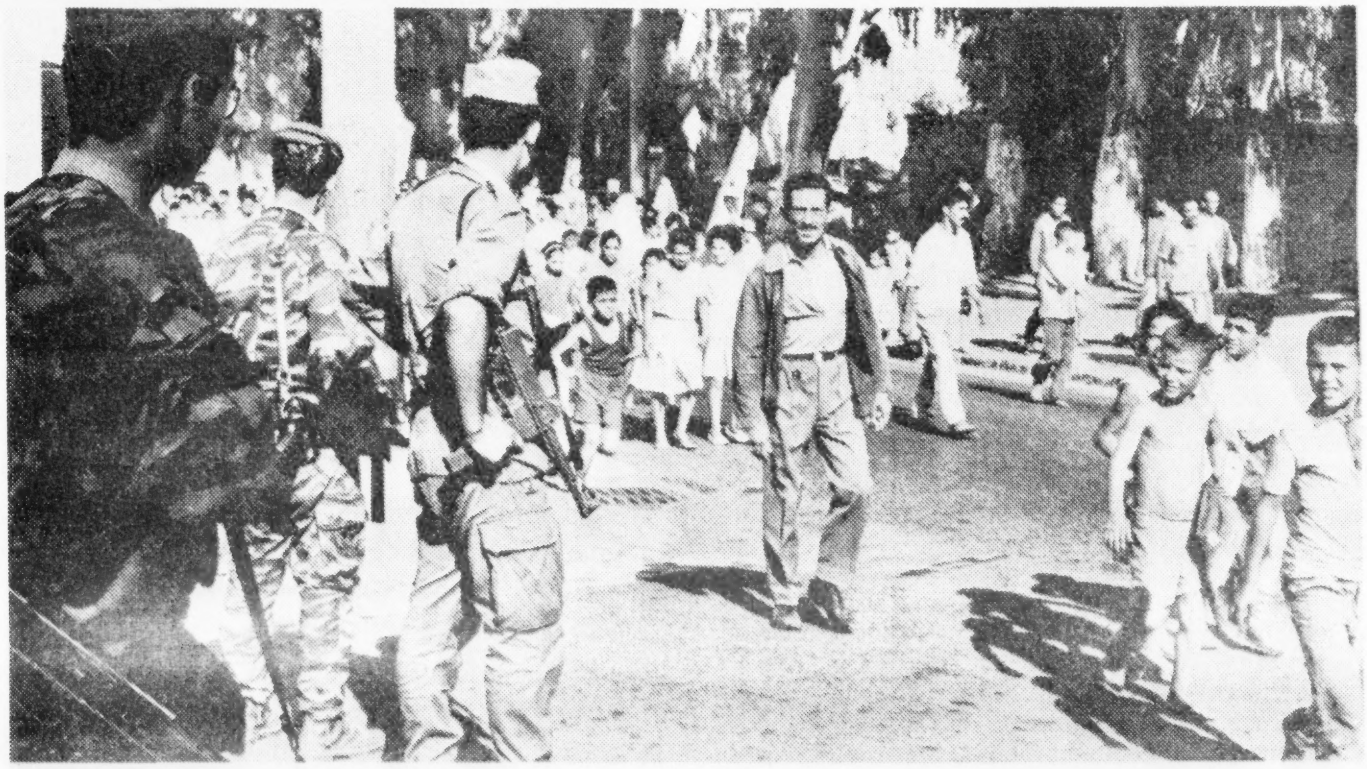
dub his proposal the I.D.I.D., for "Instant Disarmament Inspection-Demolition Corps." Osborn raised the concept of "sudden disarmament" in contradistinction to the long precarious phasing-out envisaged by most plans for arms control or disarmament. If there were in fact a negotiated agreement for "sudden disarmament" – which might take some time to negotiate – ruining the strategic weapons could be done within days, while scrapping and salvaging could take place at leisure. "A sledge hammer, a blow torch or a small grenade applied at the right spot would incapacitate nearly any military weapon."[24] The I.D.I.D. would be airlifted to all the relevant sites simultaneously in all the major nations, fan out, and disable the ordnance; small detachments would remain permanently thereafter. This would be army-scale police action, unarmed except for the tools of its trade, which are not antipersonnel weapons.

Among many proposals over the years for some type of international police force (most of them armed), I will cite just Arthur Waskow's model for a triplex peace police, written up in 1963.[25] This too is not entirely nonviolent except at lower levels; but the plan had a number of sophisticated design features. There would be three police bodies (for disarmament, borders, and special situations), each controlled by separate councils, in turn responsive to world court orders, while the court would be acting on data turned up by an inspectorate, a fourth police body, unarmed. The force level authorized for any of the three peace police would be according to a preset, time-limited, aye-vote ratio in their respective controlling councils. For instance, disarmament treaty violations would be blamed on low-level *individuals* (such as a factory manager); disarmament police would serve court orders on *him* to cease and desist, not his government. So far the action would be small and unarmed; but with greater council consensus in the face of a persistent violation, greater increments of police units and weaponry would be authorized. As before, I dissent at the weapons phase.

The armed British "peacekeeping" presence in Ulster is all too familiar a quagmire. Their violent or repressive operations have earned the enmity of the belligerents and war weariness in the British public. Yet in May 1971, a British soldier in Belfast, Sergeant Michael Willets, 27, father of two, died after throwing himself on a terrorist bomb, and saved four civilian bystanders. It is this type of bravery I would point toward in suggesting that his example, and many others, be built upon, so that the very strength and effectiveness of UN or other police action and peacekeeping is precisely due to its use of "naked" force.

Buffer Action

Algerian civilians march past one of two warring Algerian armies in late August 1962. After enduring seven years of war for independence from the French, most Algerians disapproved of both warring factions. Shortly after this picture was taken, thousands of citizens marched between the two armies and prevented them from fighting.



ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS

". . . the presence of a body of regular world guards or peace guards, intervening with no weapons whatsoever between two forces combatting or about to combat, might have considerable effect. . . . As an example, if a few thousand of such world guards had been parachuted into Budapest during the five or six days Hungary was free, the outcome of that struggle might have been quite different."

–Salvador de Madariaga and Jayaprakash Narayan, "Blueprint for a World Commonwealth" (see bibliography).

Definition: The deployment of unarmed military force between belligerents before, during, or after active hostilities.

If we can conjure up an unarmed military service of some tens of thousands of otherwise well-equipped regulars who could truly fulfill the Strategic Air Command slogan, "Peace Is Our Profession," then their foremost function might be Buffer Action. This would seem the most natural, the most inherent mission of all for a nonviolent military instrument whose purpose is to prevent or extinguish warlike hostilities, wherever they may arise. The concept is so obvious that it has indeed cropped up a number of times since 1931, but only in the most offhand or rudimentary manner. Not even pacifists have done more than peck at the periphery of the idea.

Precedents: The principle of buffer action has been illustrated ad hoc in a number of different situations:

1 In Cyprus and Kashmir UN observers have driven their jeeps right into the line of firefights to quench them, though superiors regarded such actions as overzealous.

2 In September 1962, the bodily interposition – between armed combatants – of some thousands of unarmed civilians acting spontaneously helped to cut short a five-day civil war among Algerian revolutionaries. Two forces had squared off for a pitched battle at the town of Boghari, south of Algiers. However, thousands of civilians filled the streets, forcing the commanders to order a cease-fire, and prevailing upon both sides to fraternize. Elsewhere, women lay at various points along Highway 14 to halt advancing armored columns, and 20,000 union members demonstrated in Algiers denouncing both sides and threatening a general strike in case of civil war. A political settlement was hastily arranged in the wake of these pressures.[26]

3 William Hinton's **Hundred Day War** (see bibliography), is a detailed case history of one of the most noteworthy applications of mass nonviolent action since Gandhi's heyday. In July 1968, in Maoist China at the height of the Cultural Revolution, a few hundred fanatical Red Guards in two hostile factions were barricaded at Tsinghua University and battling each other with spears, grenades, and machine guns. Due to the prevailing chaos, the central authorities could not attack their own ultra-Maoist Red Guard heroes, no matter how misguided. So, led by army officers, 30,000 unarmed workers were organized to intervene between the combatants, and "use reason, not violence" no matter what. There ensued a 24-hour muddy, bloody ordeal in which over 700 workers were seriously injured and five killed – but with no retaliation against the Red Guard crazies, who were finally talked into a truce.

Ideas: The classic proposal for an unarmed buffer action force was advanced by Salvador de Madariaga and Jayaprakash Narayan in 1960, originally in the form of a letter to UN Secretary General Dag Hammarskjold. Though published in several obscure sources, it has lain remarkably unnoticed since that time. The text began with an analysis of the political difficulties hampering UN use of armed force, and continued:

> It follows that an international police should be unarmed. The presence of a body of regular World Guards or Peace Guards, intervening with no weapons whatsoever between two forces combatting or about to combat, might have considerable effect. They would not be there as a fanciful improvisation, but as the positive and practical application of a previously negotiated and ratified Additional Charter binding all United Nations members. This Charter should ensure:
>
> (1) Inviolability of the World Guards;
>
> (2) Their right to go anywhere at any time from the day they are given an assignment by the United Nations;
>
> (3) Their right to go and intervene in any conflict of any nature when asked by only one of the parties thereto or by third parties or the Secretary General.
>
> The World Guards would be parachutists. They should be able to stop advancing armies by refusing to move from roads, railways, or airfields. They would be empowered to act in any capacity their chiefs might think adequate for the situation, though they would never use force. They should be endowed with a complete system for recording and transmitting facts, utilizing such equipment as television cameras and broadcasting material. Their uniform should be simple, clear, and appealing.
>
> The setting up of this institution would no doubt be delicate; the Additional Charter would be difficult to negotiate. Who would launch the action of the Guards? The Secretary General should have permanent power to do so on his own initiative. It seems, at any rate, that in the negotiations the chief difficulty – fear and mistrust of power – would have been eliminated and the nations that would oppose the scheme would lose much face.[27]

This kind of proposal deserves careful restudy and elaboration. (It is interesting to note how Lieutenant Colonel Channon's vision of video troops has hit upon one of the points raised by Madariaga/Narayan.)

Defense

A group of unarmed Czechs face off an invading Soviet tank in 1968. "At the beginning the secret (Czech) radios were angry," a Czech told the **Illustrated London News**. "They tried to whip up the feelings of the people. But now they realize that passive resistance is the best way, and they are asking people to remain calm. The best way to deal with the Russians is just to ignore them."

ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS

"This sight of marching, and probably uniformed, nonviolent brigades might give the citizens a sense of security. To the average citizen a nonviolent army of professional resistance fighters would personify the will to resist and give him the assurance that they would in any event do their job and not leave him in the lurch. The existence of a fearless nonviolent army, which would offer resistance to the last man, might act as a stronger warning to the potential invader than an invisible system of resistance cells."

–Theodor Ebert, "Organisational Preparations for Nonviolent Civilian Defense"; 1964; paper for Oxford Civilian Defense Study Conference; quoted by permission of Adam Roberts; p. 10.

Definition: The assignment of unarmed maneuver elements to close with and resist invasion troops to the death without killing them; and the assignment of other unarmed land, sea, air, and civilian forces to active duty in accordance with national strategy for guarding political, cultural, and territorial integrity, public security, and civil liberty.

We now consider the military institutions on which might fall the responsibility for protecting a nation or people without killing a would-be foe. Sad to say, the quality and quantity of ideas for unarmed defense forces is not proportionate to the paramount role that armed defense forces occupy in most people's minds.

There *is* a developing theory of *civilian* nonviolent resistance, which has received some official attention in Sweden, the Netherlands, and elsewhere. I am one of the exponents of this strategy, and Gene Sharp, its foremost analyst, uses the term *civilian-based defense*. However, by definition, such a posture tends to neglect a *military* aspect of unarmed defense. While not ignoring the Pentagon or the like entirely, some civilian resistance proponents imply that the military would wither away except for those officers tapped to organize the modalities of political and economic noncooperation with an invading foe or homegrown Napoleon. I have long urged that civilian resistance doctrine effort might be vested in military organizations.

As stated in Reserve Officer Training Corps manuals, "Basic Army doctrine emphasizes mobility,

flexibility, and staying power, so that the Army is maintained in a state of combat readiness for *any war, anywhere, anytime, and in any manner*."[28] (Emphasis in the original.) Let our unarmed forces adhere to all of these precepts, taking as their cue "in any manner." In the real world, the mission of an Army division is "the destruction or control of enemy military forces and the seizure or domination of critical land areas, and their population and resources." Substituting the word *dysfunction* for *destruction*, we could try to visualize, as a general concept, nonviolent ground forces who are assigned to cause the systematic dysfunction of an invading army: by occupying chokepoints; fraternizing with and demoralizing the opposing soldiers whenever possible; guarding strategic or symbolic sites with their lives; detaining quislings; operating or stalling transportation; restoring or disrupting communications; bivouacking on runways, railroads, and highways; and so forth.

These are only specimen tactics, and do not really show a Big Picture; excluded here are air, sea, civilian, political, and diplomatic actions. I was simply trying to sketch a single aspect: main-force nonviolent combat (maneuver) units deployed as part of a grand strategy – the shock troops of a nation with strong preparedness for citizen defense against a wanton aggressor.

Preservation of national morale is the grand strategy of nonviolent common defense. If "nonviolent shock troops" do not reinforce this strategy, then other tactical modes must be developed, perhaps with more emphasis on Rescue Action or Guerrilla Action or Friendly Persuasion, or intelligence and communications. For example, the Danish Army was brushed aside within two hours when the Germans occupied Denmark in April 1940. But Danish Army Intelligence functioned throughout the war as an especially valuable source for the Allies.

Take another situation. A British-French plan to invade Sweden in March 1940 was squelched when the Swedes threatened to dismantle their railroads – which would literally have derailed that particular attempt under those particular conditions. The necessity did not arise. But let us speculate that in such a case, the Swedish Army *could* have been asked to rip out the rails and otherwise incapacitate the system. The point is that the tactics, whatever they are, must be adjusted to the general strategy and the particular circumstances.

Precedents: There are many improvisational examples of national nonviolent resistance to aggression – Gene Sharp covers a vast array of tactics and episodes in his work **The Politics of Nonviolent Action**. However, there are no cases of military nonviolent defense as set forth here. When Soviet forces invaded Czechoslovakia in 1968, it was the civilians who improvised dozens of ways to harass, slow down, and confound the invaders – for a full eight months. The Czechoslovakian military was helpless. The spontaneous nonviolent defense effort was a wonder to behold, but could not last indefinitely without long range advance planning and preparation. Likewise in Poland since 1980, the nonviolent struggle of Solidarity achieved over 16 months of astonishing gains for freedom of speech and independent unions, before the martial law crackdown.

The Czechoslovak and Polish experiences confirm again and again how essential it is that a given nation, and its military, *prepare the public in advance* for long-term unarmed resistance to alien or domestic power seizure. The fast track to failure in nonviolent defense is to use tactics without strategy, strategy without principle, and principle without tenacity. The slow track to success is problematic but manifestly the opposite. Above all, it requires extensive training and preparation to preserve morale and national integrity.

Ideas: There are few direct proposals as such for unarmed defense troops, although the idea has been raised without much elaboration in a variety of contexts. Gandhi denounced the Munich sellout in 1938, and exhorted Czechoslovakia to nonviolently resist Hitler's takeover. But it was not until the dark hour of June 1940 that Gandhi first seriously proposed that India – if independent – should gear for nonviolent defense against (Japanese) invasion. On June 21, there was a basic policy split when the Congress Party executive committee rejected Gandhi's proposal for nonviolent defense against external invasion, and instead offered to help the British war effort, conditional on independence. Gandhi had said that the Congress "should train themselves to defend their country with a nonviolent army," but could not dissuade his colleagues from the first step on a road which led to India's atomic bomb.[29]

Another military proponent of nonviolent defense is General Paris de Bollardier, a highly-decorated war hero, who was commander of the French paratroops in Indochina. (He resigned his commission in 1957 to protest French use of torture in Algeria.) He too has focused on a civilian approach to nonviolent defense, though he told an interviewer in 1972 that a military role need not be a contradiction, "if the army were trained in the technique of nonviolence."

One additional comment: Is it too much to expect that soldiers on active defense duty could give their lives, yet not kill? I argue that the military ethos of courage in facing death is not a function of killing people. To ask whether anyone could be expected to enlist in a front-line unarmed force is to ask why any soldiers anywhere go to war, volunteer for hazardous duty, or lay down their own lives that others may live.

Expeditionary Action

". . . Let the British government call a constitutional conference in Salisbury, Rhodesia . . . [and] organize a commonwealth nonviolent expeditionary force. . . . At a time judged to be appropriate, let the British delegates to the constitutional conference go into Rhodesia, covered only by the nonviolent troops of the commonwealth force."

–Ralph Bell, ***Rhodesia: Outline of a Nonviolent Strategy to Resolve the Crisis*** *(see bibliography).*

Definition: An unarmed military mission across national boundaries with a comparatively limited objective or duration; may involve extraterritorial rather than home-soil defense action, or defense of another nation on its own territory, or temporary intervention in restraint of flagrant injustice, oppression, invasion, or genocide.

Military nonintervention in the affairs of other states is widely honored in the breach, though the disrepute of expeditionary forces has been growing in recent years. There are few outspoken proposals for nonviolent (or any) intervention abroad, because most energy is absorbed by condemning imperialism – or camouflaging it. However, let us assume that a humane case can be made for exceptional circumstances into which nonviolent forces should be mandated with or *without* the consent of a particular state's rulers.

As smaller nations and former colonies and satellites come to cherish their sovereignty more and more, it seems arrogant and anachronistic to speak of expeditionary forces, even if they are nonviolent. But my intent is to see if any military function, including expeditionary action and invasion, could hypothetically be performed by nonviolent forces organized on a comparable scale.

If we grant a moral imperative, a political consensus, and perhaps a legal judgment that a particular state requires expeditionary action from outside to replace its political system or rulers or restrain them from unconscionable barbarism – can nonviolent forces do the job?

Ideas: There are no precedents, but the only explicit proposal for nonviolent expeditionary action (in fact, one of the very few cogent, detailed proposals for *any* kind of military-but-nonviolent force) was put forward by Ralph Bell in his 1966 pamphlet, **Outline of a Nonviolent Strategy to Resolve the Rhodesian Crisis** (see bibliography). An updated version with comments and rejoinders was published in 1968. Though it is now moot, the formulation is well worth studying.

Bell, a British clergyman, was addressing himself to leadership in church and state. British officials did look at his plan, and Arthur Bottomley, then Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations, thought the proposal deserved consideration. But it was waived in favor of phony economic sanctions, and then years of British laxity while bloody war raged until Rhodesia legally became Zimbabwe in 1980.

Bell had a clear sense of the order of strategy: military action is subordinate to political objectives, and both are subordinate to moral (nonviolent) means. He suggested that Britain call a constitutional conference in Salisbury to create an unracial government and impose this solution with a Commonwealth Nonviolent Expeditionary Force. The Force would enter Rhodesia by conventional or airborne transit, openly announced, with persistence, and reinforcements as necessary. Casualties would have to be expected among these nonviolent commandos but not hoped for. The strategy would have included world publicity, constant pressure on the Smith regime to negotiate, and local civilian pressures spearheaded by the Force.

As for the Force itself, Bell stressed its military organization, need for discipline, willingness to accept casualties, pay and training commensurate with regular armed forces, moral prestige, and sufficient numbers for probable success.

The following key distinction which Bell makes re-echoes the central theme of this entire paper:

> A member of the armed forces is called upon to do what he is told, to be killed and to kill to enforce a political solution. A member of a nonviolent force is also called upon to do what he is told, to be killed, but not to kill, to enforce a political solution.

Invasion

UNITED PRESS INTERNATIONAL/NEWSWEEK

Some of the 350,000 Moroccans who invaded the Spanish Sahara without weapons in 1975. The march generated a media sensation and enough diplomatic turmoil that Morocco's King Hassan could make a deal with Spain to exclude Algeria from annexing the Spanish Sahara.

"If you meet a Spanish civilian or a soldier, greet him and share your food with him. If he fires on you, arm yourself with your faith and your conviction and continue your march."

–King Hassan II of Morocco in a message to 350,000 civilians poised to invade Spanish Sahara; in ***New York Times****, November 6, 1975; p. 1.*

Definition: An unarmed military campaign across national boundaries, with a comparatively long-range objective or duration, in restraint of flagrant injustice, oppression, invasion, or genocide.

The rationale for nonviolent invasion is similar to that for expeditionary action. The distinction, if not precise, is the greater length and scope of an invasion, compared to the other's temporary or limited purpose. When I first wrote this section in 1971, "invasion" was the wildest of these wild ideas. But lo, four years later, King Hassan II of Morocco, in an international tour de force, staged a mass nonviolent invasion of Spanish Sahara by 350,000 Moroccan civilians under army leadership. Which is not to say I laud any of the particular circumstances; I was simply awed at another proof of Boulding's First Law: "Anything which exists is possible." Hassan proved that a nonviolent invasion *is* possible, and a useful tool in world politics.

Hassan's criteria were not mine, but what can you expect? Meanwhile, as I wrote earlier, a complete theory of unarmed forces must in principle allow for recourse to nonviolent mass attack outside their homeland(s) in extraordinary situations. Besides counterinvasion as a defense tactic, such cases would, in general, be those where proven genocide, slaughter, or oppression is being carried out in the face of all diplomatic efforts at remedy. The roll call of recent genocides is matched by the roll call of international permissiveness toward them: Armenians, Bengalis, Biafrans, Cambodians, Indonesians, Jews, Poles, Russians, Timorese, and Vietnamese are among the peoples "wasted" by the hundreds of thousands, even millions, just in this century – not to mention many other wars and slaughters.

Liberation of the death camps was only a fortuitous byproduct of the Allied victory in World War II, and by no means the purpose of the fight against Hitler. Besides, the Gulag body count may have been worse. However, in a polity with sizeable nonviolent military forces at the ready, genocide itself – not some infringement of the "national interest" – would be *casus belli* for an invasion by the unarmed forces. Thus, if India *did* in fact have a very large Gandhi-style nonviolent army, an invasion of Bangladesh to halt the slaughter there might have been a live option much earlier in 1971. (Indeed, nonviolent organizers in

India were on the verge of launching large-scale incursions, but their plans were aborted by the outbreak of war in December.)

Obviously, as with war itself, nonviolent invasion does not occur in a vacuum but alongside other multiple pressures of diplomacy, politics, and publicity. Which was precisely the case in October 1975 when King Hassan was mobilizing his Green March invasion force.

Precedent: King Hassan's invasion was mostly a theatrical maneuver to fake out the Algerians. Ostensibly the Moroccans were facing off the soon-to-depart Spanish troops, which as of November 1975 were still dug in against any premature seizure of their colony by Morocco or Mauritania or Algeria. Phosphate riches were the prize. From November 6 to November 8, the Green March poured across the border for a few token miles, outflanking Spanish minefields. It was then withdrawn by King Hassan, having generated a media sensation and enough diplomatic turmoil to hasten a deal with Spain which excluded Algeria. Morocco subsequently annexed all of Spanish Sahara in two stages, and ever since has been at war against an Algerian-backed independence movement.

So, while the context was rather sordid, the Green March itself was phenomenal. There is nothing to prevent the misuse of unarmed forces, except better-motivated ones.

Ideas: Once again, Ralph Bell is one of the only voices with the temerity to advocate aggressive *military* nonviolent action. Prior to his Rhodesia plan, he had also targeted South Africa in more general terms as the theater for a campaign against apartheid, to be augmented by a British "active nonviolent resistance force." I classify that as an "invasion" on the assumption that South Africa would be a much more formidable effort than the Rhodesian campaign.

Until Hassan, this section had to be even more conjectural than the rest. But I had put invasion on the agenda because I agree with Waskow that in a disarming world there will be *more* struggle and conflict, not less. Given a substantial array of unarmed forces, a Just War need no longer be a moral Frankenstein but instead a legitimate, humane, and essential response by a larger community of nations when an entire people are in danger.

For decades the term *peace army* has bobbed along like a neglected cork in eddies of pacifist or idealist thinking, and there were even a few efforts to stick that cork into a volcano. Often the term is loosely applied to such vest-pocket symbols as work camps, peace demonstrations, or the Peace Corps. But seldom has there been an attempt to suggest how the main forces of any given military could perform their essential missions in their own right, "armed with courage alone."

I am saying in effect, "These are some parameters and possibilities for unarmed services, and some of them might come in handy one day. It is not too early for any of us to speculate on an entire range of contingencies in which unarmed forces might be at least remotely conceivable. A lot more imagination and research would be helpful and is urgently needed." Pure research and impossible dreams have their own justification, often more visible in retrospect. ■

Footnotes

1. Mao Tse-Tung, **On the Protracted War**; 1936; Foreign Languages Press, Peking; p. 56.

2. S.L.A. Marshall, **Men Against Fire: The Problem of Battle Command in Future War**; 1947; William Morrow; p. 43.

3. Commander Sir Stephen King-Hall, **Common Sense in Defense**; 1960; K-H Services Ltd., London; p. 40-41; and **Power Politics in the Nuclear Age: A Policy for Britain**; 1962; Gollancz, London; pp. 182-187.

4. Charles Fourier, "Theorie de l'unité universelle"; 1822; excerpted in Julia Franklin, trans., **Design for Utopia: Selected Writings of Charles Fourier**; 1971; Schocken Books; pp. 179-180.

5. Edward Bellamy, **Looking Backward** (see bibliography).

6. Heinz Rollman, **World Construction**; 1954; Greenberg Press; p. 136.

7. Charles Fourier, **Theorie des quatre mouvements et des destinees generales**; 1808, 1967; Jean-Jacques Pauvert, Paris; p. 164; or see Jonathan Beecher and Richard Bienvenu, trans., **The Utopian Vision of Charles Fourier**; 1972; Beacon Press; p. 326; or **Design for Utopia** (footnote 4); pp. 179-180.

8. Richard St. Barbe Baker, **Sahara Challenge**; 1954; Wellington Books, Belmont, MA; **Sahara Conquest** (see bibliography); and **My Life – My Trees**; 1970; Lutterworth, London.

9. Richard St. Barbe Baker, "Stopping the Sahara"; in **New Commonwealth**, Jan. 18, 1954, pp. 67-71.

10. Richard St. Barbe Baker, "Sahara Challenge"; in **American Forests**, Feb. 1959, p. 49.

11. Janet Graham, "This Woman Fights the Sahara with Trees"; in **Science Digest**, Jan. 1971, p. 21.

12. Dr. Johan Van Veen, **Dredge, Drain, Reclaim: The Art of a Nation**; 1962, Fifth edition; Martinus Nijhoff, the Hague; p. 127.

13. Commander Sir Stephen King-Hall, **Defense in the Nuclear Age** (see bibliography); p. 124, 129, chapters 7 and 8.

14. Willard Price, **Roving South: Rio Grande to Patagonia**; 1948; Day, New York; p. 318; Malcolm Slessor, **Brazil: Land without Limit**; 1970; Barnes and Noble; Ernst Schwarz, **Paths to Freedom through Nonviolence**; 1952, 1959; Sensen-Verlag, Vienna; p. 62; Allen Hunter, **Courage in Both Hands**; 1962; Ballantine.

15. Willard Price, **Roving South** (footnote 14); p. 318.

16. David Riesman, "The Nylon War"; 1949; in Quincy Wright et al, editors, **Preventing World War III: Some Proposals**; 1962; Simon and Schuster; pp. 213-25.

17. Dickey Chapelle, "How Castro Won," in Franklin Mark Osanka, **Modern Guerrilla Warfare**; 1962;

The Free Press, Glencoe, IL; p. 325; or in Donald Robinson, **The Dirty Wars**; 1968; Delacorte; pp. 150-60.

18. See Joan Bondurant, **Conquest of Violence: The Gandhian Philosophy of Conflict**; 1958; Princeton University Press; Louis Fischer, **The Life of Mahatma Gandhi**; 1950; Harper; Gene Sharp, **Gandhi Wields the Weapon of Moral Power: Three Case Histories**; 1960; Navajivan, Ahmedabad; Krishnalal Shridharani, **War without Violence**; 1939, 1962; Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay; and George Lakey **Strategy for a Living Revolution**; 1973; W.H. Freeman and Company.

19. Arthur I. Waskow, "Operation Zulu"; in **The New Republic**, Nov. 10, 1962, pp. 15-18.

20. William R. Frye, **A United Nations Peace Force**; 1957; Oceana, New York; p. 91.

21. Michael Harbottle, **The Impartial Soldier**; 1970; Oxford University Press; chapter 17.

22. Kenneth Gouldthorpe, "Deeds Brave Enough to Win Medals in Any War"; in **Life**, Sept. 15, 1961, p. 48.

23. See "The Guardian Angels: Inside the Controversial People's Patrol" by Richard Warren Eivers; in **New Age**, Nov. 1981, p. 36; back issue $2.50 postpaid from New Age, 244 Brighton Avenue, Allston, MA 02134.

24. Earl D. Osborn, "Disarmament within Weeks?"; in **War/Peace Report**, Apr. 1962, p. 11.

25. Arthur I. Waskow, **Keeping the World Disarmed** (see bibliography).

26. See news accounts (Sept. 1-7, 1962) in the **Washington Post**, **New York Times**, **New York Herald Tribune**, **Peace News**, and **Time**.

27. Salvador de Madariaga and Jayaprakash Narayan, "Toward the Ideal Federation," in **The New Leader**, July 18, 1960, pp. 17-20; revised in **Perspectives on Peace 1910-1960**; 1960; Praeger; pp. 60-63.

28. U.S. Air Force ROTC, **World Military Systems**; 1967; Air University, Maxwell Air Force Base, Montgomery, AL; volume 1, p. 88.

29. Mohandas K. Gandhi, **Nonviolence in Peace and War**; 1942, 1949; Navajivan, Ahmedabad.

Bibliography

There is almost no literature specifically focused on unarmed forces as such, but these are suggestions:

RESCUE ACTION:

L.B. Taylor, Jr., **That Others May Live** (The Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Service); 1967; out of print; Dutton.

CIVIC ACTION:

Edward Bellamy, **Looking Backward**; 1888; $2.95 postpaid from New American Library, P.O. Box 120, 120 Woodbine, Bergenfield, NJ 07621.

Hugh Hanning, **The Peaceful Uses of Military Forces**; 1967; out of print; Praeger.

John A. Salmond, **The Civilian Conservation Corps 1933-1942** (A New Deal Case Study); 1967; $14.75 postpaid from Duke University Press, 6697 College Station, Durham, NC 27708.

COLOSSAL ACTION:

Richard St. Barbe Baker, **Sahara Challenge**; 1954; $7.95 postpaid from Wellington Books, Goat Lake Farm, Chester, Nova Scotia, Canada; and **Sahara Conquest**; 1966; out of print; Lutterworth, London.

Wendy Campbell-Purdie and Fenner Brockway, **Woman against the Desert**; 1967; out of print; Gollancz, London.

FRIENDLY PERSUASION:

Commander Sir Stephen King-Hall, **Defense in the Nuclear Age**; 1958; out of print; Gollancz, London.

Lt. Col. Jim Channon, **The First Earth Battalion** (Evolutionary Tactics Manual); 1982; $12.50 postpaid from First Earth Battalion Foundation, 114 6th Street, Steilacoom, WA 98388.

GUERRILLA ACTION:

George Lakey, **Strategy for a Living Revolution**; 1973; out of print; W.H. Freeman; and **Manifesto for a Nonviolent Revolution**; 1980; $2.75 postpaid from New Society Publications, 4722 Baltimore Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19143.

Gene Sharp, **Social Power and Political Freedom**; 1980; $10.95 postpaid from Porter Sargent Publications, 11 Beacon Street, Boston, MA 02108.

POLICE ACTION:

Arthur Waskow, **Keeping the World Disarmed**; 1965; out of print; Center for the Study of Democratic Institutions, Santa Barbara, CA.

Lincoln P. Bloomfield, **The Power to Keep Peace Today and in a World without War**; $3.95 postpaid from World without War Publications, 67 East Madison Street, Suite 1417, Chicago, IL 60603.

BUFFER ACTION:

Salvador de Madariaga and Jayaprakash Narayan, "Blueprint for a World Commonwealth"; in **Perspectives on Peace 1910-1960**; 1960; out of print; Praeger Publishers.

William Hinton, **The Hundred Day War** (The Cultural Revolution at Tsinghua University); 1972; $5.50 postpaid from Monthly Review Press, 62 West 14th Street, New York, NY 10011.

DEFENSE:

Commander Sir Stephen King-Hall, **Power Politics in the Nuclear Age** (A Policy for Britain); 1962; out of print; Gollancz, London.

Adam Roberts, editor, **Civilian Resistance as a National Defense**; 1969; out of print; Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.

Gene Sharp, **The Politics of Nonviolent Action**; 1973; 3 volumes; $15.35 postpaid from Porter Sargent Publications, 11 Beacon Street, Boston, MA 02108.

EXPEDITIONARY ACTION:

Ralph Bell, **Rhodesia** (Outline of a Nonviolent Strategy to Resolve the Crisis); 1968; out of print; Housmans, London.

INVASION:

Ralph Bell, **Alternative to War**; 1959; out of print; Clarke, London.

OTHER ARTICLES BY GENE KEYES:

"The Sahara Forest and Other Superordinate Goals" (with Scott Seymour); in **Peace Research Reviews**, Vol. 6 No. 3, Jan. 1975, p. 62.

"Peacekeeping by Unarmed Buffer Forces: Precedents and Proposals"; in **Peace and Change**, Vol. 5 Nos. 2 and 3, Fall 1978, pp. 3-11.

ALSO:

Mohandas K. Gandhi, **Nonviolence in Peace and War**; 1942, 1949; 2 volumes; $80 postpaid from Garland Publishing, 136 Madison Avenue, 2nd Floor, New York, NY 10016; also see Thomas Merton, editor; **Gandhi on Nonviolence** (Selected Texts from **Nonviolence in Peace and War**); 1965; $3.95 postpaid from New Directions Publishing, W.W. Norton and Company, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10110.

This is Gandhi's best anthology; it denounces "passive resistance" in favor of no-surrender "nonviolence of the strong." —*Gene Keyes*

THINKING THROUGH

by Anne Herbert

We're in danger of losing the national parks because we haven't been thinking through to the next ten ways to share land. Think how odd national parks were at first, all those years trying to make wildness safe, then comfy, then suddenly turning around and wanting to save some of it. A good breakthrough, but not the last good breakthrough.

The old idea that land has to be "used" by "owners" for "profit" is getting worn and wearing the land low. It's time to think of many more ways for land and people to be together and not just fight about the ones we have. Thinking through the present yes or no on status quo to the future best dream is the best way to protect the goodness of the present also. Keep moving the edge out and what used to be radical, scary, impossible, is solid in the middle.

Thinking through nuclear war to the other side of it not happening is very important — thinking of something so interesting that even boring bored bosses don't want to die, or we get so interested we forget we have boring bored bosses and then we don't have them and reasons for boom/die disappear.

For thinking through to the other side of all the hitting and fighting, reading Gandhi's very words is scary. They will start something in your mind and break down barriers of "that's impossible" and then you don't know what your life will do. New British officials in old India were told, "Stay away from Gandhi. He'll get you." Don't speak to him personally, were the instructions, don't listen to him speak from a crowd. Because he said "always ally yourself with the part of your enemy that knows what is right" and he knew how to do it. He also knew that what is right is inherently possible, and he'll make you think that too.

If you've read Gene Keyes' article in this issue about armies without guns and liked it, but are comforting yourself that it's impossible (and that's a comfort because then we don't have to do anything about it), then it's time to read Gandhi. He'll get you, you'll start to believe it's possible, you'll start to make it exist, and then it will be possible (Kenneth Boulding's "Whatever exists is possible" isn't a tautology; it's an instruction on how to start a revolution).

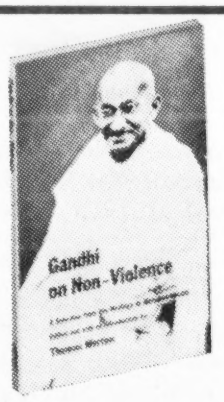
Read any biography of Gandhi. He was very holy, which none of them really communicate, and he was very smart, which any of them communicate. Thinking through to the next good things is hard, exacting work, and he set a high standard which we should all aim for. Saul Alinsky, in **Rules for Radicals** *(NWEC, p. 395), analyzes Gandhi as a master tactician. He says Gandhi was amazed by how few British people could rule so many Indians, and commit horrible atrocities with no response, because Indians didn't fight back. "To oversimplify, what Gandhi did was to say, 'Look, you are all sitting there anyway — so instead of sitting there, why don't you sit over here and while you're sitting say "Independence Now!" ' "*

We Americans need to learn to do something equivalently clever with our endless drive to be doing things, to be always doing things, to be doing great big things. "Force Without Firepower" is a great primer for that — yes, we can still do large deeds, but they don't have to involve killing large numbers of people.

Much more well-researched deep dreaming like that is needed. What if the good guys win? What will that be like? What will the good guys be like, and are we like that? Read Gene Keyes, read Gandhi. Dream good, and dream solid. Pass it on. ■

Gandhi on Non-Violence
(A Selection from the Writings of Mahatma Gandhi)
Thomas Merton, Editor
1964; 82 pp.
$3.95 postpaid from:
New Directions Publishing
W. W. Norton and Company, Inc.
500 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10110

or Whole Earth Household Store



•

To me it is a self-evident truth that if freedom is to be shared equally by all — even physically the weakest, the lame and the halt — they must be able to contribute an equal share in its defense. How that can be possible when reliance is placed on armaments, my plebian mind fails to understand. I therefore swear and shall continue to swear by non-violence, i.e., by *satyagraha*, or soul force. In it physical incapacity is no handicap, and even a frail woman or a child can pit herself or himself on equal terms against a giant armed with the most powerful weapons.

•

Non-violence cannot be preached. It has to be practiced.

•

[*Non-Violence in Great Nations?*]
If they can shed the fear of destruction, if they disarm themselves, they will automatically help the rest to regain their sanity. But then these great powers will have to give up their imperialistic ambitions and their exploitation of the so-called uncivilized or semi-civilized nations of the earth and revise their mode of life. It means a complete revolution.

•

What difference does it make to the dead, the orphans and the homeless, whether the mad destruction is wrought under the name of totalitarianism or the holy name of liberty or democracy?

•

I do not appreciate any underground activity. Millions cannot go underground. Millions need not.

•

Under no circumstances can India and England give non-violent resistance a reasonable chance while they are both maintaining full military efficiency.

•

[*Non-violent opposition*]
1) It implies not wishing ill.
2) It includes total refusal to cooperate with or participate in activities of the unjust group, even to eating food that comes from them.
3) It is of no avail to those without living faith in the God of love and love for all mankind.
4) He who practices it must be ready to sacrifice everything except his honor.
5) It must pervade *everything* and not be applied merely to isolated acts.

Nuclear Freeze ads

Good, thought-making ads for the nuclear freeze — the grassroots movement to stop the building of nuclear weapons. You can get a camera ready set of 13 for $10 and encourage publications you know to print them, and you can xerox them and hand them out to friends and other humans. Good work. —*Anne Herbert*
[Suggested by Kent Hoffman]

Nuclear Freeze ad kit
$10 postpaid from:
Nuclear Weapons Freeze Campaign
National Clearinghouse
4144 Lindell Boulevard
Suite 201
St. Louis, MO 63108

The Politics of Nonviolent Action

This trilogy reviews and analyzes the nuts and bolts of nonviolent action in scholarly detail. It doesn't sermonize, moralize, or aim to convert or convince. Generals are not bad guys – war is outmoded and perhaps ineffective in the face of moral jujitsu.

Citing a huge range of action – from biblical times through modern – Sharp shows how nonviolence has succeeded or failed, and why. Pity it was written before Whyl and Seabrook. As Professor Thomas Schelling says in the introduction: "Now that we have Gene Sharp's book, what we lack is an equally comprehensive, careful study of the politics of violent action. . . . It would be good to compare the two in detail. This book's analysis . . . might be even more impressive if it had a competitor."

Democratic principles (not overconsumption and exploitation) are defensible by nonmilitary means. You and I will never succeed in running the arms race backwards until we convince the American people of that fact.
—Roger Stritmatter

A valuable and necessary reference book and text for community organizers, revolutionaries, and ambitious leaders. The history is excellent, the analysis good. The list of nonviolent actions is persuasive in itself, and the references are comprehensive. *—Michael Phillips*

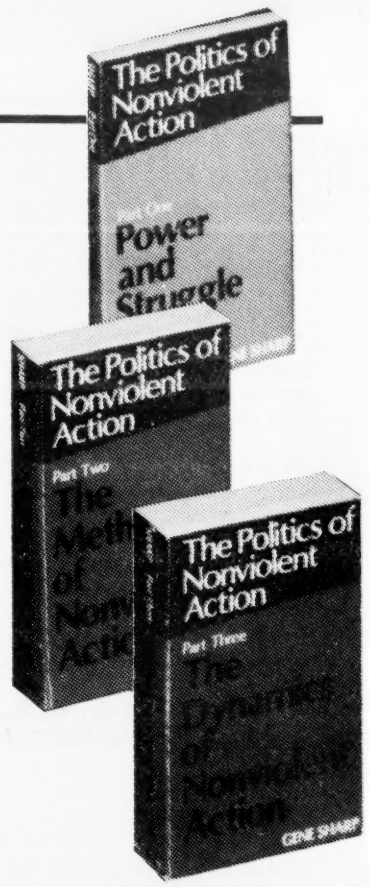
The Politics of Nonviolent Action
Gene Sharp

Part 1: Power and Struggle
1973; 144 pp.
$2.95

Part 2: The Methods of Nonviolent Action
1973; 368 pp.
$4.95

Part 3: The Dynamics of Nonviolent Action
1973; 480 pp.
$5.95

plus $1.50 postage per order
all from:
Porter Sargent Publishers
11 Beacon Street
Boston, MA 02108
or Whole Earth
Household Store



•

There were many direct attempts to influence Russian soldiers in the early stages of the invasion and occupation of Czechoslovakia in August 1968. A Czech journalist reported, in **Rude Pravo**, participating in conversations with a Soviet captain, a Soviet lieutenant colonel, two Russian ambulance attendants, a Czech captain, a Czech citizen, and Czech ambulance attendants. It was a "lively discussion":

We presented our arguments [about the invasion], and when we parted we all said: "We shall not say *au revoir*, we shall not wish you luck, and we shall not even shake your hands." This was perhaps the ultimate argument. I actually saw tears in the eyes of the Soviet captain. There was even a small spasm in the lieutenant colonel's face. The soldiers who had earlier just listened stood about hanging their heads. As we were leaving, the captain followed us a few steps and said: "We shall all reflect about what we discussed here. I am afraid that you are right about a number of things. It is a terrible tragedy. And you can print this if you want to." "If that is really so," I said, "perhaps we shall shake hands after all some day."

Within four days it proved necessary to rotate invasion troops and bring in replacements.

—Part 2: The Methods of Nonviolent Action

•

Experience in the use of nonviolent action tends to increase the degree of fearlessness among the actionists. It may be that initially both fear and anger among nonviolent actionists must be consciously controlled. Discipline and training may assist in this, as they do in military conflict. The nonviolent actionists learn, through explanation, training, example, and experience, that they can remain firm in face of the opponent's repression, that he is not omnipotent, even that his violence betrays his weakness. The actionists learn that if they act together and refuse to be terrorized, they are powerful.

Beyond this conscious discipline there appears, however, to be a stage in which the nonviolent actionists do not have to control their fear because they cease to be fearful.

—Part 3: The Dynamics of Nonviolent Action

Letter to all editors

You don't win by killing, because they kill you back. You don't win by growing, because you grow too big, and fall over. You don't win by spending, because you spend too much, leaving only that percentage which is either stolen or imaginary. You don't win by winning, but living.

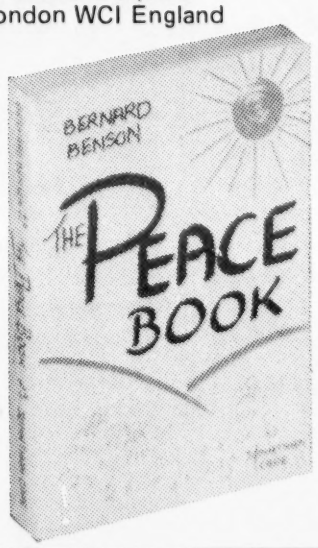
Sincerely,
David Wann
Indian Hills, Colorado

The Peace Book

The Peace Book *begins with a little boy asking his Defense Department scientist father, "What's a mega-death weapon, Daddy?" and ends with the boy leading all the children of the world in bringing about world disarmament. It's short, visually beautiful, simple-minded, Gandhi-direct, and Gandhi-inspiring. Children, especially teenagers, actually read it.*

For me, the book led to a nausea about my own and others' "sophisticated" analyses, even while that sophisticated part of me protested throughout the book, 'Wait a minute, it's not that simple." Any good book brings a remembering, a remembering of important things we've distracted ourselves from. This book brings a remembering, in the midst of all the hullabaloo about nuclear war, that what the hullabaloo is about is what the children in **The Peace Book** *say: "We want to live."* *—Alia Johnson*

The Peace Book
Bernard Benson
1980; 220 pp.
£5.45 postpaid
(approx. $9.25; send 14 International Reply Coupons)
from:
Jonathan Cape Limited
30 Bedford Square
London WCI England



Michael Phillips, who writes often for CQ, is probably best known for coauthoring **The Seven Laws of Money** *and* **Honest Business** *(NWEC pp. 308 and 304). This article is a powerful assertion that gets some of its power from a premise that is Michael's own: all early Germanic peoples were Vikings. (All the sources we've seen say the Vikings were the Scandinavian Norsemen who raided Europe between the ninth and eleventh centuries, one of the many Germanic cultures. An exhaustive and fascinating source, by the way, on the vagaries of ethnic history is the* **Harvard Encyclopedia of American Ethnic Groups**, *edited by Stephan Thernstrom; 1980; $60 postpaid from Harvard University Press, 79 Garden Street, Cambridge, MA 02138.)*

The article takes on added resonance in light of President Reagan's jovial-warrior stance. To ask where the imperialism in our political culture comes from implies we're not stuck with it if we don't want it. And the fact that we as a nation are more interested in our Greek/Roman cultural roots than our so-called "barbarian" Northern European roots is worth thinking about. As Michael does, we invite your comment, including any further data on the Viking part of our heritage. For instance, what were Viking women like?

Michael, incidentally, is not Viking. His ancestors were Dutch and British Jews. —*Art Kleiner*

White America is predominantly a Viking culture

linguistically, genetically, politically, and socially

by Michael Phillips

BRUCE McGILLIVRAY

Our Ancestors

Twenty-five-hundred years ago, in the area that is now Denmark and northern Germany, around the mouth of the Elbe River, there lived a dozen or so tribes who spoke similar languages and had similar customs. The language they shared is now called Proto-Germanic. The tribal groups that survived to this day are: Jutes, Frisians, Angles, Saxons, Franks, Swedes, Norse, and Danes.

These people had well-developed agricultural, sailing, and military technologies. As the Roman Empire grew from 100 B.C. to A.D. 400, it grew *around* these tribes. They were tough to conquer or subdue. As the Roman Empire declined and eastern peoples from the Steppes moved west (the Huns, Avars, Goths, Vandals, etc.) these Elbe River tribes also began to move west, invading Britain (particularly the Angles and Saxons), the coast of the North Sea, and south into France. In Britain, they conquered and displaced the dominant tribe, the Celts, and isolated the small tribes of Scots, Picts, and Britons.

The Vikings

The term *Vikings* in common usage is quite vague. *Viking* is usually applied to the tribal bands of Scandinavians that settled in parts of Britain in A.D. 867 and dominated it for two centuries. However, these are the same Proto-Germanic people who had invaded Britain and the North Sea countries a few centuries earlier. *Viking* also described the Norse tribes who attacked the Celts in Ireland. The Celts have passed on their history to us through the records of the Christian Church.

In fact, the Vikings were all the Proto-Germanic speaking people who traded in the North and Baltic Seas. The people called Vikings are recorded as active traders who since A.D. 600 covered the area from Istanbul across the Mediterranean to Portugal and France as well as the entire North Sea and Baltic Sea as far as Leningrad. The Vikings continued to trade these routes actively for 1000 years; they settled Greenland and Iceland, became the ruling class in England (the Normans) and early Russia

(the Verangians), and maintained suzerainty over England until the eighteenth century. (Today the close roots of these North Sea countries are reflected in the marriage of the Swedish king to a German woman.)

Religion

The Viking central gods were Thor and Odin, who presided in Valhalla; these gods particularly favored people who died valiantly and valued fighting, drinking, and vigor. Christianity in a modified form became with little resistance the dominant Norse religion in a short one-century period. Although the egalitarian Vikings became Christian by the twelfth century, their descendants later chose Protestant Christianity over the more authoritarian Roman Catholicism.

Most of the Viking-dominated areas have a common Protestant religion today (Lutherans, Anglicans, Methodists, etc.). The exception is Catholic Ireland. Although Dublin was a trade city built by Vikings, the Irish Celts were never fully subdued. (Some writers see the present fighting in Belfast as a continuation of the Viking-Celtic battle.)

Viking Culture

The Norse traders and settlers had a fairly homogeneous culture which paralleled that of many of the northern Europeans they traded and settled with. The four-century period from A.D. 700 to A.D. 1100 was a time of cultural unification of the North Sea and Baltic countries that are properly called the Viking culture. It encompassed nearly all the land mass and people north of Paris, north of Stuttgart, and east to Leningrad. It did not include much of Poland or the Slavic countries, and the Irish were always rebellious.

David Talbot Rice, a scholar of this period, writes:

> From the eighth to the eleventh centuries indeed the role of the Vikings was perhaps more influential than that of any other single ethnic group in Western Europe . . . The Vikings were thus great travellers and they performed outstanding feats of navigation; their cities were great centres of trade; their art was original, creative and influential; they boasted a fine literature and developed culture.[1]

Vikings in American culture:
Marvel Comics' **Thor and Harold R. Foster's Prince Valiant**

Unfortunately we modern Americans have a strong Greco-Roman bias that has given us a distorted view of our own cultural history and heritage.

Michael Crichton describes this well:

> Every Western schoolchild is dutifully taught that the Near East is "the cradle of civilization," and that the first civilizations arose in Egypt and Mesopotamia, nourished by the Nile and the Tigris-Euphrates river basins. From here civilization spread to Crete and Greece, and then to Rome, and eventually to the barbarians of northern Europe.
>
> What these barbarians were doing while they waited for the arrival of civilization was not known; nor was the question often raised. The emphasis lay on the process of dissemination, which the late Gordon Childe summarized as "the irradiation of European barbarism by Oriental civilization." Modern scholars held this view, as did Roman and Greek scholars before them. Geoffrey Bibby says: "The history of northern and eastern Europe is viewed from the West and South, with all the preconceptions of men who considered themselves civilized looking upon men whom they considered barbarians."

From this standpoint, the Scandinavians are obviously the farthest from the source of civilization, and logically the last to acquire it; and therefore they are properly regarded as the last of the barbarians, a nagging thorn in the side of those other European areas trying to absorb the wisdom and civilization of the East.

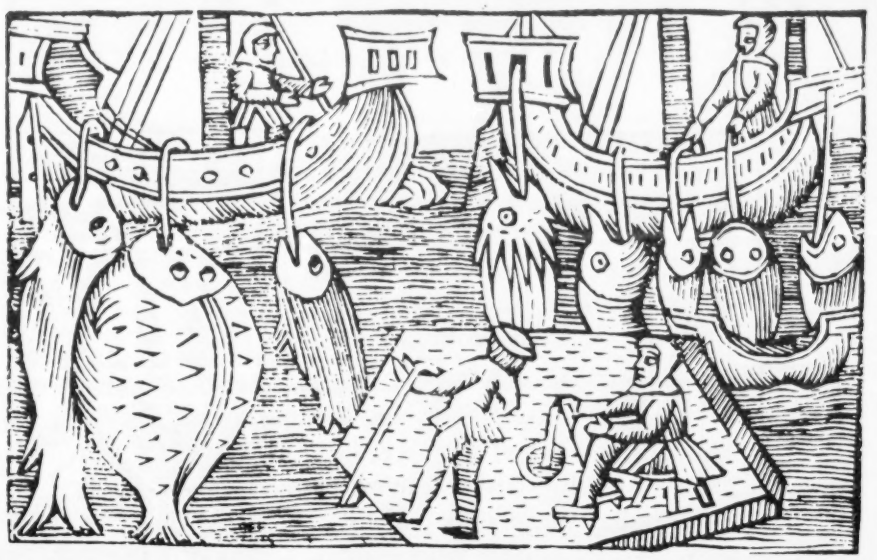
The trouble is that this traditional view of European prehistory has been largely destroyed in the last fifteen years. The development of accurate carbon-dating techniques has made a mess of old chronology, which supported the old views of diffusion. It now appears indisputable that Europeans were erecting huge megalithic tombs before the Egyptians built the pyramids; Stonehenge is older than the civilization of Mycenaean Greece; metallurgy in Europe may well precede the development of metal-working skills in Greece and Troy.

The meaning of these discoveries has not yet been sorted out, but it is certainly now impossible to regard the prehistoric Europeans as savages idly awaiting the blessings of Eastern civilization. On the contrary, the Europeans seem to have had organizational skills considerable enough to work massive stones, and they seem also to have had impressive astronomical knowledge to build Stonehenge, the first observatory in the world.

Thus, the European bias toward the civilized East must be called into question, and indeed the very concept of "European barbarism" requires a fresh look. With this in mind, those barbaric remnants, the Vikings, take on a new significance, and we can reexamine what is known of the Scandinavians of the tenth century.

First, we should recognize that "the

[1] Michael Crichton, **Eaters of the Dead**; 1976; Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.; p. 7.



Δ
Vikings were aggressive traders. In these woodcuts from a 16th century Nordic history by Swedish cleric Olaus Magnus (THIS PAGE) Norsemen hunt fur-bearing animals of the northern forest and land mammoth fish. NEXT PAGE, Viking merchants portage their craft to bypass the rapids of a Russian river as they make their way East to market; FAR RIGHT, hunters and traders haggle.

Vikings" were never a clearly unified group. What the Europeans saw were scattered and individual parties of seafarers who came from a vast geographical area – Scandinavia is larger than Portugal, Spain, and France combined – and who sailed from their individual feudal states for the purpose of trade or piracy or both; the Vikings made little distinction. But that is a tendency shared by many seafarers from the Greeks to the Elizabethans.[2]

The Linguistic History of English

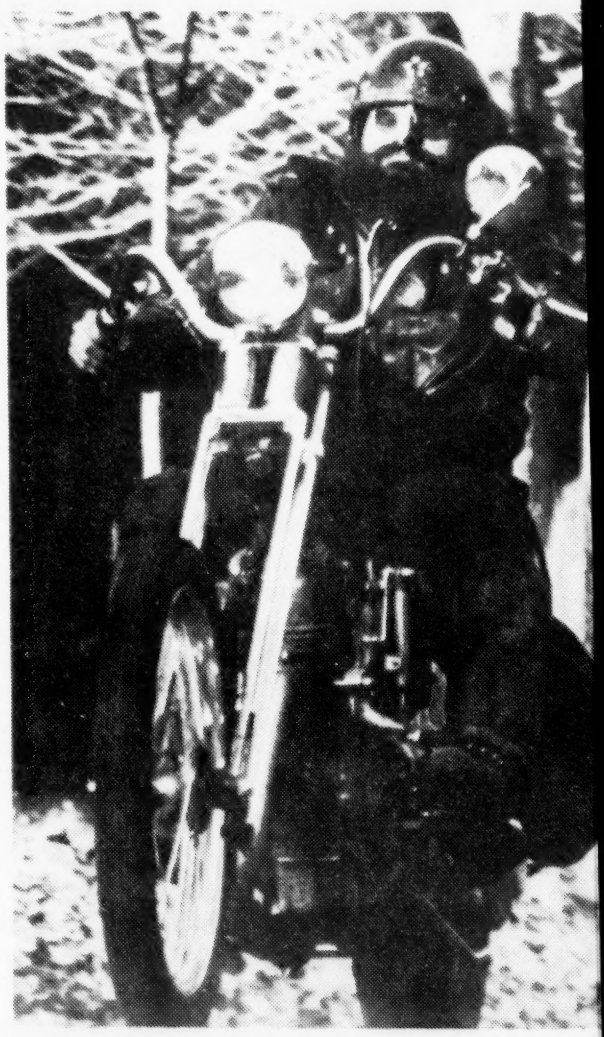
Before the Viking period from 500 B.C. to A.D. 300, the main tribal/linguistic groups in Britain were the Celts, Britons, Picts, and Scots. From A.D. 400 on, Angles and Saxons dominated central Britain. The Angles and Saxons spoke a Proto-Germanic language which is the root of English. With the dominance and settlement of the Scandinavian Vikings in England, their common Proto-Germanic language was further emphasized and formed more than 90 percent of Olde English.

We speak a primarily Viking language today. Nearly all our common daily English words have Viking roots; many longer and more technical words were borrowed from the French and Latin after the twelfth century. English is very deeply rooted in the many Viking cultural concepts embedded in its words. Try to imagine conversation without these Viking words clusters:

Earth, Sun, Moon, Sky, Wind, Water
North, East, South, West
Up, Down, Left, Right, Middle, Wrong
God, Good, Bad, Hell, Damn, Sin
Death, Birth, Life, Soul, War
Piss, Shit, Fuck, Cunt, Cock
Landlord, Sheriff, Badman, Outlaw, Maid, Whore
Angry, Cruel, Kill, Hang, Maim, Rob, Kick, Hate, Slaughter
Drugs, Beer, Booze, Drunk, Stoned
Knife, Fork, Spoon, Pot, Sink
Time, Day, Clock, Week, Month, Year
Witch, Curse, Swear, Cunning, Dear, Ugly, Nasty
Eye, Ear, Nose, Hand, Foot, Hair, Arm, Leg, Knee
Feel, Love, Sing, Lust, Lie, Cheat, Cry, Brawl, Smash, Suck, Guilt
Mother, Father, Brother, Sister, Child, Baby
This, That, Those, There, The, Through, Thick, Thin[3]

In the last group of words, those with "th," we have preserved for over a thousand years differences in Viking pronunciation that are not captured in our written language. Notice the different position of your tongue for *thru*, *those*, *this*, *that*, *thick*. You aren't reading those different sounds. You heard them when you were learning the language passed on from our Viking forebears.

Even the days of the week come from the four Viking days (a 28-day lunar month can be divided into seven four-day weeks as it was, or four seven-day weeks as it is now): Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday were Viking gods, Weddin (Odin) and Thor being the most powerful. The three Roman days Saturday, Sunday, and Monday were added to our calendar somewhere in the twelfth century. But "Sun" and "Moon" were borrowed Viking words.

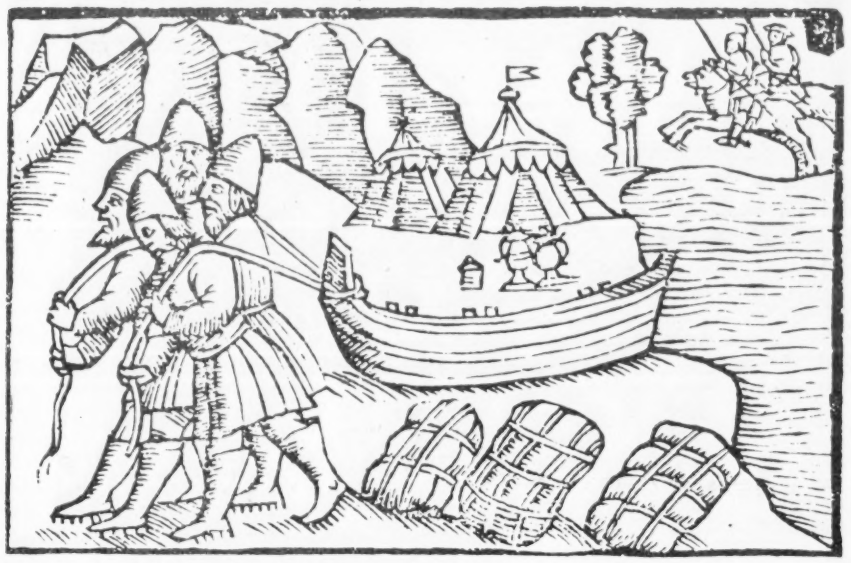


T.L. BARNES/EASYRIDERS IRON HORSE

Viking-influenced motorcycle culture.

[2]Ibid., pp. 8-10.

[3]Walter W. Skeat, **Etymological Dictionary of the English Language**; 1910; Oxford University Press.



PROJECTIONS FOR A VIKING CULTURE

Knowing we are Vikings can tell us a great deal about our future behavior. My personal projections based on this perspective are:

1. **No revolutions or coups d'etat** will occur in the U.S. Viking cultures are almost free of revolutions during all recorded history. A possible exception was Cromwell in England but that might properly be called a battle of succession. The U.S. rebellion in 1776 was actually a war of independence, definitely not a revolution. The only rebellions here have been by the black and Irish subcultures.

2. **Overseas wars to protect our trading activities.** This will go on as long as the U.S. has a vigorous expansionary economy.

3. **Occasional periods of puritanic zeal** such as Prohibition, the Civil War, antiMafia task forces, etc.

4. **Exploration and expansion** will continue. Our population will continue to explore new lands like the Arctic, and Antarctic, the bottom of the seas, outer space, and other planets as long as the economy is vigorous.

5. **Race relations** may never improve significantly. Our egalitarian values are best suited to get work from slaves, not from each other. We will need a steady stream of immigrants to do our dirty work for us.

6. When our rebellious children periodically seek their roots, they will readily find them in drugs, beards, dirtiness, black leather, violence, and (in direct reaction against puritanism) sexual zeal. Hells Angels, beatniks, hippies, and punks are the last 30-year manifestations.

7. **To see our future** we need to look at England. If there are positive things to hope for and learn for the future it will be from Sweden.

Our Genetic History

For most whites born in the U.S., both parents were also born in the U.S. That is true for more than 85 percent of us. However, the majority of us (over 50 percent) had at least one grandparent who was foreign-born, and nearly all of us (90 percent) had a great-grandparent who was foreign-born. We are the children of immigrants.

Some of us are not fully aware of our immigrant background because we blindly trace our paternal family name back several hundred years. This ignores women almost entirely, because they have lost their names at marriage, and therefore leaves out half of each generation each step backwards in the search process. As a result, our real personal immigration history frequently gets ignored.

Every decade since 1850 the Census Bureau has polled citizens about their race. People who call themselves white are asked what countries they and their parents came from. The bureau keeps these statistics for immigrants and first-generation Americans. Averaging the figures[4] since 1850 shows that 30 percent of the white "foreign stock" came from the British Isles except Ireland; another 15 percent from Scandinavia; and 25 percent more from Russia, Germany, and Poland. These North Sea and Baltic Sea countries supplied as much as 70 percent of our recent immigrant ancestors. (North European Jews and some Slavs are included in that total though they're not strictly Vikings.) The other 30 percent include Irish, French, Spanish, Italian, Greek, and other white immigrants since 1850. (Vikings from such countries as Canada and Australia are included in *that* total.)

White immigration to the U.S. prior to the 1800s was even more heavily centered in these areas, especially in the British Isles. This earlier period, pre-1800, was quite critical, because it was the period when our social and political institutions were formed.

Based on census data we whites actually have a fairly common geocultural history. We are predominantly the descendants of the tribes and peoples who surround the North and Baltic Seas. With dominant roots tied directly to the Proto-Germanic peoples who spread out from the Elbe River at the fall of the Roman Empire.

Our Political Background

Our political institutions are predominantly Viking. In the ninth century the Vikings invaded the Isle of Man on their way to England and set up their

[4]U.S. Census Bureau, **Statistical Abstract of the United States: 1965**, table 26; and **Historical Statistics, Colonial Times to 1957**, series C 185-283.

Viking and American ornamentation: in a Penannular bronze cloak pin from Gotland, and in a Victorian column in San Francisco.

own form of government, where it has remained continuously ever since. It is nearly the same as ours. Each area had a democratic assembly of people called *Things.* They convened representatives of *all* the people at an annual gathering called an *Allthing.* Laws were passed and the Allthing disbanded. Judges appointed by the Allthing ruled on minor disputes during interim periods. During the tenth century, tribal chiefs who were powerful in local Things later became kings in many areas, but the Allthings still ruled and evolved into modern parliaments. The Icelandic, Norwegian, Danish, and Swedish parliaments are all continuous institutions and date from the eleventh century (before the Magna Carta). The Magna Carta itself was the product of an Anglo gentry that established local governments in England to resemble the Viking structures so familiar to them.

Our judicial structure is still a byproduct of the legislature and, in fact, subservient to it. This is something we are not very aware of. It is evident from the history of school desegregation. The judicial system decided in 1954 that separate schools for blacks were improper. A quarter of a century later, the U.S. Congress is still effectively keeping any substantive change from occurring.

Public-interest lawyer Bob Gnaizda's story is a more specific example of the Viking-based judicial subservience to the legislature. His law firm was awarded legal fees by state and local courts years ago; Bob has not been paid to this date by the state legislature nor the local board of supervisors, who dislike the judicial rulings.

For reasons of Greco-Roman bias mentioned earlier, we think of our political institutions as derived from Greece and Rome because many American founding fathers read books about earlier republics. But their daily town hall, common law, and parliamentary experience were in direct descent from the Vikings. In 1776, Rome and Greece still had royal feudal fiefdoms that were 1300 years old; the Viking countries had operating elective democratic institutions that were already a millennium old.

Elective democracy as we know it is directly derived from the Vikings; so are our landlord/tenant relationship, much of our common law, and our slave-holding tradition. The Vikings were farmers who in several centuries took slaves as captives but were otherwise extremely egalitarian.

Our Social Background

What of our values as Vikings? Judge for yourself. The invading Vikings were described by the people they invaded as rapists, plunderers, dirty and drunken. They were also ferocious and willing to fight and conquer peoples far from their homeland and then settle down.

Many of our wedding rituals, burial ceremonies, songs, war chants, and holidays come from the Vikings. The bridal shower, bachelor dinner, Halloween, and Christmas are direct leftovers. Vikings were very individualistic. To make sure their sons grew up strong and independent, they were sent away to be raised by neighbors who were presumably less lenient. This is a tradition that still survives in private boarding schools for our upper social classes.

Most phrases about secrecy and distrusting others come from this same heritage: "Tell one person and it's not a secret, tell two and it's a public announcement"; "No need to give too much to a man, a little can buy much thanks"; "Praise no day till evening, no wife till buried"; "Wealth dies, kin dies, man dies, but world fame never dies."

I have greatly abbreviated the important material about our ferocious heritage, but if you read just a few books on the recent developments in excavating Viking culture, you may be able to fill in large gaps in your understanding about the roots of our contemporary behavior and values. We are overwhelmingly the descendants of the Vikings and need to come to terms with this millennia-old heritage of egalitarian individualism.

Think Piece

A similar treatment of the same material by the **New Yorker** would have been serialized over four editions and tens of thousands of words. This is intended as a think piece. I trust **CQ** readers to expand on this presentation with their own material and thereby help the whole social process of building knowledge and understanding of our Viking heritage. ■

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Viking Achievement by P.G. Foote and D.M. Wilson; 1970; out of print; Sidgwich and Jackson, London.

Vikings by Magnus Magnusson; 1980; $24.45 postpaid from E.P. Dutton and Company, Two Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

The Age of the Vikings by P.H. Sawyer; 1972; $19.95 postpaid from St. Martin's Press, 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010.

TARZAN TOLD ME THIS IN A DREAM

by David Normann
Illustrated by Larry Gonick

White man come. Bring yardstick. Bring different big lonely. Tarzan say every body foot perfect before yardstick. Now every body foot too long too short. Once we all happy together just because we all have feet. Now we all have different feet all alone. What is foot of yardstick? Where from? Who belong to? White man say foot of yardstick belong to no body. White man laugh. Tarzan say never see foot with no body. Can walk? Tarzan laugh. White man say foot of yardstick standard. Who standard Tarzan say? Big Chief with lost foot? White man say standard synthetic commonality. Tarzan say hmmm. Tarzan look at Tarzan foot. What standard foot do Tarzan foot no do? White man say standard foot for every body. Tarzan say every body have already two feet. What need another foot no even can help walk? White man say standard foot no for walk. For measure. For same. For build. Say for build hut. Build hut? White man say standard foot for getting sticks same size. Tarzan say Tarzan foot for walking *and* getting sticks same size. Tarzan foot better. White man say what if other man want sticks same size as sticks of Tarzan hut? Tarzan say why other man want hut same as Tarzan hut? Other man no same exact same as Tarzan. Other man like other man. Use own foot for walking. Use own foot for own sticks for own hut. Then hut look like other man. Other man very proud hut like him. Tarzan say Tarzan build hut. Other man build hut. That same. But hut no same exact same. White man say in white world all huts same exact same. All huts standard. Tarzan say is all man standard? All man same exact same in white man world? White man say no same exact same. Then why hut same exact same Tarzan say? White man say so every body feel same exact same. Tarzan say must be bad humbug try feel same exact same when no same. Must be big crazy big lonely. Big lonely make man feel big different no same. Standard foot big lonely Tarzan say. White man start cry.

White man say he all alone in world. Tarzan shake white man hand. Tarzan smile. Tarzan say he all alone too. White man drool sob. Say see *we* all alone. He cry. Tarzan say right. We all alone. We all have feet. We all walk. We all build hut. White man cry no no no we all alone. Tarzan say yes we all alone all together. Tarzan say to white man go home forget standard foot no belong to no body. Build hut.

Many moon later white man come back. Tarzan say still carry three feet no belong to no body? White man say no no. No more standard foot. Tarzan say good. White man get smart. White man say brand new improved standard. Called meter. Tarzan say Tarzan body no have meter like Tarzan body have foot. White man say meter one million six-hundred fifty-thousand seven-hundred sixty-three point seventy-three wavelengths of the orange-red radiation of an isotope of krypton. Tarzan no even bother ask who that no belong to. ■

David Normann, a New Orleans-born writer who rode a motorcycle through New York City and stuck there, wrote this after seeing a most-beautiful-foot contest last summer in Central Park. Illustrator Larry Gonick is the erudite creator of the **Cartoon History of the Universe** *(NWEC, p. 566).* *—Art Kleiner*

DON'T BEG. TAKE CONTROL.

WHY AND HOW TO HOLD LOCAL POLITICAL OFFICE

by Tom Parsons
Illustrated by Zach Trenholm

Ridgefield, Washington, City Council member Tom Parsons at his other job

IF I HAD KNOWN THEN what I know now . . .

How often have such thoughts crossed my mind, somewhere between rage and regret? Had I known more of Nixon, asked less of Humphrey, would I still have voted for Pat Paulsen in 1968? Would I have carried a sign and walked out of a Humphrey rally, a registered Democrat headed for the American Eagle Party?

Had I known in 1976 what I know now, would I have been content to win a floor debate with Ed Fischer at the Clark County, Washington, Democratic Convention? The issue was Washington's Initiative 325, our nuclear safeguards initiative. Ed was (and is) a member of our public utility district's board of directors. And he was chairman of the now-notorious Washington Public Power Supply System (WPPSS, pronounced *whoops*), sponsors of the state-wide nuclear power program.

I was the delegate from my precinct. We good guys had spent a lot of time gathering signatures to get 325 on the ballot. I had come to the convention prepared with a file of nuclear nuggets from **Science** and the wire services. Fires at the Rocky Flats Arsenal, deaths at Idaho Falls, New York's liability for a nuclear fuel reprocessing plant abandoned by Getty Oil . . . it was too much nuclear negligence for the genial salesman to counter or explain. We passed a resolution endorsing 325.

So what?

The initiative's opponents were Westinghouse, Bechtel, Babcock and Wilcox, Combustion Engineering, Puget Sound Power and

---

"I could go on for several thousand words about the day-to-day of dealing with the fire department, city staff, neighbors, and the incredible wealth of unsuspected problems that goes with (elected) office," wrote Ridgefield, Washington, City Council member Tom Parsons in a letter in the Fall '81 **CQ**. *"Yes please," replied Stewart Brand, and this tactical manifesto resulted.*

Besides making decisions about sewer lines and subdivisions, Tom teaches chemistry, physics, photography, geometry, and sometimes biology at Ridgefield High School. He and his wife and two daughters live on a ridge at the confluence of Lake River and Gee Creek, with a view of both the Columbia River and Mount Saint Helens. (Two summers ago, one city council meeting was interrupted by volcano ashfall.) He said city council work takes anywhere from 4 to 25 hours a month. He's up for re-election at the end of 1983. *--Art Kleiner*

LOCAL POLITICS SELDOM MAKES HEADLINES, BUT LOCAL POLITICIANS MAKE LOTS OF DECISIONS.

Light, Exxon Nuclear. They outspent us twelve to one, outlied us ten to zero. We lost where it mattered – at the polls.

That was before Three Mile Island, before publicity about the Soviet nuclear disasters, before WPPSS ran up tens of billions of dollars of debt.

We now stand as deep in financial fallout as if we had stayed home or gone to a John Denver concert.

Ed Fischer, who was chairman of WPPSS as it slid toward bankruptcy, has recently been forced to resign. He says that he is not to be blamed, that he got bad advice from the experts. He has not admitted that he got *good* advice from those anti-nuclear nuts he said wanted to put us all back in the Stone Age. At least we can say "we told you so," like we said about the war in Vietnam and Richard Nixon and so on and so on. . . .

So what?

If we had known then what we know now, we would have been in office making the right decisions. Instead, we let everyone down. We made the mistake of being outsiders, of trying to mobilize the people behind our cause. We tried to educate the public.

But the power of the people is much overrated. True, it can topple governments. But it is a clumsy tool, difficult and dangerous to use, and we idealists tend to overestimate people's educability. Unless you can buy prime time at a hundred kilobucks a minute, several times a night, you won't get your message across.

There *are* other ways to attract attention, to get free air time. But if they worked, the Generals Electric, Motors, and Mills would be tossing bombs, staging rallies, and passing petitions to sell their products.

I wish I had known enough in 1976 to run against Ed Fischer, not just debate him. I know now what I didn't then, so I have been on the Ridgefield, Washington, City Council for two years now, making decisions.

About once a week I go to a council meeting. It is usually less than exciting, but at least I am on the right side of the table: the one where the decisions are made.

Local politics seldom makes headlines, but local politicians make lots of decisions.

As a sewer commissioner, you may decide how big that sewer line will be and where it will run. You thus determine which land will stay in farms, be subdivided, be industrialized. Knowing that Zonker's Uncle Duke got his start as a local sewer commissioner should be an inspiration to us all.

Here in Clark County, it was sewage problems that shut down the Forest Service's Mount Saint Helens Information Center and helped shoot down an airport wanted by the Federal Aviation Administration. Local authorities have thus twice in the past year overpowered agencies of the federal government.

As a member of a cemetery board, you decide whether to trim weeds or spray herbicide. You don't petition, you decide! How much should it cost to tie up forever a ten-by-fifteen foot piece of good arable land as compared to storing ashes in a small crypt, shared by many? You decide. If you are willing to bother. So few of us seem to be.

Why do so few of us act as rationally and effectively to pre-

IN 1974 I HAD TO STAND IN FRONT OF A TRUCK TO STOP THE SPRAYING OF DIESEL OIL AND MALATHION ON MY BLOCK. FELT FOOLISH. LAST YEAR I JUST MADE SURE THAT RIDGE-FIELD DID NOT CONTRACT FOR THAT "SERVICE." MUCH BETTER.

vent government decay as we do to prevent tooth decay?

Perhaps we move too often to get involved with local issues. Perhaps we spent too long in the university as adolescents, being fashionably cynical. Perhaps we have fallen in love with the role of underdog, outsider. Maybe we are masochistic Cassandras, loving it, reading the news each day to find the next big "I told you so."

I hope not.

Worthwhile action *is* possible on the local level, the personal level.

Dan O'Neill seems to have learned and acted effectively. Back in 1970 his cartoon character Fred found through the "mush room" that "politics is poopadoodle." But his **Odd Bodkins** cartoon appeared and disappeared at the whim of Establishment editors. Dan learned and is now his own editor.[1] Moral: Don't beg, take control. And if that means being a big frog in a small pond, well, there are a lot of us out here in these small ponds.

Here in Ridgefield, I ended the draft. We had an ordinance which set up a director of civil defense and empowered him to "commandeer vital supplies for public use" and to "command the aid of as many citizens . . . as he considers necessary." When the governor would declare an emergency, as she did when the volcano blew, the CD's orders of impressment had the force of law. Our ordinance no longer reads *command* and *commandeer*, but *request*. Sure, we should all help out in an emergency. But *should* isn't the same as *should be required to by law.*

In 1974 I had to stand in front of a truck to stop the spraying of diesel oil and malathion on my block. Felt foolish. Last year I just made sure that Ridgefield did not contract for that "service." Much better.

OF COURSE I DO NOT act alone. There are four other council-members and a mayor. *It is vital to play politics.* But that does not have to mean something slimy. Here are some game rules:

First, **do your homework.** Be sure that you are right and can prove it. Most of your fellows will have been far too busy with their own issues to have studied yours. They will be happy to accept your view and vote your way.

Second, **approach them privately.** Nobody wants to be lectured and convinced in front of an audience. Don't lecture at all. Talk about the weather. Bounce your idea off them as "I've been thinking . . . ," and leave it tentative. Don't press for a commitment until they have had plenty of time to think it over. They may see it your way from the start, given a chance. Pressure invites resistance. There is always time to try a hard sell later. If they agree without

1. And running for City Council in Nevada City, California. See p. 48.

pressure, you have not used up any political capital you may need for some less popular idea. If they simply see that you are right, you have gained status as a leader.[2]

Third, **don't bring something up at a public meeting unless you have** First **and** Second **taken care of.** Have the votes lined up ahead of time and minimize discussion. This may sound anti-democratic and Machiavellian, but there are just too many people who enjoy a fight for its own sake. You may have such among your fellow decision makers. The audience is sure to contain a few. You don't want a fight or a debate, you want results. Whip it past them before they figure it out. The sensible majority of your constituents will respect and thank you for it.

Fourth, **be on good terms with your local press.** In my experience this simply means being honest and accessible. Reporters are as idealistically dedicated to an underpaid job as you are. They are trustworthy until proven otherwise. You need each other. Besides, they are interesting and well-informed, fun to talk to.

Fifth, **use your voice judiciously.** The more you say, the less you will be heard. Pick your issues, let others have theirs.

Finally, **most important, speak no evil.** Your opponents may or may not have despicable personal and political habits. It is irrelevant. If it is so, people will find out. They probably know already. Look for the best in even your nastiest opponents. Stick to the issue. These are your neighbors, not punching bags. There is such a thing as friendly disagreement. Keep it friendly, at least at your end. You'll sleep better. Personal remarks may *never* be forgotten or forgiven. You may be wrong. People change. So shut up and be nice. (Boy do I have a hard time with this. But it is important.)

Let's say you're convinced you want to be a decision maker but you don't know where to start.

Start with the local newspaper. Find the local political news. Follow it for a month or a year as religiously as most people follow the sports pages. Learn the issues. Learn the players' names and records. Go to meetings. Pick your favorite issues and arenas. Find out who is up for re-election and when. Will they run? Are they popular? Do they have heavy backing? Research newspaper files for their last campaign's strategy, opposition, margin of victory. Call city hall or the county clerk and find out the mechanics of running for office. Don't take it personally if you lose. Be prepared to lose and try again.

If you want to do a better job than is now being done, do it. You can. I have. You should. ■

LOOK FOR THE BEST IN EVEN YOUR NASTIEST OPPONENTS. STICK TO THE ISSUE. THESE ARE YOUR NEIGHBORS, NOT PUNCHING BAGS.

2. While using the private approach, avoid two legal pitfalls. First, a quorum may gather for purposes other than a regular or special meeting, but must make no decisions, take no votes. To take action at an unannounced, nonpublic meeting is to violate the Open Meetings Act in Washington State. Other states have similar or stricter statutes.

Second, the appearance of fairness doctrine, based on case law, requires decision makers to bring an open mind to the meeting where decisions are made. The idea is sound: you should be open to argument from both sides. The practice is absurd: you may be elected for your strong position on dog control, then have to muzzle yourself so that your vote will not be challenged as prejudiced. According to our city council's lawyer, it's legally dangerous for a council member to express a strong opinion prior to a vote.

The Candidate's Handbook

Winning Elections

This spring Sausalito's beleaguered waterfront community mounted its first serious campaign to get a candidate (playwright and director Chris Hardman) elected to the city council. Chris didn't make it but his strong showing gained the respect of the town and for us who worked on the campaign a sense of exhilaration that we could affect local government.

With no time for planning and little political experience the campaign lurched along between lucid statement and wholesale confusion. Nonetheless we did manage to do all the things expected of a viable candidacy — usually one step behind everybody else. For example, our late entry in the public poster wars was a hand-sprayed stencil job which was created on demand and never identically. It was surprisingly competitive.

Looking back as Chris' campaign manager, I can see that there are a few communication advantages in running an "innocent-green campaign," as long as enough people approach it with energy and determination. However, the older established voters, who you must reach, will largely base their decision on how well you play the traditional political game. Written guidelines can, to some extent, make up for inexperience, and even though these books surfaced a little late in the campaign for maximum use, they were of some help and certainly will become required reading for all the members of our little machine as we gear up for the 1984 elections.

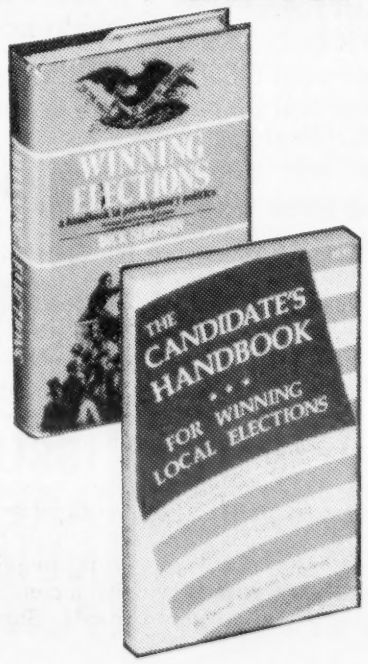
The Candidate's Handbook *is a quick-hit workbook and guide that takes you chronologically through the campaign. It has sample and checklist material in back. It's a perfectly accessible and clear reference for the candidate and staff in a grass-roots election effort.*

In **Winning Elections** *Dick Simpson, a political science teacher and former Chicago alderman, presents a more complete study of what he terms "Participatory Politics." By using campaigns he was involved in, Simpson succeeds in portraying the realities of what's involved in political change. This is a book best read before the actual campaign since it is as deep in human political theory as it is in technique and strategy. Also, one should have enough time to take advantage of the material in its very thorough bibliography.* —*Jack Van der Meulen*

While they are decidedly short of wonderful, these two books are all that we could find on running local campaigns and are overwhelmingly better than nothing. Anybody who does a definitively good book on the subject is gonna clean up. —*Stewart Brand*

Winning Elections
(A Handbook in Participatory Politics)
Dick Simpson
1982; 237 pp.
$9.95 postpaid from:
Ohio University Press
Scott Quadrangle
Athens, OH 45701

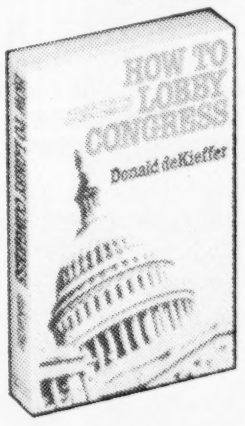
The Candidate's Handbook
(For Winning Local Elections)
Harvey Yorke and Liz Doherty
1982; 162 pp.
$21.45 postpaid from:
Harvey Yorke
Box 252
Novato, CA 94948



How to Lobby Congress

Abundant, detailed savvy on effective use of Washington, DC. Affecting national policy is not impossible, merely difficult. —*Stewart Brand*

How to Lobby Congress
(A Guide for the Citizen Lobbyist)
Donald deKieffer
1981; 250 pp.
$8.95 postpaid from:
Dodd, Mead and Company
79 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016



•

The Press Aide also edits the Congressman's newsletter to his constituents. This so-called newsletter is thinly disguised political propaganda designed to inform the electorate on the Member's activities in Washington. It is usually a four- to eight-page pamphlet; until recently, it has always been written in the first person singular and the Congressman has been characteristically egotistical about his accomplishments on behalf of his constituency. Usually, these newsletters will consider half a dozen issues and will often have pictures of the Congressman meeting with various groups. An extremely effective way to promote your issue is to have a feature article on it included in a Congressman's newsletter. It's free, it reaches over fifty thousand people by first-class mail and it's the closest thing to a free lunch you'll find in Washington.

•

Buy space and write a column.

You can do a quick job of building name recognition by buying space in your local paper and writing a weekly column.

In one instance, a candidate for city council became well-known in a period of 8 weeks for the cost of a half a page of advertising in his local weekly newspaper.

Starting when he filed nomination papers (about 3 months before the election), he bought space every week, two columns wide and 5" deep.

He titled his column, "Door-to-Door With (his name)" and wrote about things people told him about how to improve city government. Each week he went into a different area and asked residents what they saw as the major problems facing the community and what they would like to see the City Council do to solve them.

He was elected to one of the three open seats in a field of eight candidates. —**The Candidate's Handbook**

•

You have three jobs in registration drive: 1) to delete the names of voters no longer living in the precinct, 2) to get previously registered voters to fill out change of address cards, and 3) to get new voters to register in person at City Hall, at a branch of the public library, or at the precinct polling place. —**Winning Elections**

•

In addition to electing candidates and helping them to become good public officials, a permanent political organization makes all officials more accountable for their actions. Without such an organization, there will be a considerable temptation to make too many concessions to political bosses or political parties in order to insure reelection and to gain the party support necessary to pass more legislation. Without support and a sense of obligation to the people who elected them, your newly elected officials may be less outspoken, less vigorous in their representation of the community, less independent in their voting, and less aggressive in supplying the much needed services in your district. —**Winning Elections**

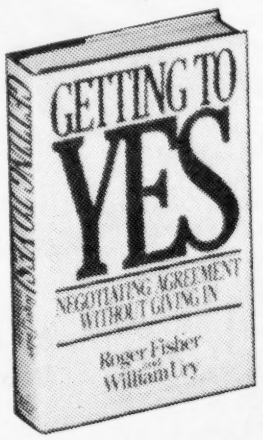
Getting to Yes

This book on negotiation comes as a great personal relief to me and may well to you. I've always avoided situations that involved bargaining because of all the dishonesty that seemed to be required. When I was forced, by life, to bargain anyway, I usually did poorly, which reinforced my reluctance. All that is now cured by this modest 163 pages of exceptional insight and clarity.

The point is to negotiate on principle, not pressure – on mutual search for mutually discernible objectivity, patiently and firmly putting aside every other gambit. The book is a landmark, already a bible for international negotiators but just as useful for deciding which movie to see tonight or which school to send the family scion to.

Getting to Yes *is a model in every way of ideal how-to writing.* —*Stewart Brand*

Getting to Yes
(Negotiating Agreement without Giving In)
Roger Fisher and William Ury
1981; 174 pp.
$11.95 postpaid from:
Houghton Mifflin
Attn: Mail Order Department
Two Park Street
Boston, MA 02107
or Whole Earth Household Store



PROBLEM Positional Bargaining: Which Game Should You Play?		**SOLUTION** Change the Game — Negotiate on the Merits
SOFT	**HARD**	**PRINCIPLED**
Participants are friends.	Participants are adversaries.	Participants are problem-solvers.
The goal is agreement.	The goal is victory.	The goal is a wise outcome reached efficiently and amicably.
Make concessions to cultivate the relationship.	Demand concessions as a condition of the relationship.	**Separate the people from the problem.**
Be soft on the people and the problem.	Be hard on the problem and the people.	Be soft on the people, hard on the problem.
Trust others.	Distrust others.	Proceed independent of trust.
Change your position easily.	Dig in to your position.	**Focus on interests, not positions.**
Make offers.	Make threats.	Explore interests.
Disclose your bottom line.	Mislead as to your bottom line.	Avoid having a bottom line.
Accept one-sided losses to reach agreement.	Demand one-sided gains as the price of agreement.	**Invent options for mutual gain.**
Search for the single answer: the one *they* will accept.	Search for the single answer: the one *you* will accept.	Develop multiple options to choose from; decide later.
Insist on agreement.	Insist on your position.	**Insist on objective criteria.**
Try to avoid a contest of will.	Try to win a contest of will.	Try to reach a result based on standards independent of will.
Yield to pressure.	Apply pressure.	Reason and be open to reasons; yield to principle, not pressure.

•

It is common in a negotiation to treat as "unimportant" those concerns of the other side perceived as not standing in the way of an agreement. To the contrary, communicating loudly and convincingly things you are willing to say that they would like to hear can be one of the best investments you as a negotiator can make.

•

A good case can be made for changing Woodrow Wilson's appealing slogan "Open covenants openly arrived at" to "Open covenants privately arrived at." No matter how many people are involved in a negotiation, important decisions are typically made when no more than two people are in the room.

•

A variation on the procedure of "one cuts, the other chooses" is for the parties to negotiate what they think is a fair arrangement before they go on to decide their respective roles in it. In a divorce negotiation, for example, before deciding which parent will get custody of the children, the parents might agree on the visiting rights of the other parent. This gives both an incentive to agree on visitation rights each will think fair.

•

People think of negotiating power as being determined by resources like wealth, political connections, physical strength, friends, and military might. In fact, the relative negotiating power of two parties depends primarily upon how attractive to each is the option of not reaching agreement.

•

Ask questions and pause. Those engaged in negotiation jujitsu use two key tools. The first is to use questions instead of statements. Statements generate resistance, whereas questions generate answers. Questions allow the other side to get their points across and let you understand them. They pose challenges and can be used to lead the other side to confront the problem. Questions offer them no target to strike at, no position to attack.

Questions do not criticize, they educate. "Do you think it would be better to have teachers cooperating in a process they felt they were participating in, or actively resisting one they felt was imposed on them and failed to take their concerns into account?"

Silence is one of your best weapons. Use it. If they have made an unreasonable proposal or an attack you regard as unjustified, the best thing to do may be to sit there and not say a word.

•

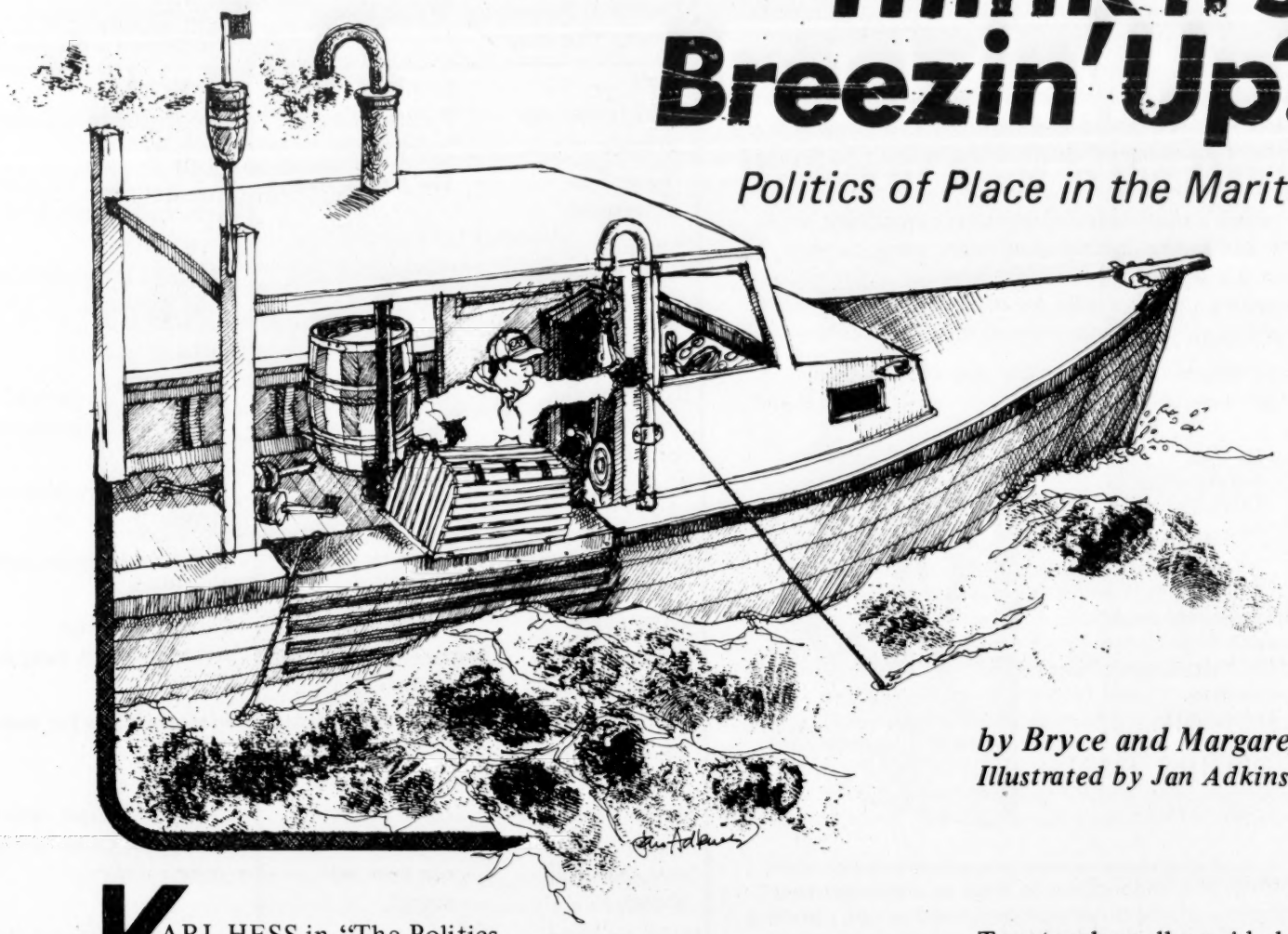
Perhaps the most famous use of the one-text procedure was by the United States at Camp David in September 1978 when mediating between Egypt and Israel. The United States listened to both sides, prepared a draft to which no one was committed, asked for criticism, and improved the draft again and again until the mediators felt they could improve it no further. After thirteen days and some twenty-three drafts, the United States had a text it was prepared to recommend. When President Carter did recommend it, Israel and Egypt accepted.

•

A good negotiator rarely makes an important decision on the spot. The psychological pressure to be nice and to give in is too great. A little time and distance help separate the people from the problem. A good negotiator comes to the table with a credible reason in his pocket for leaving when he wants. Such a reason should not indicate passivity or inability to make a decision.

"Think it's Breezin' Up?"

Politics of Place in the Maritimes



by Bryce and Margaret Muir
Illustrated by Jan Adkins

KARL HESS in "The Politics of Place" (CQ Summer '81) made an excellent case for decentralized political activity: don't give up, go local. Unfortunately, local politics in small communities often have cultural ends which are at odds with the aims of exiles from Middle America. Village politics in the Atlantic maritime hinterlands are a tonic for overheated idealists.

Here's an example of maritime politics in action:

It's four o'clock of an October morning. A cold snap has lowered inshore water temperatures and the lobsters are crawling out to sea. This is the big lobster season. Captains have hired sternmen and doubled the number of traps they have in the water. Missing a day's fishing now would hurt. But today the weather is marginal, blowing half a gale. Ordinarily the boats have set out by now, fishermen timing their departure to pick up the first buoy at first light. This morning, however, the "handbills" are flying – dark tatters of scud hurtling overhead – a sign of wind offshore. Captains and sternmen are cruising around in pickups waiting for daylight – and a decision.

Fishermen in general and lobstermen in particular have a reputation for independence. Fishing in a small boat in marginal conditions breeds self-reliance. Offshore you're on your own. It comes as a surprise to discover that among lobstermen the local pattern of individual decisions approaches a consensus. Beneath the apparent anarchy is a strong sense of community. On the water, in fact, you are never on your own. Any fisherman worth his salt will risk his neck to save yours, and your behavior is judged by community standards.

Two trucks pull up side-by-side. Cigarettes are lit.

"Think it's breezing up?"

"Hard to say. Might calm out at low water."

"You going?"

"Might try my inside gear."

Has anyone left his mooring? So-and-so is putting bait aboard. Another is warming his engine. Each captain measures today's conditions against his experience, the traditional wisdom, and the actions of his peers. Slowly the wheels of consensus go 'round.

"What do you think?" the captain asks his sternmen. Even the crew shares in the decision.

"You're the captain. I'm willing."

"Okay. Cast off. Let's go wail 'em."

Today's fishing has begun. First one boat, then others beat out

---

This "tonic for overheated idealists" comes from a Jonesport, Maine, couple who have done it before in these pages. In the Summer '81 CQ their " 'Where've You Been, Stranger?' – Disintermediation in the Maritimes" did to Paul Hawken's fond economics what this piece does to Karl Hess' fond politics – sprinkle them with the salt of real life. Bryce is a toymaker/journalist, Margaret an anthropologist/teacher. No doubt we will soon see " 'Had to Burn Their House Down' – Force without Firepower in the Maritimes."
–Stewart Brand

to the grounds. Although one skipper may seem to seize the initiative, actually a consensus has been reached – each man reading the subtle cues of community. No one's independence has been violated. The town fishes together, though individually.

Consensus-making goes on all day. Each man keeps a weather eye open, watches the boats in sight, and monitors the CB. Lobstermen set their traps in patterns to suit a variety of contingencies, as well as to maximize their catch. Working his way along a string of traps a lobsterman considers his options. Is the chop getting too deep? Should he fish back inside on one string or go outside ▽

The town fishes together, though individually.

on another? What are the other boats doing? Like a herd on a high meadow the boats advance or retreat together as conditions permit. A lone boat outside in bad weather not only endangers her crew but is a responsibility to the nearest boats inside. A skipper may curse his cousin for taking too big a risk, but he'll keep the young idiot in sight.

In any group of fishermen there are always a few who fish farther out, take greater risks – the hard drivers. It is a rare day, however, when only the suicide squad goes out. Even they are not oblivious to the value of common experience.

Today one hard driver has fouled his propeller in heavy seas eight miles ouside. His sternman goes to call for help on the CB. The captain waves him back. They decided to risk it alone, and he won't impose on the collective responsibility. Eventually they get free, and the community code is unbroken.

Karl Hess suggested that a web of mutual responsibilities is characteristic of the politics of place. The collective responsibility of local fishermen is an implicit social contract. This sort of community sensibility is attractive to "People From Away." A commitment to local responsibilities is, indeed, a desirable way to reinvigorate our political community. But our political motives may conflict with these ongoing goals of local politics.

The impulse to political action in America can be idealistic or self-aggrandizing. The dreamer and the striver may find town politics a thorny bed. In the maritimes local political action is strictly in self-defense. The fisherman doesn't think he is his brother's keeper. Risking your neck for the other guy is pure self-interest: it could be you next time. A sense of common responsibility lies below the competitive anarchy of the inshore fishery, but altruism is not the cohesive force. The bond is reciprocity.

Reciprocity is a mechanism for sharing scarce resources equally. Fair play is only possible between relative equals though. The egalitarian justification for reciprocity – we're all in the same boat so let's share and share alike – breaks down in the face of social or economic inequality. The refugee from the larger society who migrates down east generally exudes class distinctions. The politics of place will be a mysterious disappointment to him.

Community solidarity, where it is founded on egalitarian reciprocity, cannot afford to integrate the more affluent stranger on equal terms. His dollar is worth less to him. His favor is too easily given. To make matters worse, the well-heeled stranger may undertake social responsibilities with an air of noblesse oblige – education and all that, you know. To a maritimer the least odor of condescension is more offensive than old lobster bait. Those who move into a fishing village with a burning desire to give to the community will get taken until they are used right up. Economic, social, and emotional resources are in short supply and your surplus will get distributed until you are just like us. Altruism is socially divisive and will get you no kudos. If your motivation for political activity is at all tinged with paternalism or class guilt, don't settle on the coast.

The New Class in-migrant might find the political climate uncomfortable as well. After he recovers from economic decompression, and figures out his subsistence strategies, the stranger may aspire to community. If he's lucky there is a functioning counterculture network in the area where he can seek solace. Those who are more remote or whose political appetites don't run to firebrand idealism can be chilled by the political atmosphere.

In the first place, maritime political activity is virtually invisible. We have seen how one community decision was reached by unspoken consensus. Fishermen bring the knack of consensus-making ashore with them. Community issues are chewed over informally at the restaurant or chatted around on the women's phone net. Almost no one takes an absolute position on a new issue until the community networks have been sounded. A maritimer won't spit until he knows which way the wind is blowing. This casual poll-taking can be frustrating for a stranger schooled in polemic. Influencing a political decision requires continuous maintenance of an extensive personal network. Local maritime politics replace initiative and referendum with rumor and gossip. A constitutional aversion to the latter makes you unfit for village politics.

Altruism is not the cohesive force. The bond is reciprocity.

Keeping the peace, resolving economic conflicts, and settling personal disputes are rarely intermediated by civil authority in maritime communities. Local justice is usually informal. Rowdy bikers or proselytizing Moonies may get politely shown

to the town line by a handful of the boys. A draggerman who has been running down lobster gear may find his boat sunk at the dock some morning. A bit of bare-fisted sport behind the Legion may settle an old argument. People From Away who instinctively call on civil authority forfeit their political legitimacy. Calling cop over a local matter shows a lack of community responsibility. Similarly, washing town linen in public – telling a local story to the press – is asking for social ostracism.

Maritimers avoid confrontations. Small distinction is made between verbal disagreement and physical violence. A shouting match readily dissolves into a brawl. The only place where verbal abuse without escalation is sanctioned is at town meeting. A maritime town meeting is an opportunity for ritual confrontation and airing old grievances. Town meetings are not for decision-making. Everyone knows how they will vote beforehand. The consensus machinery has done its work. There's lots of soapbox oratory for those who feel inclined, and favorite performers get a big hand, but the newcomer who hopes to sway public opinion with rhetoric is wasting his breath.

The question of leadership also plagues a stranger who would take political responsibility. Virulent egalitarianism means that maritime town officials may have a little power but virtually no authority. Anyone aspiring to a position of local authority ▽

Those who move into a fishing village with a burning desire to give to the community will get taken until they are used right up.

is perceived as putting on airs. Invariably local officials become scapegoats. Newcomers are often appalled at town meeting when natives heap abuse on some poor selectman for merely doing his bit for good government. In the local view this is putting social upstarts in their place.

Into this environment come Middle Americans with idealistic notions. Often they are drawn to local political action because they see a shocking lack of leadership, without sensing the invisible politics around them. The situation is perfect. Maritimers elect People From Away to office so they can publicly revile a stranger, one who perhaps doesn't hide his intellectual pretensions too well, and the martyred newcomer suffers in the name of doing good. Any interloper who feels the call to local office must have the hide of an elephant to survive.

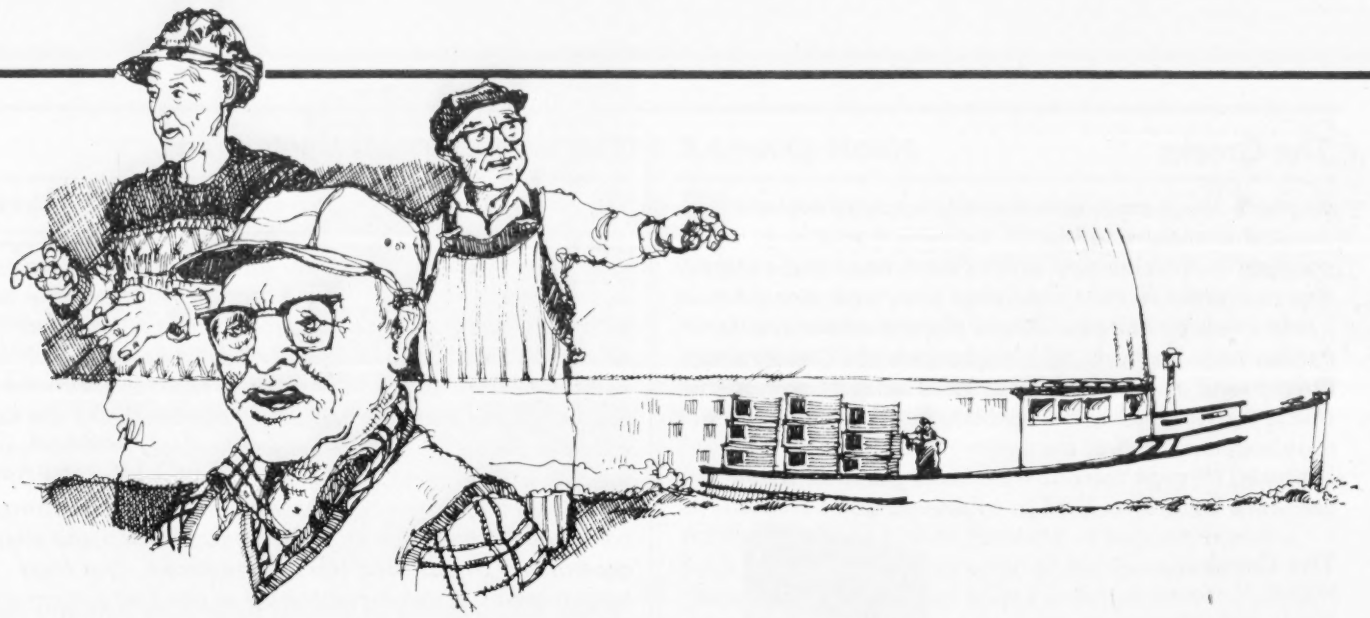
Rugged independence and egalitarian values, so refreshing to outsiders, make the politics of place a maze of cross-cultural conflicts for the in-migrant. That, of course, is the point.

The cultural continuity of small maritime communities depends on minimizing the intrusion of disruptive values from away. Political ideas which middle-class Americans carry into isolated communities threaten local values. Social distinctions, upward mobility, and specialized leadership are all divisive. No maritime community is immune to outside infection, but the spread of the disease is held in check by the political isolation of communities, and the political atomization within communities. A stranger's craving to *organize* is another cultural intrusion: everyone is supposed to jump on a bandwagon regardless of consequence.

State and federal programs and regulations embody alien political and economic values. Local government often acts as a barrier to the diffusion of these cultural influences. Maritimers know that outsiders think of political officials as representative leaders with local authority, and locals are willing to put up a straw man to draw the fire. Selectmen have to endure the bureaucratic barrage and everyone else ignores them. Educated skills or the desire for upward mobility often impel a native maritimer into public service, but he must pay the price of being a social target. It's even more fun to elect a stranger to take the heat.

The object of fishing-village politics isn't formal government. The informal consensus-making process produces self-government without authority figures. The ultimate purpose of egalitarian politics is economic. Sharing limited resources equally – conservation, in short – depends on scrupulous adherence to the code of reciprocity. Intellectual superiority, social privilege, or political authority represent economic advantages. Maritimers know from long experience that economic advantage leads to local exploitation.

Historically the Atlantic maritime hinterlands were linked to the larger society by a mercantile economy. Fish merchants supplied outside goods and fishing gear on credit, and local fishermen pledged their catch



in exchange. The result was a cashless local economy and fair play among equals. Because the traditional values still maintain social order, they survived the demise of mercantilism. In most fishing villages commercial credit and/or socialized government replaced the merchant without totally disrupting the pattern of local politics.

The transition from mercantilism has not been without political impact. So long as outside capital was in the hands of the merchants there was no ambiguity about class distinctions – it was us and him. Fish buyers and storekeepers were capitalists who would take advantage to make a profit. They weren't considered equals in local exchange networks and were held in disrepute for being avaricious. The greedy storekeeper is a stock character down east. The influx of outside capital, especially the advent of government transfer payments, has blurred the boundary between the good guys and the bad guys. It's hard to argue that we're all in the same boat when Uncle Sam is bailing some of us out.

In Canada, where government funds are distributed more evenhandedly and there is no stigma attached to accepting welfare, transfer payments have been less divisive. For example, every Canadian mother in the maritimes receives a monthly allotment for each child, regardless of family income, and this baby bonus doesn't create social distinctions. In this country socialism is not everyone's cup of tea. Those on the take are looked down upon by those who aren't. A host of bureaucrats keep busy deciding who "deserves" relief – who is "poor" – and these class attitudes infiltrate fishing towns, conflicting with older values. Reciprocity is devalued when your neighbor, who is no worse off than you are, gets free firewood because he's willing to play the game.

Local maritime politics replace initiative and referendum with rumor and gossip. A constitutional aversion to the latter makes you unfit for village politics.

There is a certain irony in the new division between those who take welfare and those who don't. Any maritimer will take advantage of a windfall – a local shipwreck, a run of mackerel, a big spender on holiday. The windfall mentality is the prevailing justification for conniving in such boondoggles as the Energy Assistance Program. If someone is foolish enough to give away dollar bills, I'll have a few, thank you. After all, capital has always come from away. The irony is that Mainers must now choose between two traditional values: take advantage of a windfall or hold to the standard of social equality.

There are no "poor" in the maritimes until middle-class values point a finger. Nobody in a fishing village would ever be cold for want of firewood so long as reciprocity, kinship, and personal economic networks provide for community welfare. Affluence, mobility, the media, and big government conspire to dissolve the bonds of community, however. Well-intentioned outsiders inspire government programs to help the lowly maritimer. Since the mid-Sixties our generous uncle has upset the economic balance of fishing communities. Where small towns used to export population when the resource base couldn't support them, now the younger generation stays in town and collects when the fish are scarce.

Welfare, commercial credit, corporate invasion of the inshore fishery, and middle-class inmigration have destabilized local economies. It remains to be seen if egalitarianism and reciprocity will be bought out with easy money. Putting up a straw man to stand between egalitarian politics in town and authoritarian hierarchies outside hasn't stemmed the diffusion of new economic values, although it has limited the impact of big government. Perhaps hard times will prove the best cure for the ills of big money. Meanwhile the invisible politics of place in the maritimes continue to confuse the unwary.

Karl Hess and others who undertake local political activity in the name of social responsibility might consider whether their communities already practice invisible politics in self-defense. The ideals of social and economic justice might be more easily attained outside the structures of organized politics. Individual liberty has been lost before in the rarified air of "better government." ■

The Greeks

Any talk about small communities ought to include classical Greece. Civilization has never had it so good as the polis in fifth century B.C. Kitto's book is the classic: first published in 1951, reprinted every year since, I think; I read a new printing in '66 and the one I now own (a Pelican book) is from '59. He explores the Greek mind, history, and politics with a clarity, a sense of proportion that is positively Greek. Anybody can read it: the more sophisticated you are, the better the book gets. He's asking all through the book the same question we all ask: How should we live? —*Fletcher Cox*

The Greeks
H.D.F. Kitto
1951; 256 pp.
$3.70 postpaid from:
Penguin Books
299 Murray Hill Parkway
East Rutherford, NJ 07073
or Whole Earth
Household Store

•

The Athenian democracy taxed the rich with as much disinterested enthusiasm as the British, but this could be done in a much more gracious way, simply because the State was so small and intimate. Among us, the payer of super-tax (presumably) pays much as the income-tax payer does: he writes his cheque and thinks, 'There! *That's* gone down the drain!' In Athens, the man whose wealth exceeded a certain sum had, in a yearly rota, to perform certain 'liturgies' — literally, 'folk-works.' He had to keep a warship in commission for one year (with the privilege of commanding it, if he chose), or finance the production of plays at the Festival, or equip a religious procession. It was a heavy burden, and no doubt unwelcome, but at least some fun could be got out of it and some pride taken in it.

•

The polis was made for the amateur. Its ideal was that every citizen (more or less, according as the polis was democratic or oligarchic) should play his part in all of its many activities — an ideal that is recognizably descended from the generous Homeric conception of aretê as an all-round activity. It implies a respect for the wholeness or the oneness of life, and a consequent dislike of specialization. It implies a contempt for efficiency — or rather a much higher idea of efficiency: an efficiency which exists not in one department of life, but in life itself.

The Home Grown Vegetarian

The Home Grown Vegetarian *answers a question that all areas of the country are going to have to answer sooner or later: Can you live healthfully off an indigenous and largely vegetarian diet? In the case of this book, the area is New England, and the question is most appropriate since New England relies heavily on "imported" fruits and vegetables from California and grain from the Midwest. Studies of this sort bear the same relationship to the food industry (in real terms, the largest business in America) as renewable sources of energy bear to the oil and the OPEC cartel. Having grown comfortably reliant on our corner cornucopia, we let the intensive centralization and energy dependence of our food slip by unnoticed. Our food system seems as invulnerable now as our fuel system did 15 years ago.*

The Home Grown Vegetarian *tackles the obvious concern of those who are trying to cut the umbilical cord and live within the bounds of a given region. Eating locally does not in itself imply good nutrition. So what does? Can we live off the garden? The answer is a resounding yes, and although most readers may not choose to be vegetarians, it is the acid test. For if one can be fully nourished by a vegetarian diet, the addition of eggs, milk, and meat will only add to what is at least minimally provided. The book is the first in-depth study of food as related to diet from the "bioregional" approach, a science of the local that was given early impetus by Peter Berg and the* **Planet Drum** *people. In terms of nutrition, studying New England makes more sense than studying white mice.*

—*Paul Hawken*

Be It Enacted by the People

In 23 states, when citizens say "there oughta be a law," government officials and other powers have to listen with more than idle interest. That's because those states allow ordinary citizens to place laws and other issues on the election ballot by petition and vote directly for their approval or rejection.

Voters have used the initiative and referendum processes to enact strong and innovative lobbyist disclosure, open government, antinuclear, tax cut, voter review, and anti-monopoly measures never attainable through a legislature. They also spin their wheels a lot. Nine out of ten proposed initiative measures never make it into law.

This booklet, the tenth in the Northern Rockies Action Group series (Winter '81 **CQ***), examines six states and 25 initiative petition campaigns — ranging from the reactionary to the near-socialist — to show how citizens can maximize their successes with this underused and often misunderstood process. This is not an academic treatise, however; it's short on history but strong on how-tos, strong on illustration-by-example, strong on unraveling the often quirky petition procedures of the various states. But "the charm of this booklet is its rueful humor," as the editor of Montana's* **Missoulian** *newspaper wrote, and the examples of the author's "own blunders, frustrations, exhaustions, triumphs, and defeats."*

We need to know how to use the initiative and referendum process, what its strengths and limitations are. This is the best guide I know of, well documented in example and law and wryly written. —*Andrea Wightman*

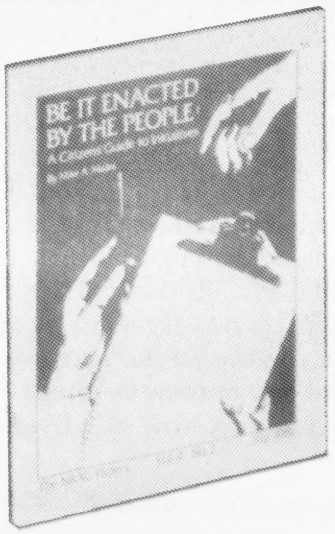
•

Make sure your proposed initiative is of *major, major* importance to your organization or an identifiable constituency. Make sure it can be *easily explained* in a single phrase which embodies a *general public interest*, unless you have done your advance publicity well enough so that voters already know what the issue is. If it's a specific law you want, try the legislature first.

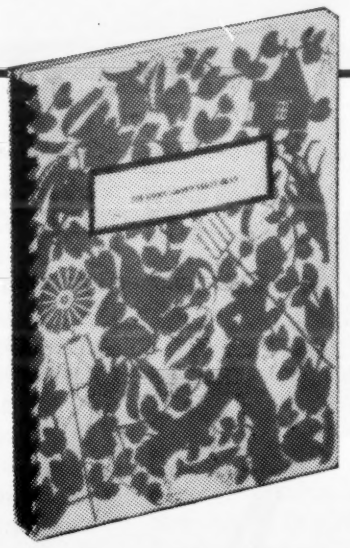
•

Once your proposed law has emerged from your initiative philosophy meetings, your lawyer's and professional committee, your opponent's reviews, your "plain English" committee, and legislative bill-drafting (no kidding — a law which you'll be stuck with for the next 9 months or more can't receive too much review!) and your final draft is in hand, PROOFREAD UNTIL TEARS ROLL DOWN YOUR CHEEKS. In most states, once you file your draft with the secretary of state, you cannot change a word in it.

Be It Enacted by the People
(A Citizens' Guide to Initiatives)
Mike A. Males
1981; 57 pp.
$5 postpaid from:
Northern Rockies Action Group
9 Placer Street
Helena, MT 59601



The Home Grown Vegetarian
Pat Labine, George Burrill, and James Nolfi
1980; 58 pp.
$4.50 postpaid from:
Center for Studies in Food Self-Sufficiency
P.O. Box 897
Burlington, VT 05402



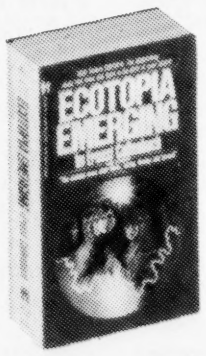
•

Meat does not have to be left out of bioregionally based diets. In fact, for a well diversified ecosystem and optimally efficient use of land in food production, some animals should be kept. Thus, people can eat meat and still live in an appropriate and responsible manner. While one can look abstractly at an ecological pyramid, recognizing that energy is lost in every trophic transfer, one must simultaneously recognize that humans can't subsist on hardhack and puckerbrush. "Range-fed" livestock, including poultry, can harvest and utilize vegetation inedible and unharvestable by humans, and can open overgrown land or maintain open land. In Vermont, where a tremendous natural reforestation has taken place in the last century, this is especially important. As responsible eco-eaters, we can use the model of Oriental cuisine wherein meat is a condiment — that is, a few ounces per day. One can certainly tout the elegance and beauty of Chinese or Japanese dishes to argue that frugality need not imply drab aceticism.

Ecotopia Emerging

A "prequel" to Callenbach's **Ecotopia**, *this book is a tad less entertaining, more of a fictional, practical text of how to get there. ("There" being an ecologically, economically, culturally, plausibly wonderful country made of former Oregon, Washington, and Northern California, fully seceded from the U.S.A.) I would still read the books in the order written. Get the vision first, then study the recipe.* —*Stewart Brand*

Ecotopia Emerging
Ernest Callenbach
1981; 326 pp.
$4.75 postpaid from:
Bantam Books
414 East Golf Road
Des Plaines, IL 60016
or Whole Earth Household Store



•

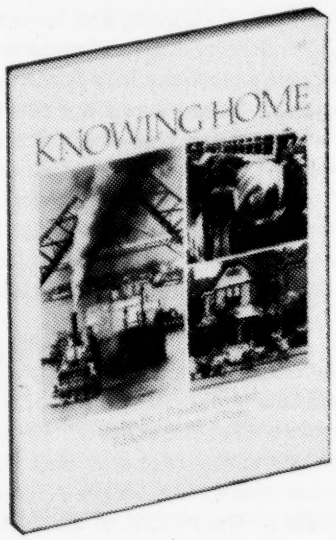
The Survivalists started an initiative campaign for a measure to force the builders of office structures to simultaneously construct nearby living space for the employees the offices would house. For each new desk to be filled, there would have to be new apartment space within walking distance, rentable at a rate the desk occupant could afford. This plan, the Survivalists argued, would halt the decline of San Francisco's population. It would make those who profited from downtown development responsible for meeting residential needs as well. It would give ordinary people who worked in the city a stake in the city's future, and in their neighborhoods. It would generate more construction jobs since corporations planning skyscraper offices would also have to build skyscraper apartments. It would greatly decrease the energy consumption of the people working in the skyscrapers since they could now dispense with private automobiles.

This proposal met strenuous opposition from the building interests, who threatened to cease building office space. It proved, however, to be an issue around which the Survivalists could construct a solid coalition of environmentalists and union people, of ethnic voters determined to revitalize the city without turning it into a sterile upper-middle enclave, of people hoping to keep the city habitable for families with children. It drew support from many downtown employees itching to find some way to move into the city. The measure indeed proved to have so much popular appeal that the city council, hoping to take the issue away from the Survivalists, enacted it before the election came.

Knowing Home

In the sprawling present-shocked anonymity of American cities it's almost impossible to know in any concrete, historical, personal sense where you truly are. The frontier may have long ago closed, but we remain a rootless and homeless people who sometimes act as if home is where the TV tube glows. Most of us are abysmally ignorant of even the most spectacular events in our city's history, much less those slow developments which have brought it — for better or worse — to its present state (and condition its possibilities for the future). The staff of **Rain** *has valiantly sought to remedy this sad situation for their beloved city of Portland. Every city needs a book like this. It shares some of the features of the "people's yellow pages" books — information on useful organizations, etc. — but the bulk of the text, often passionately and poetically written, deals with the geography and climate of the Portland bioregion, its former and current inhabitants, the forces that shaped the existing metropolis, the current state of its food and energy supplies, housing, transportation, etc. Perhaps even more important, it presents a vision of a sustainable, much more self-reliant city — a vision probably more widely shared in Portland than anywhere else in the country.*
—Ernest Callenbach
[Suggested by Sego Jackson]

Knowing Home
(Studies for a Possible Portland)
Edited by the staff of **Rain**
1981; 88 pp.
$5 postpaid from:
Rain
2270-G N.W. Irving
Portland, OR 97210



•

We could just plant more fruit trees and peppermint, making a simple gesture to produce a token crop. But with a more studied approach, the trees and shrubs and perennials could serve purposes other than just food production. There is the weather to consider, and the feel of things. Plantings can move the wind around and away from buildings, direct water into the ground, rather than over and off it, temper the sounds of the streets and filter the dust that rises. . . .

Here in the Pacific Northwest, Tilth, the regional association of organic growers, has compiled a book, **The Future Is Abundant** (see Resources), to guide us through designing such harmonious environments. They describe our region and those plants which hold the most promise for it. They teach us how to use trees, shrubs, and conventional crops integrated in ways that assure the continuity of the garden and the people who rely on it.

Re: "Redefining the Police"

. . . I lived on the outskirts of Detroit since I was born, in 1945, and lived in the city from 1968 to 1979. I left when the situation there looked to be deadlocked and with little hope of improvement in the near future. Perspectives such as Frank Viviano's ("Redefining the Police, Spring '82 **CQ**) are the cement out of which such deadlocks are made. What Viviano left out was this:

There was a state of war in Detroit in the 1960s, and indeed much earlier than that. The "riots" were a rebellion and a result of that war, not the cause. By the late 60s most elements of the community were well aware of the war, although there were many perspectives as to its causes.

What all parties could agree to was that the police force had no resemblance to the community which it claimed to be trying to "police." The force was racially and socially representative of a very narrow stratum of Detroit, and in fact most of it had physically abandoned and moved out of the city some time earlier. These facts are what led many of us to view the force as objectively equivalent to an occupying army. In short, the folks under the gun were Black and/or poor. The guys with the guns were White, better off, and lived in White ghettos.

So what did we do? We, here, means the community of people of Color and White people (I am White). We formed organizations which recognized the real race and class conflict being played out on the streets and heads of the people of Detroit. We policed the police, audited, monitored, tailed, and kept track of the cops.

We confronted the police and literally surrounded their headquarters on a number of occasions. We were accused of "politicizing" the police issue, when in fact the police had been politicized long ago, the discovery of those politics being left to the community. Our work was to assist in that discovery.

In the early 70s the ultimate police street squad was thrown onto the streets of Detroit. STRESS ("Stop the Robberies, Enjoy Safe Streets") was an elite troop of more than 100 mostly white cops. STRESS forced the issue. In 1972 and 1973 STRESS executed close to two dozen Black persons on the streets. Many were found to have powder burns on the backs of their bodies and heads; one had been too drunk to stand up. All were claimed to have been shot in self defense.

To shorten the story, police had

JAY KINNEY

become the issue, enough to cause the then-current mayor (ex-County Sherriff Commissioner Roman Gribbs) to decide not to run for reelection, leaving the mayoralty race to the chief cop of Detroit, who ran on a lawn' order platform against Coleman Young, a Black Detroit politician who had been radical enough in the 40s to get his head busted and in the 50s to get cited by the House Unamerican Activities Committee, and who now was set to campaign on the promise of abolishing STRESS and putting the police under real community control. Coleman was not a radical anymore. But police were the issue, and he won. While he has not come through completely on his stated agenda, the cops were put under the control of the community to a great extent. Some of what goes into making sure a police force serves a community, rather than patrolling it Guatemala-style, is this:

1 Residency laws. Cops should be of the community, not over it.

2 Civilian Review Board. The community should be able to review its own police force.

3 Gun-firing policies. Clear rules as to when a gun may be drawn and/or used.

4 Tight controls on plain-clothes operations. The STRESS squad used plain clothes and cars to perform its own crimes. They showed there is no such thing as a "fair" decoy routine. Entrapment is entrapment.

5 "Affirmative action" or whatever you want to call making sure that the police not only live in the community but in fact represent it.

And many other elements, all aimed at one principle: that the police are to serve the community and represent the community. To whatever extent the cops are "over" the community, there is a war going on, and events will conform to that reality.

While the police in Detroit are still somewhat short of the ideal of serving the community, the situation is incredibly better. The changes would not have come from the cops. They had to come from the community, from the people, in short, from a political process. Your coverage of this dynamic totally negated the real blood-and-guts struggle which went into making these changes. This was community work.

Richard Grow
Berkeley, California

Cops on bicycles

. . . In perusing police reports (which is even more interesting than listening to the damn crackle of a scanner) you see how cops meet people — usually in the worst possible circumstances. Wife and/or husband beatings, burglaries and robberies in progress with "suspect possibly armed and dangerous," a vehicular accident where people are shaken up, post-rapes, and the usual loonies walking the street wearing no clothes, claiming to be from another planet and wanting to see the President. A few eight-hour shifts dealing with this stuff would tend to give anyone a piss-poor outlook on humanity.

Here in Indy it might contribute to an itchy trigger-finger. The most "celebrated" shooting was over a parking dispute in the city center, all of a five-minute walk from Indianapolis Police Department headquarters.

I walk through the halls here at IPD and see the overweight cops. No wonder they have to shoot, they couldn't run after a criminal if they had to. Check out your local police and see what kind of shape they're in and then see how often a police-action shooting occurs. I see that look in the cops' eyes here in the morning as they check in, never knowing what the day's shift could bring — and dreading it. . . .

Though it can't happen here (the first IPD officer killed in the line of duty was a bike patrolman at the turn of the century), many cities are putting their cops on bicycles (Dallas; Chicago; Madison, Wisconsin; Kelso, Washington; Cincinnati; Atlantic City). They've found that the high visibility and physical benefits are positive reinforcements of a new type of law enforcement official who doesn't swagger, who doesn't resort to the gun first and ask questions later, and who is a respected, active community member.

Tom Healy
The Indianapolis News

BIOREGIONAL EXCHANGE

Dear Stewart and Stephanie,

As you anticipated, I guess, the **CQ** issue on Bioregions (Winter '81) was provocative and interesting. Stephanie, you put it right out front on page four when you wrote: "There's more *why* than *how* in this issue, and that's unusual for us. . . . But bombast and essay are what kick over those engines." Fair enough. What I'd like to do is tell you why a lot of the bombast and essays struck me as thin stuff, and not up to your best.

This is a fraternal letter from a card-carrying provincialist. My work, my tastes, and my politics all run to local phenomena: Massachusetts farming, Boston houses, the North Cambridge Neighborhood Committee.

But I've gotta think that the question of local control — bioregional or otherwise — is goddam *complicated*, with historical precedents that argue both for and against centralization and the nation-state. Basically, you gain some things by going big and you lose some things. Smart guys from Aristotle to Madison to Mill to Schumacher have always recognized the need for a balancing test, no matter where they put their thumbs on the scale. What bothers me about some of the stuff in the issue (with very fine exceptions, by the way, in Wes Jackson and Molly Ivins) is the reluctance to give the other side credit.

Take the United States. It's appropriate that you feature the American Indians and the violence done to people and nature and values by the European colonization. Jerry Mander's expose is excellent, good and disturbing. But I come from Irish peasants and my wife comes from Russian-Jewish peasants and, you know, everybody in our families thinks that we've done OK by a process that went from traditional villages to a multinationality state whose very scale was part of the dynamic of improvement. The national transportation grid, the national economic infrastructure, and, maybe best of all, the national Bill of Rights (thanks, James Madison) saved our asses. It was, and is, good to be able to move around, be a minority, be out of sync for a while and know that, however imperfectly, there's an overall social compact that blunts some of the worst tendencies of decentralization: intolerance, aristocracies, pogroms. This nation's greatest sin — the abduction and forced immigration of West Africans — has never been atoned, but Black Americans have pretty consistently said that their interests have been coupled with the centralizing tendencies of the larger state committed (erratically) to its own Constitution.

It's an act of optimism — and a cheery optimism is at the heart of so many of the articles — that a bioregional political arrangement would allow, say, the Coateses or Jim Dodge to migrate from one region to another, to keep up their lines of supply, to settle in, and to exercise their rights of citizenship without hardly skipping a beat. Presume that Gary Coates or Jim Dodge have a different color or a different language, and the optimism quotient has to rise a little higher. I would guess that bioregionalism, or really any form of real decentralization, requires people to *stay put*. Maybe we'd all be better off by staying put — Wendell Berry certainly thinks so — but I like moving around myself, and, judging from the **CQ** gossip page, so do most of you out there.

I don't want to be too hard. As the wise Wes Jackson put it: "We will need a bioregional point of view if for no other purpose than to educate ourselves." But the education should match the challenge: difficult and complicated.

Here are some hard questions for bioregionalism:

What do you do about mobility and migration?

Which way do you lean when there is a colonial political enclave that violates any rational definition of a bioregion (Ulster, Israel)?

What happens when a respectable bioregion with a perfect right to a separate political existence does terrible things to some of its citizens (the antebellum American South)?

And on and on. I guess it comes down to a taste I have for debate and argument. I mean, what's there to say for the other side, for national, not local, politics, for Cartesian, not biological, bounds? You know, fights and feistiness.

Conn Nugent
Cambridge, Massachussetts

Dear Conn Nugent,

You're right in pointing out that "the national transportation grid, the national economic infrastructure, and, maybe best of all, the national Bill of Rights saved our asses" — the asses in question being Irish peasant and Russian-Jewish peasant. However, they didn't do much for red or black asses. And I don't think "this nation's greatest sin" was slavery, but rather the systematic genocide of the Indians. But maybe that's because I don't know many Indians (as you evidently know "Black Americans") that claim "their interests have been coupled with the centralizing tendencies of the larger state committed (erratically) to its own Constitution." Does "erratically" mean "conveniently?" And looking at the latest employment figures, it's still pretty erratic. . . .

You say "the worst tendencies of decentralization [are] intolerance, aristocracies, pogroms." Aren't those also tendencies of centralization? And if not the worst, sweet Jesus, what are?

Re your hard questions for bioregionalism: they're hard, all right. It is interesting that everybody's first take on bioregionalism is "Shit, I won't be able to travel." As if you erected a Berlin wall around every bioregion. In my view of it — but who knows? — it would be much like it is now traveling from county to county, or, to be European, from one Swiss canton to another. Maybe in the absence of fossil fuels you'd have to walk. And hopefully travel would be more interesting. I love to travel, but to my sense of things lately one place is becoming just like another because of American franchising — towns are becoming interchangeable, homogenous.

You didn't ask the usual hard question: what happens when one bioregion attacks another? You have a war, I guess. When a bioregion does terrible things to some of its citizens, you have a revolt.

I mean it's like me asking you, as an alleged apologist for centralized government, what do you do when two strong central governments armed with nuclear missiles don't like each other? Or what do you do when a centralized government in a country running out of resources decides to pillage a small country (like Brazil, which is destroying native tribes to log the Amazon basin)? Or what do you do when a government represents the economic interests of a small minority rather than its supposed constituency?

I don't have the answers, nor the power to impose them if I did. Hell, I hardly can pose an intelligent question. I wish I could write a precise, historically balanced analysis of human history, and point to a path without war, or pain, or sacrifice. But I suppose I'm like most people — my hopes and my heart keep getting in the way.

Jim Dodge
Cazadero, California

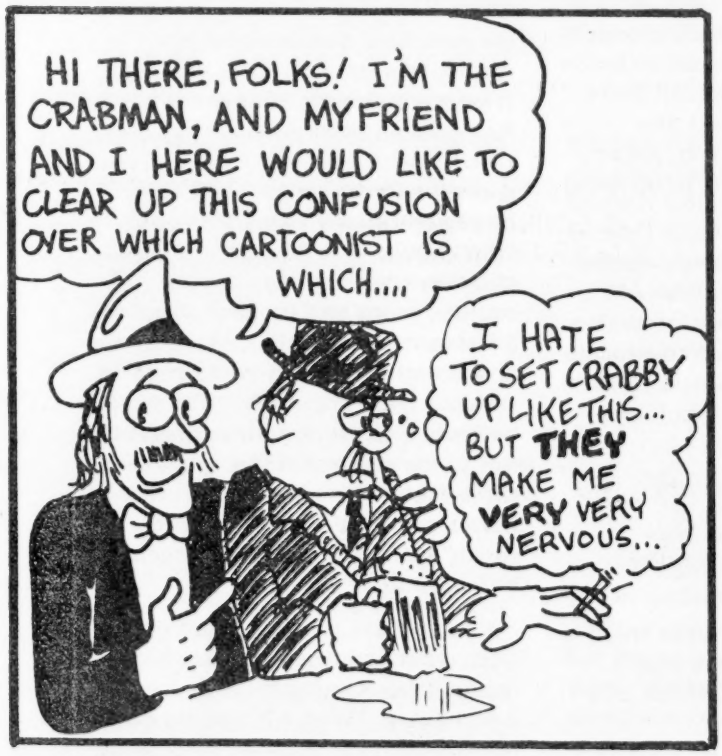
WHO'S ON FIRST?

ONCE UPON A TIME, THERE WERE TWO CARTOONISTS WHO LIVED IN A SMALL TOWN IN THE FOOTHILLS. BOTH WORE GLASSES, MUSTACHES, AND FUNNY HATS AND WORKED FOR THE LOCAL NEWSPAPER. THEIR STRIPS RAN SIDE BY SIDE IN THE COMICS SECTION.

NATURALLY, THE TOWNSPEOPLE HAD TROUBLE TELLING ONE FROM THE OTHER, WHICH IS TO BE EXPECTED SINCE ALL CARTOONISTS SEEM TO WEAR GLASSES, MUSTACHES, AND FUNNY HATS. AN OCCUPATIONAL HAZARD.

THIS BECAME A SOURCE OF AMUSEMENT TO THE TWO CARTOONISTS, WHO WOULD SOMETIMES TRADE HATS AND COATS TO CONTINUE THE CONFUSION.

THEN ONE DAY, ONE OF THE CARTOONISTS DECIDED TO RUN FOR PUBLIC OFFICE.....



The cartoonist on your left is (and is by) Bob Crabb. The one on the right is Dan O'Neill, CQ *regular. Both cartoon for the Nevada City* Independent *in the northern California foothills. Dan is running for Nevada City City Council.* CQ *heartily endorses his candidacy.*

—Stewart Brand

HERE HE IS!
YES!! IT'S ME, ROBERT CRUMB!! JUST VISITING.. O'NEILL JUST LEFT..
I DON'T TRUST THE SHORT ONE..

HEH HEH.. FOOLED YOU, TOO, BOB.. YES... IT'S ME... UP IN THE HILLS FROM THE VALLEY... WEARING MY O'NEILL SUIT... THAT WAY, NO ONE RECOGN ME.. HEY!! YOU.. HAVE A ONE SUIT ON, TOO ..!! ..ISN'T O'NEILL A TERRIFIC DRESSER..?
WAIT A MINUTE..
WHO?...
OKAY! WHERE IS HE?

ONE OF THESE CHARACTERS IS HIM!
WHAT WOULD CRUMB SAY...?
ACTUALLY I'M JOHN LENNON.. IT WAS ALL A FAKE.. I GREW A MUSTACHE.. CAME WEST.. COULDN'T TAKE THE STARDOM.. I'M GOING TO THE RIVER..
OH NO!!
BUY ME A BEER, O'NEILL! YOU HAVE A JOB...
WE WANT TO TALK TO HIM ABOUT THE STRIP! JUNIOR WRITES IT, I DRAW IT, SO WHO NEEDS YOU!

COME ON, WE'VE BEEN THRU THIS BEFORE! WHO'S GONNA BELIEVE YOU GUYS DO YOUR OWN STRIP? YOU NEED ME!
SO.. YOU HAVE DESCENDED FROM THE LOFTY HEIGHTS OF JOURNALISM TO THE HARD CRUEL PAVEMENT OF POLITICS..
GOD!! THE PLACE IS CRAWLING WITH FUNNY ANIMALS..
MAKE THAT A SHOT WITH A WATER BACK AL..
OH YEAH?.. WE JUST SIGNED OUR OWN DEAL, BUSTER, SO GET LOST!

WELL, SO MUCH FOR THE CRABSCAM!! HMM... MAYBE I SHOULD BECOME O'NEILL! HECK, I CAN DRAW POTATOES!... COURSE THEN I'D HAVE TO RUN FOR CITY COUNCIL..... YUK!!! FERGIT IT!
UH.. I THINK YOU'RE MIS-TAKEN, MR. BIRD.. MY NAME IS CRABMAN..
DON'T JIVE ME, O'NEILL.. YOU SPILL TOO MUCH TO BE CRABMAN!
WHO WAS THE HORNY RABBIT?

IT'S NOT HIS FAULT HE LOOKS LIKE ME.. HANDSOME... SUAVE.. MAN OF THE WORLD.. OF COURSE, I'M THE REAL THING..
THIS IS A SMALL TOWN, RIGHT? I'M RUNNING FOR CITY COUNCIL, RIGHT?
O.K... SO?

IT WOULD SERVE HIM RIGHT IF BY SOME ACCIDENT HE WAS ELECTED... THEN I COULD SLAUGHTER HIM WITH EDITORIAL CARTOONS..
PEOPLE IN THIS TOWN LIKE CRABMAN... BUT THEY ARE HAVING SOME DIFFICULTY TELLING US APART..
THIS HELPS YOU?
I'M TIRED OF PEOPLE ASKING ME ABOUT SEWER FEES..

I TAKE THE FLAK! WHAT DO I KNOW ABOUT SEWER FEES? HE'S RUNNING, LET HIM ANSWER THESE STUPID QUESTIONS!
HEY! IN A TOWN THIS SIZE, ONE VOTE DECIDES THE WINNER.. IF SOMEONE VOTES FOR ME BUT THINKS I'M CRABBY, I STILL HAVE THE VOTE..

HEY AL! GIMME A BEER!
SAY, AIN'T YOU THAT CARTOON GUY THAT'S RUNNIN' FOR CITY COUNCIL?..
..AND A GREAT CANDIDATE HE IS, SIR! A CREDIT TO THE REPUBLIC! LOVES KIDS, DOGS.. YESTERDAY, HE KISSED FORTYSEVEN BABIES!!
WELL.. UH...
I'M GOING TO BE SICK..

OH YEAH?... WELL I'M AN UNEMPLOYED CARPENTER AN' I WANNA KNOW WHERE YOU STAND ON THIS NO-GROWTH STUFF!
HEAR THAT, O'NEILL? THAT IS A SERIOUS QUESTION!!
I'M CRABMAN!
CUT THAT OUT!!
IT'S HAPPENING AGAIN!

LOOK, PAL, I'M JUST O'NEILL'S STAND-IN! YOU KNOW, LIKE HITLER, HE'S GOT DOUBLES! THIS IS THE GUY YOU WANT!
HITLER? WHY HITLER? JOHN WAYNE HAD DOUBLES.. WHY NOT JOHN WAYNE?
YA MEAN THE GUY WITH THE TALKIN' PARROT?
TALKING PARROT? I'LL PUNCH HIS LIGHTS OUT!!

HITLER HAD A MUSTACHE, WORE FUNNY HATS AND DREW LOUSY CARTOONS!
UH OH.. HE'S CRACKING
HEY, POLLY WANNA CRACKER?...
KEEP IT UP, BOZO, AND POLLY WILL RIP YOUR FACE OFF!!

YOU'RE THE CANDIDATE! I'M JUST JOHN Q. CARTOONIST!
WANNA STEP OUT IN THE ALLEY AN' SAY THAT, BIRD?
YOU GIVE THE ANSWERS!
ANSWERS!! I'LL GIVE YOU THE ANSWER! REAGAN IS THE ANSWER.. HE WON.. AND THIS LITTLE TOWN HAS TO LIVE WITH HIS ANSWERS..
ANYTIME, LUNCH MEAT..

CAN'T TAKE THE NEW FEDERAL-ISM, EH? HEH HEH!
THE FEDS FREEZE THE CASH TO THE STATE.. THE STATE SAYS TO THE TOWN, "SORRY.." THAT'S THE TRICKLE DOWN THEORY..
I'm GONNA GIVE YOU A BLACK AND BLUE BEAK, FEATHER FACE!
I CAN ONLY HOPE YOUR INSURANCE IS PAID UP...

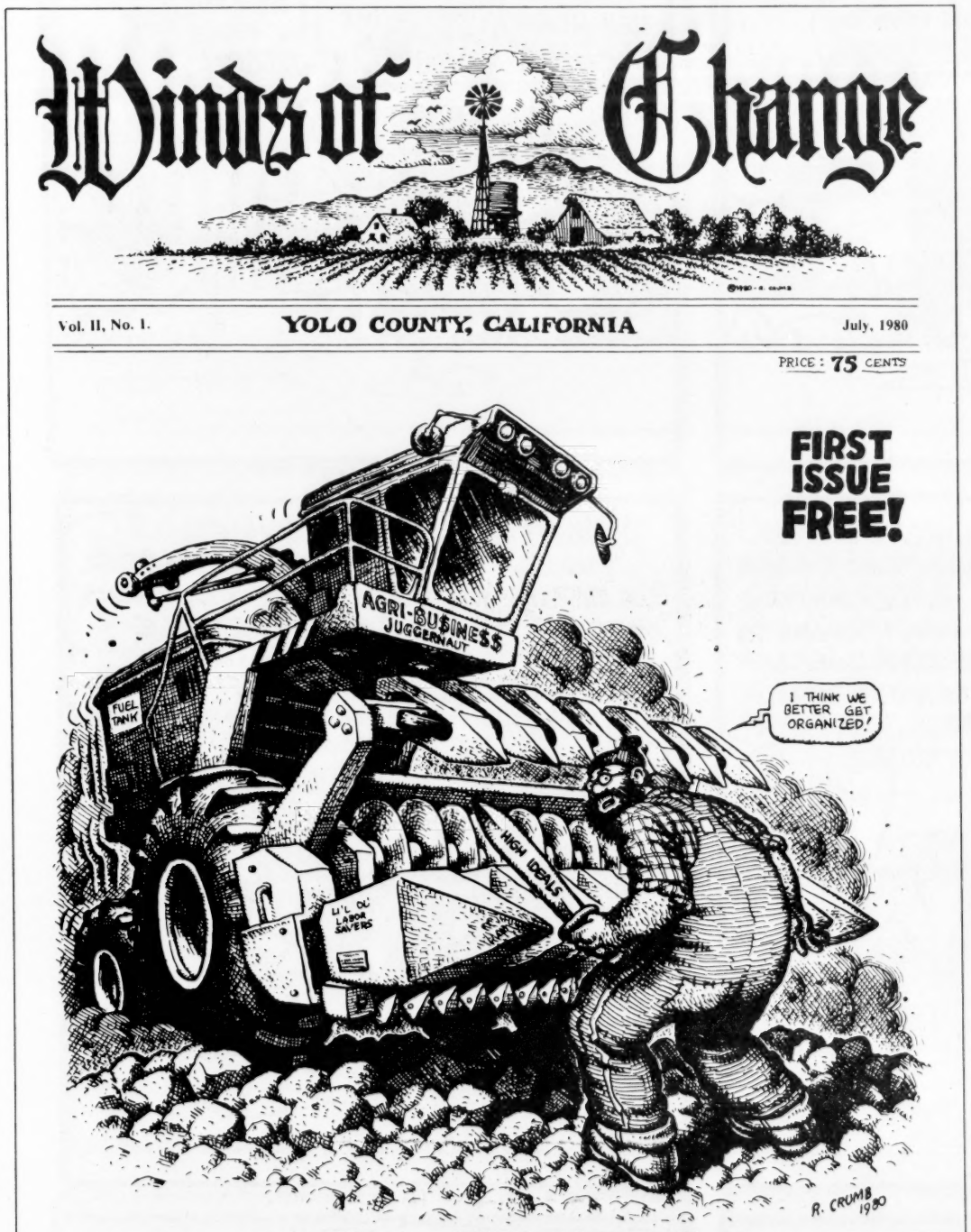
ANOTHER ROUND OVER HERE, AL!
...I NEED TO TRICKLE ANOTHER ONE DOWN MY THROAT!
SO.. LIKE IT OR NOT.. JUST LIKE EVERY OTHER TOWN IN THE COUNTRY.. IF WE WANT THINGS TO GET BETTER, WE'LL HAVE TO DO IT OURSELVES..
..WHICH MIGHT BE FUN..

WHAT THE HELL ARE YOU TALKING ABOUT?...
..IT'S LIKE WHEN GROUCHO SAID TO ZEPPO.. "THERE'S A MILLION BUCKS BURIED IN THE HOUSE NEXT DOOR.." AND ZEPPO SAID, "THERE IS NO HOUSE NEXT DOOR." SO GROUCHO SAID.. "LET'S GO BUILD ONE.."
WHY NOT?

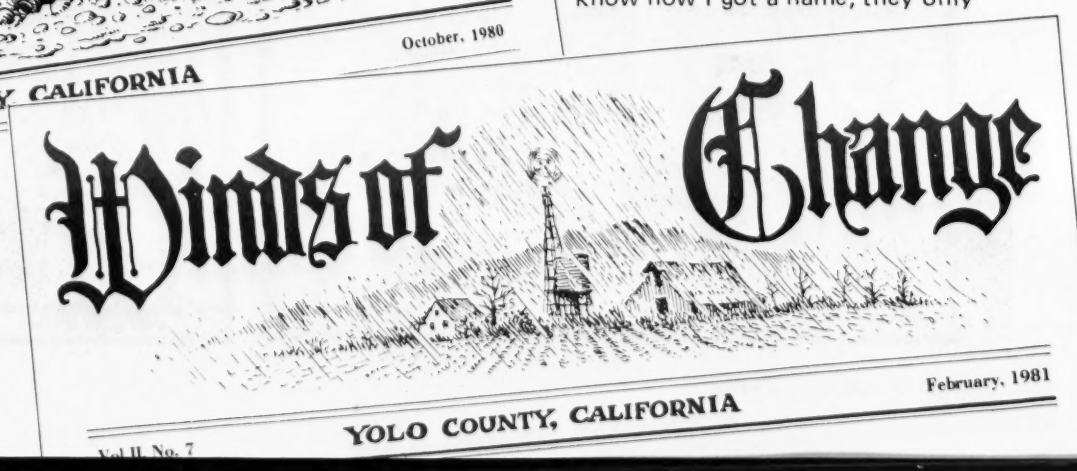
HEY!! HERE'S AN IDEA.. SUPPOSE I DID GET ELECTED.. AND SUDDENLY ONE NIGHT, I HAD TO GO OUT OF TOWN... BUT THAT WOULD BE THE NIGHT OF THE COUNCIL MEETING.. SO WE COULD SWITCH HATS, AND YOU COULD GO.. AND NO ONE WOULD KNOW THE DIFFERENCE..
AIEE-YI-YI!

SO YOU THINK CRABBY IS O.K., HUH FRED?
HEY! YOU THINK YOU HAVE A WEIRD CARTOONIST.. MINE ACTUALLY THINKS HE CAN BE A POLITICIAN AND NOT MAKE STUPID PROMISES..
JUNIOR... YOU WOULDN'T BELIEVE THE SIZE OF THIS BODY OUT IN THE ALLEY...
GRAHAM
O'NEILL '82

DOWN HOME CRUMB



"Know Thine Enemy!"



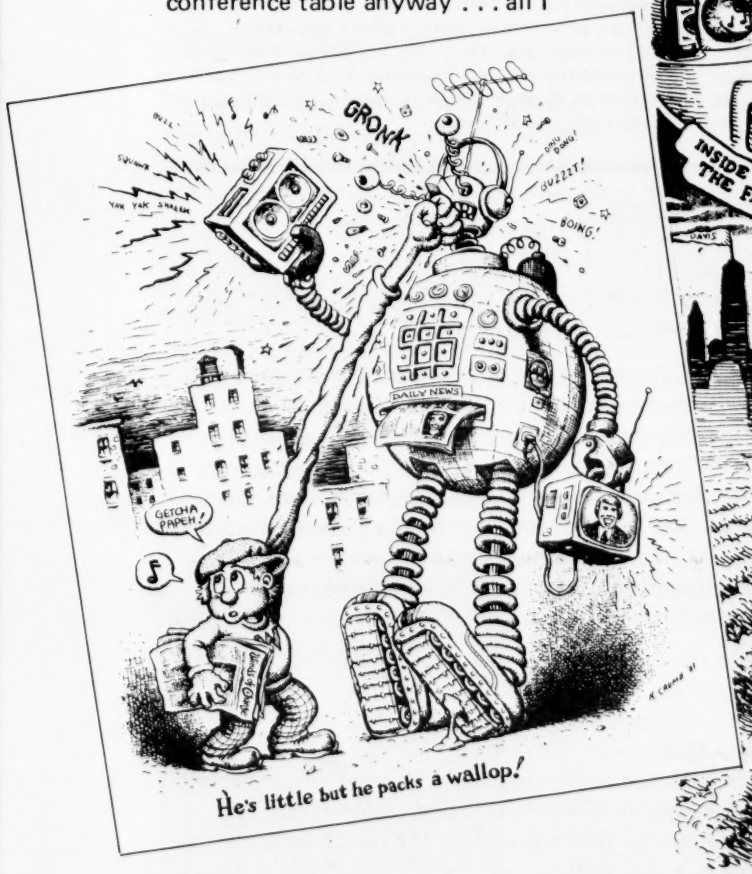
*National audience, local audience. The national audience pays better in bucks and fame, the local audience in the satisfactions of immediacy. The last couple years world-class cartoonist R. Crumb has been doing graphic work for the alternative weekly local in his part of the Sacramento Valley in California, agri-biz country. (***Winds of Change***, $10/year, 12 issues, from Winds of Change, P.O. Box 1004, Winters, CA 95694.) And, as usual, he watched himself doing it, probing every sliver of ambivalence with shameless pen. Here's a sample of his local work, along with part of a letter commenting on it.* —*Stewart Brand*

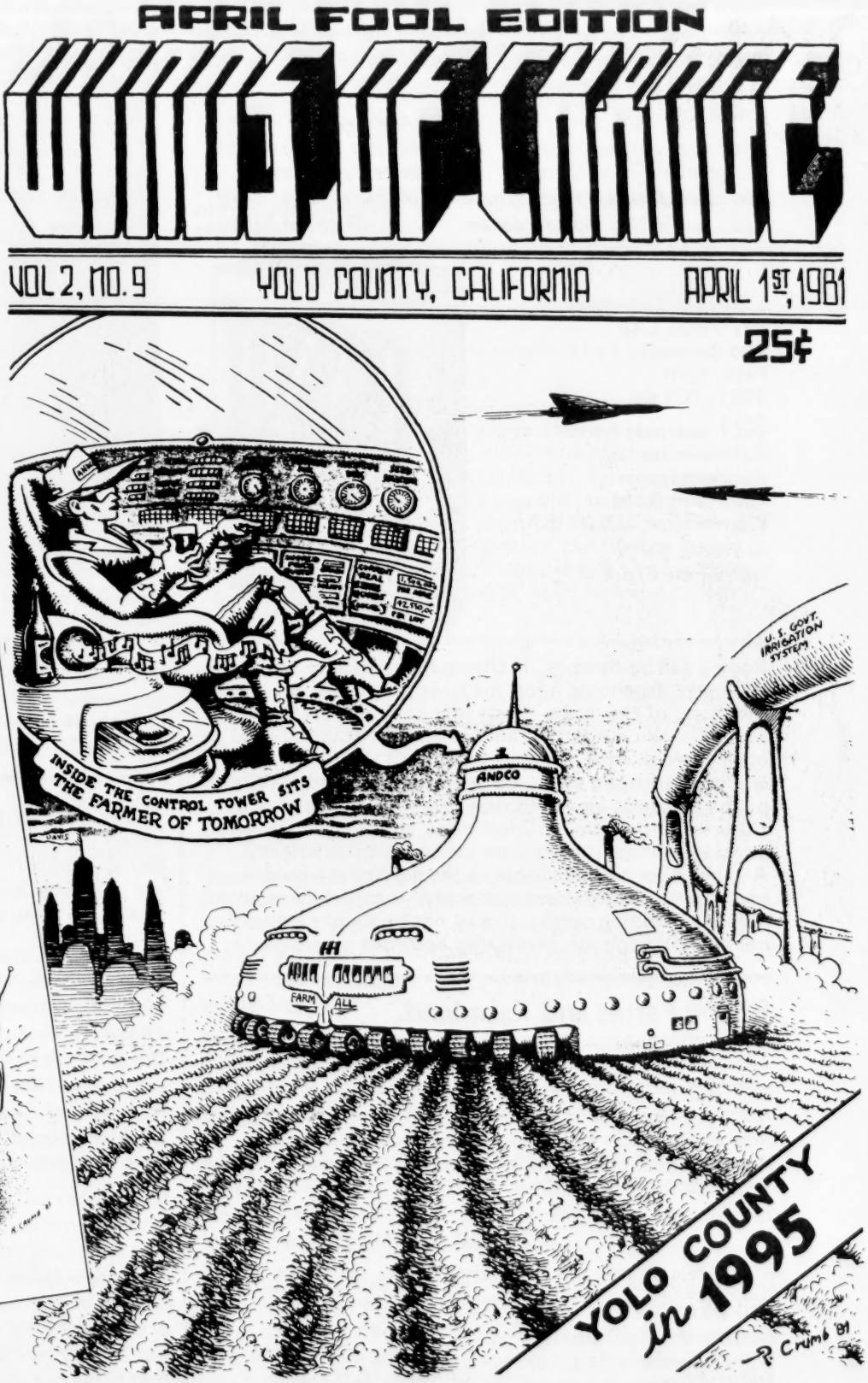
. . . I started my *OWN* regular magazine called **Weirdo** which has been taking up all my time, except for my goody-good-boy work which I do for a local paper here (let's hear it for regionalism) in "the valley," copies of which are enclosed. . . . Since I can't contribute anything new to **Co-Ev**, maybe you'll find something in these papers that pertains to the theme of the issue you're editing. Also in these papers is a regular comic strip that Aline & I have been doing, called "Everyday Funnies."

Weirdo is my bad-boy true self with "id" exposed, which sells to maybe 10,000 scattered eccentrics around the country. The stuff I do for **Winds of Change** is my good-boy socially responsible side which really galls me to have to do, but let's face it, I'm a guilty liberal . . . I gotta do my part to help save this fuckin' world from the greed, ignorance & confusion which always threatens . . . at least I *think* I do, 'cause now I'm a privileged person in society and have acquired the refined guilt of the booshwah intellectual, just like everybody else that writes for papers like **Winds of Change** or magazines like **Co-Ev**. But what *hell* I go through working for this paper! I'm always considering quitting the goddamn thing, but I know the rest of the people really want me in there . . . Why? Because they love my art? Because my cartoons have such biting caustic wit and political astuteness? NO . . . they want me in there because I'm R. Crumb! I got a name, such as it is. . . . Half of them don't even know how I got a name, they only

know that somehow I got it — Mr. Natural, late Sixties hippie "comix" or something, three-quarters of the time they don't even like what I draw for the paper. They have meetings and discuss whether or not my drawings should be used. My cartoons are too negative, too weird. "Regular" people will be alienated from the paper. The farmers will be turned off to our "message" by my too overtly radical drawings. My most recent cover — the one on Vol. III, No. 1, showing "us" as a cute but pugnacious "Li'l Guy" was criticized as being sexist because the character was a boy.... You can't win with these goody-goody politicos.... When I'm doing **Weirdo** I don't have to worry about meetings and judgements coming from humorless, dour new-age types who wouldn't "get" a satirical cartoon if their life depended on it — and doing **Weirdo** I actually get PAID!! Still, I must salve my guilty conscience for the soft life I lead here in the belly of the monster by doing my part..... But I have stopped going to their endless tedious meetings.... Hell, I was just a disruptive force around the conference table anyway ... all I ever contributed to the discussion was an occasional wisecrack, and played footsie with the women under the table, to keep from falling asleep. I'll give them credit though, a lot of those people have worked their asses off for this paper for no pay, and a lot of flack. I just wish they had a little more of a sense of humor or something.....but that's politics...

— R. CRUMB





Everyday Funnies

BOX 428 SAUSALITO CA 94966

LAND USE

Land in America

This is the first book about American public and private land written for laypeople. The style is direct and readable and the treatment is broad — history, taxation, zoning, speculation, environmental regulation, and preservation are all included. And behind these topics loom two others intimately connected to the American land: power and wealth. A lot of the story of who has them, who doesn't, and why can be learned here.

Whether your interest is a quarter-acre lot, a property-tax bill, or the fate of a national forest, reading here will widen your vision. Author Wolf describes the results of the three years he spent on this book as "a personal interpretative tap dance around an immense issue." All I can say is, this kid can dance. —*Richard Nilsen*

Land in America
(Its Value, Use
and Control)
Peter Wolf
1981; 601 pp.
$21 postpaid from:
Pantheon Books
Random House
400 Hahn Road
Westminster, MD 21157
or Whole Earth
Household Store

•

Zoning can be flexible. It changes with ease or with difficulty depending upon the town, the applicant, and the mood of the times. Each year zoning is my personal leading candidate for the annual greatest-abuse-of-political-power award. It is, after all, subject to local law, which is administered by a small group of elected and appointed public officials. Hovering near this coterie is usually a cluster of influential political party cronies and business associates whose interests are viewed sympathetically. And the discretion available to the legislative board is enormous. Though public comment is generally required before a rezoning occurs, it may not be sought actively; nor is public opinion necessarily accorded great weight.

Saving Farms and Farmland

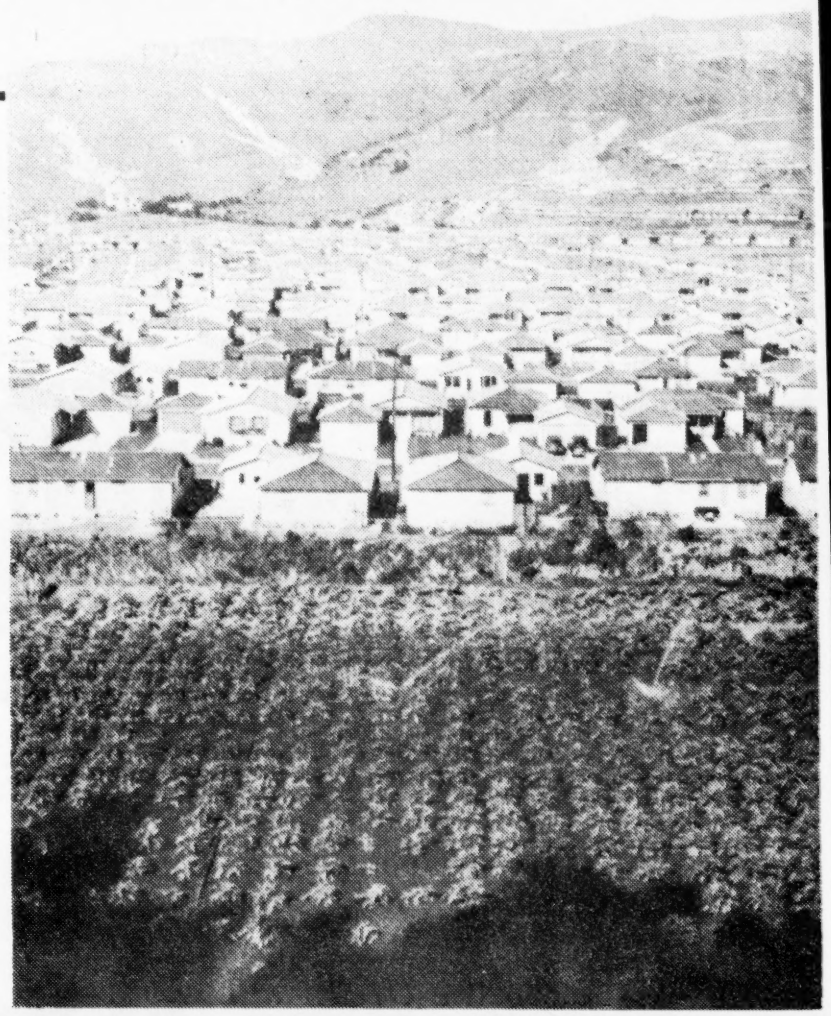
The whys and hows of agricultural land preservation by a planning consultant who writes good English. Examples from counties and townships throughout America explain how preservation worked in several local situations. Appendices include sample ordinances with the definitions all neatly hammered out in small print. A good antidote for the subdivision jitters. —*Richard Nilsen*
[Suggested by Kathleen Whitacre]

Saving Farms and Farmland
(A Community Guide)
William Toner
1978; 47 pp.
$7.50 postpaid from:
American Planning
Association
1313 East 60th Street
Chicago, IL 60637

•

Tulare County was discovering the high cost of premature subdivision in prime agricultural areas. On the one hand, residential development was taking good land out of production. On the other, residential development in the agricultural areas was absorbing a disproportionate amount of county and city services.

One case involved a family which bought and moved to a one-acre lot some seven miles from the nearest town. There were four children in the family, and each day each of the children attended a different school. Four different buses made the daily 14-mile trek, and there were no stops in between. Planners calculated the cost. It turned out that the total tax revenue from the lot and the house did not even cover the cost of the busing.



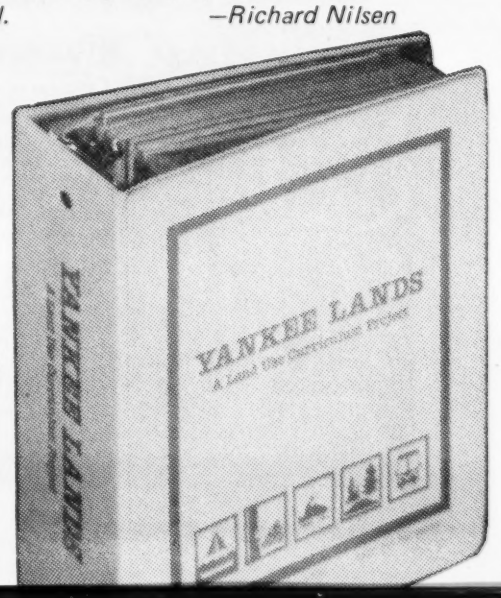
Encroachment on agricultural land, San Mateo, California, April 1956. In 1953, this entire area was producing artichokes. As housing and other forms of urbanization take hold of agricultural lands, land values escalate, developers are attracted, and farming becomes less economic. The intimate mix of farming and suburbanization, as desirable as it may seem to some, creates an uneasy and unsatisfactory alliance.

Yankee Lands

Say your goal is to instill a land ethic in a culture where the operative words for land use have been "engulf and destroy." How would you do it?

If you said, "Start with the kids," then this loose-leaf curriculum packet will be of interest. Designed by local high school teachers and the Environmental Studies Faculty at Antioch College in Keene, New Hampshire, the curriculum focuses on two local New Hampshire land-use issues. One is the development of a 68-acre shopping mall west of Keene. The second is Pisgah State Park, an undeveloped 13,000-acre park in southwestern New Hampshire.

The packet includes simulation games, field trips for both natural and cultural history, maps, nature keys, and even a section on how to take a public-opinion poll. The ready-to-use material (the printed game cards need only to be cut out of the pages) is designed to be fun, and at the same time to help kids identify and articulate values. It's rare to find anything done by a committee that turns out this well. —*Richard Nilsen*



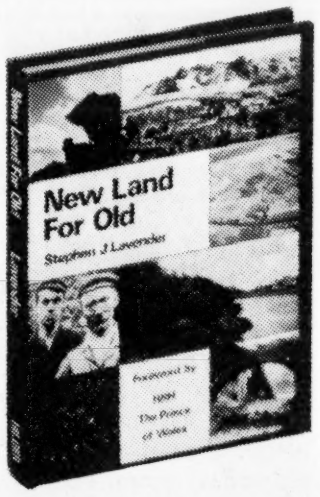
Yankee Lands
(A Land Use
Curriculum Project)
1981; 380 pp.
$15 postpaid from:
Yankee Lands
Antioch/New England
Graduate School
103 Roxbury Street
Keene, NH 03431

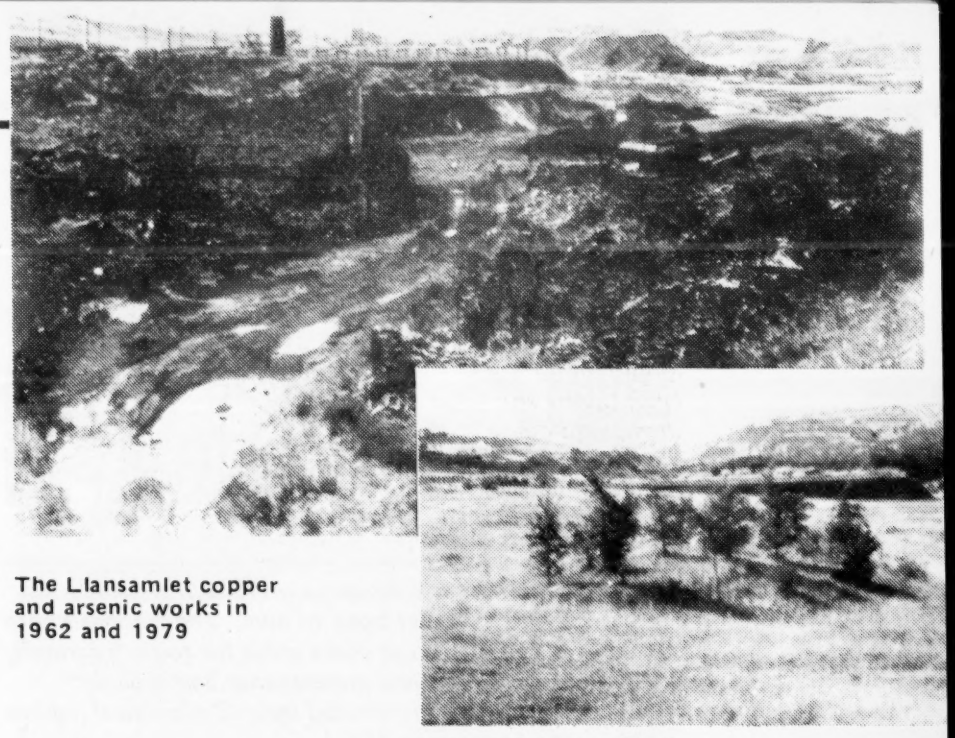
New Land for Old

The setting is South Wales, the subject the rehabilitation of industrial wasteland, in this case done in by 200 years of metal smelting, and the time frame is the turn-around that began in 1961 and continues today. If you need inspiration from someone else's hopeless case, here it is.

—Richard Nilsen

New Land for Old
(The Environmental Renaissance of the Lower Swansea Valley)
Stephen J. Lavender
1981; 146 pp.
£7.65 postpaid (approx. $14; send 21 International Reply Coupons) from:
Adam Hilger Ltd.
Institute of Physics
Techno House
Radcliffe Way
Bristol, England
United Kingdom
BS1 6NX





The Llansamlet copper and arsenic works in 1962 and 1979

•

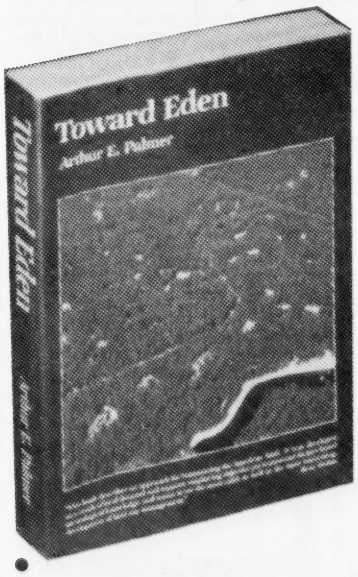
The White Rock works at Foxhole had been in operation from 1737 to the 1920s, during which time hot copper slag had been continuously dumped into what had once been an attractive valley on the side of Kilvey Hill. . . . After acquiring the 33 hectare site and removing the 183 000 cubic metres of waste, a scheme was put into operation to revegetate the land which had been under the tip for so many years. . . .

In order to prevent the copper and zinc being so readily available to plants, the whole area was covered with a layer of lime which, being alkaline, raised the pH of the soil, so rendering the metals insoluble. Following the liming of the hillside, the site was then sprayed with a mixture of chicken manure and grass seed. The first effect of the organic constituents of the manure was to reduce the toxic effects of the copper and zinc by forming complexes with these metals, again rendering them unavailable to plants.

Toward Eden

This book has an overblown title but it is otherwise solid and worth knowing about. It chronicles a land-use planning success story in the small southern New Jersey town of Medford, which woke up and changed its zoning just before the tentacles of the nearby Philadelphia-Camden-Trenton megalopolis sent the bulldozers rolling down Main Street. The added twist in this story is that the town hired Ian McHarg and his environmental-planning cohorts at the University of Pennsylvania (see his **Design with Nature, NWEC** *p. 69) to do the study. And the best part for anyone trying to plan and preserve elsewhere is that half this book is appendices which painstakingly preserve the thread of documentation by which this successful exercise in local political control happened.*

—Richard Nilsen



Toward Eden
Arthur E. Palmer
1982; 424 pp.
$31.95 postpaid from:
Environmental Book Distribution Company
Fulfillment Center
200 13th Avenue
Ronkonkoma, NY 11779

•

A "cluster ordinance" is a valuable method of introducing flexibility in a system of Euclidean zoning and planning laws. Ordinarily a zoning law which should permit, say, one house per acre of land or half acre, or whatever, would require that the house be about in the middle of the parcel of land. This encourages what are often called "cookie cutter" developments. Where the natural land contours of hills and valleys, with trees on hilltops and in the ravines, exist, cookie cutter housing patterns don't fit. Faced with this mismatch, the reaction of many developers is to remove the trees and level the hills with bulldozers.

A cluster ordinance permits a builder to "cluster" the same number of houses on, say, ½-acre lots, leaving 50 acres for common open space, owned in common by the owners of the 50 homes. This provides great flexibility of design, keeping many trees, and usually far less expense for roads and utilities.

Here lies a friend of the forest

This is my idea for a movement that all ecology-minded people can get behind.

You've heard of the saying "When I die bury me face down so the world can kiss my ass." Well this works on the same principle.

Specify in your will that you wish to be buried without a casket in a prepicked place which is devoid of trees and have an oak or other long-lived tree planted in the Earth above your body. Let it be known that this tree is in effect your tombstone (maybe have a small plaque embedded in it).

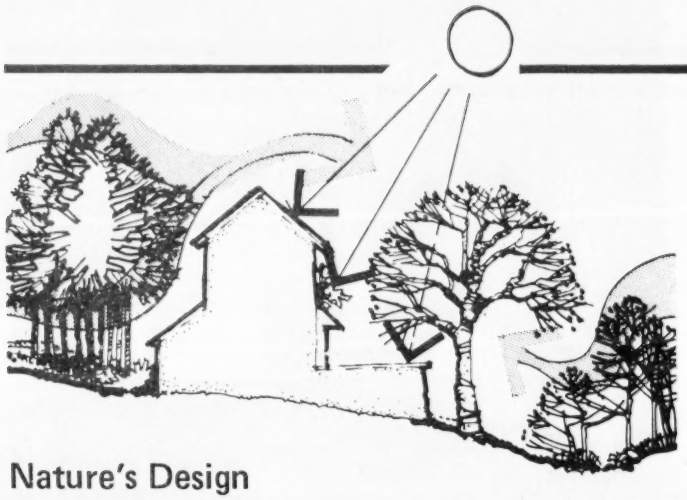
Since there is a law in this country protecting graveyards and the like you have relative assurance that there will be at least one tree in the area that can't be cut down by this subdivision-happy country.

It's also unlikely to die because of the great fertilizer it will be growing in (unless of course you've overloaded your body with chemicals while alive).

If you could convince other people to do the same you could start whole forests that could never be touched by chain saws — what better way to help renew the Earth?

We've been taking from the Earth and not giving anything back but garbage for so long we seem to have forgotten that only death begets new life. Conventional graveyards don't do a thing to help the planet. Anybody got a better idea?

J. Blair Moffett
Silver Spring, Maryland



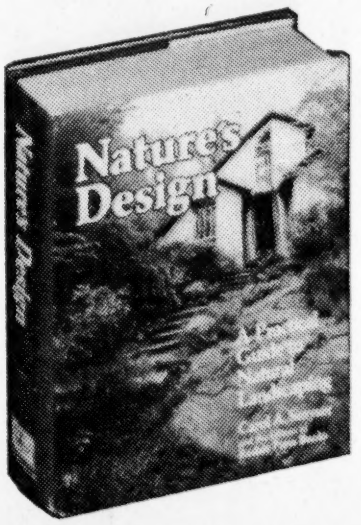
By manipulating the elements in your landscape, you can easily reduce the energy needed to maintain a temperate climate in the home. Here is a property that has plantings that help shield the house. For example, the evergreens planted on the earth mound buffer winter winds and help keep snows from drifting against the house. The high-canopy deciduous tree provides shade in summer and filters — but does not block — the winter sun. Deciduous vines trellised over south-facing doorways and windows do the same. A shelterbelt of low deciduous trees guides and filters cooling summer breezes. Similar landscape plantings around your property will create a more favorable microclimate for you in all seasons.

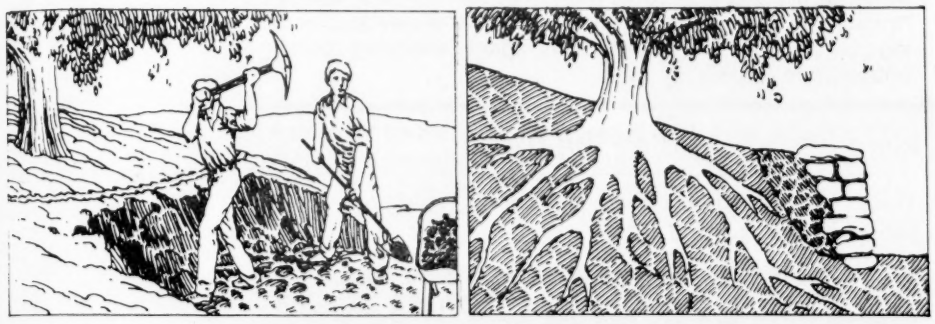
Nature's Design

If you are intent on landscaping without professional assistance, this is a great book to own. The emphasis here on using native plants can make sense for today's gardens, since natives are both low maintenance and drought tolerant. The plants are divided into 12 ecological regions covering the continental U.S.

The landscaping how-to — patiently presented here by a professional — will be useful in creating any kind of garden. The planning stages are especially well done. Study the many steps involved and you may conclude that a landscape architect is a good investment. If not, take this book and go it alone. —*Richard Nilsen*

Nature's Design
(A Practical Guide to Natural Landscaping)
Carol A. Smyser
1982; 416 pp.
$21.95 postpaid from:
Rodale Books
33 East Minor Street
Emmaus, PA 18049
or Whole Earth Household Store





The grade around a tree can be lowered only if the roots of the tree are protected. This is done by maintaining the grade within the circumference of the drip line. Using lime, mark the drip line on the ground. Do the grading, but don't cut within the drip line. When the excavation is completed build a retaining wall around the tree at the drip line.

•

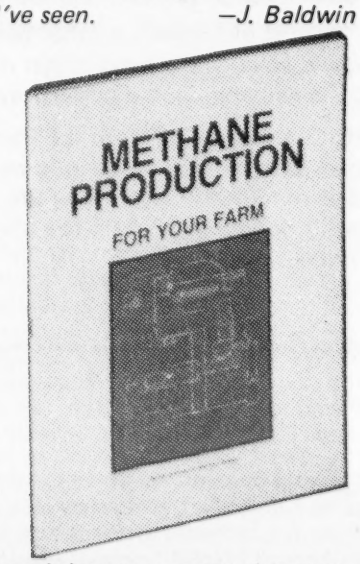
Even with permission, never take more than half the specimens of any one kind of plant so it will reestablish itself. Push loose dirt back into the hole, and cover the soil around the plant with leaves or straw to give it the best change of recovery. . . .

In some areas of the United States, concerned people have organized public plant digs. One such group is the plant rescue team of the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill. They remove plants from areas to be developed and reestablish them in native plant collections. In Tallahassee, where public plant digs have become community outings, some 40,000 people have joined in the effort to save native plants since the first dig was organized by a handful of nature lovers in 1970.

Methane Production for Your Farm

Farmers being traditionally a practical group of folks, they need hard facts before they'll go to a lot of trouble and expense. This booklet includes worksheets which will allow a farmer to make a reasonable estimate of the economics of getting into methane making. It's the most realistic look at methane I've seen. —*J. Baldwin*

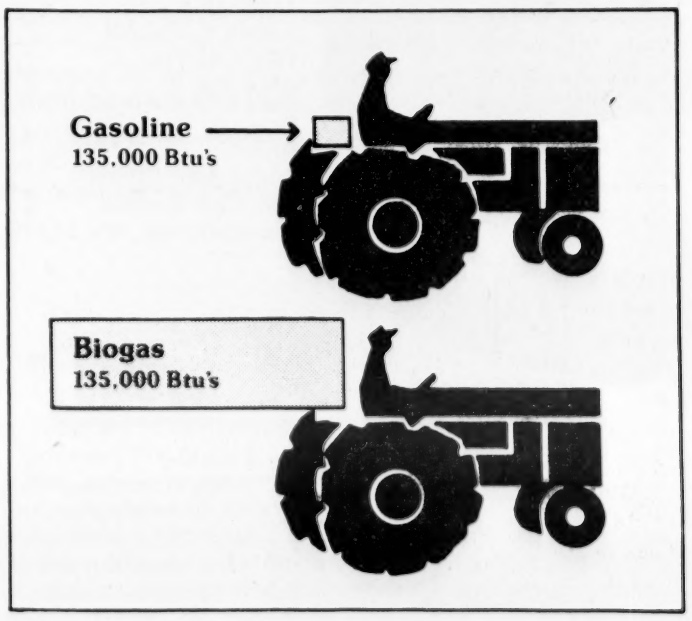
Methane Production for Your Farm
David Ellsworth and Tom Abeles
1981; 76 pp.
$12.95 postpaid from:
IE Associates
3702 East Lake Street
Suite 202
Minneapolis, MN 55406



•

Remember, one is adding a miniature sewage treatment plant as well as a power generation facility.

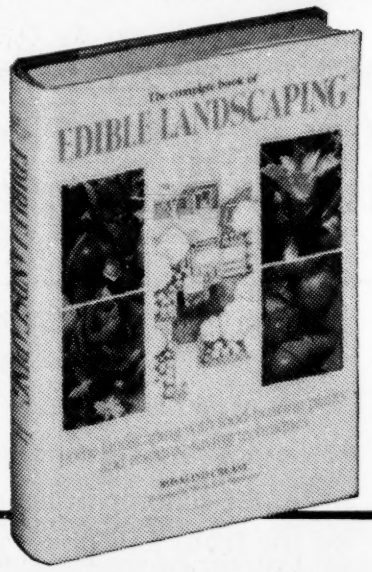
Biogas is not a very concentrated gas and does not store well. To achieve the same energy value as a gallon of gasoline, compressed at 150 p.s.i., would take up 168 times as much space as the gasoline.

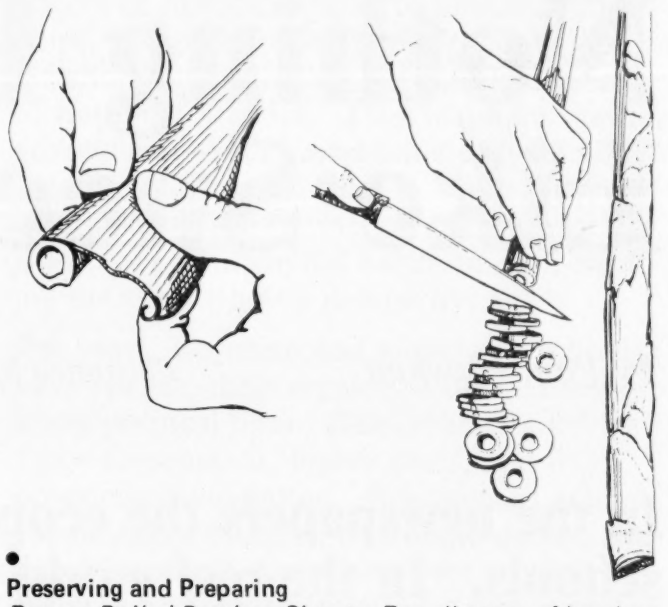


The Complete Book of Edible Landscaping

Somewhere in the 1970s friends of mine began to dig up their front lawns and plant vegetables. Neither those vegetables nor this book signal the end of ornamental horticulture, but they do represent a useful alternative to the lawn and the shrubby sameness of suburbia. Titles with "the complete book of" in them make me leery. In this case the phrase is deserved, for in addition to garden planning, construction, and maintenance, there is an exhaustive alphabetical treatment of 120 edible species that tells everything from where they grow to how to cook them. The art described here is in combining utility with beauty to produce a garden that looks good enough to eat. —*Richard Nilsen*

The Complete Book of Edible Landscaping
Rosalind Creasy
1982; 387 pp.
$16.70 postpaid from:
Sierra Club Books
Box 3886
Rincon Annex
San Francisco, CA 94119
or Whole Earth
Household Store





•

Preserving and Preparing
Raw or Boiled Bamboo Shoots: For all types of bamboo peel the outer layer to expose the white flesh. Cut small-diameter shoots into rings one node at a time, cut large shoots into slices. If the shoots are sweet they are edible raw in salads or with dips as an appetizer. However, most shoots are bitter until parboiled for 15 to 20 minutes. Change the water after the first 10 minutes, and drain shoots when you are done parboiling them. To serve immediately, cook until tender, or preserve for later use. The raw shoots deteriorate very quickly, so process or serve them on the day they are harvested.

Wall O' Water

What gardener could resist the idea of getting the tomatoes in a month early, or of harvesting them for weeks after winter frost zapped the rest of the garden? If you've ever used a cloche, coldframe, hot caps, or just clear plastic sheeting, you know what a difference can be made in extending the growing season. Here's an ingenious little device that has the potential to outperform them all, besides being portable, reusable, and cheap.

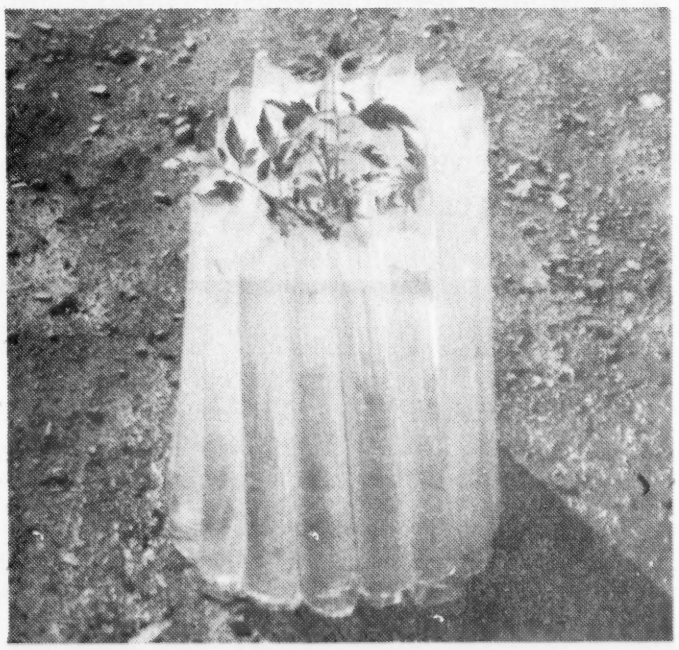
The Wall O' Water is an 18-inch-high, 11-inch-diameter ring of 6 mil polyethylene tubes that are filled with 3 gallons of water and set around plants. **Gardens for All** *says they've kept tomatoes alive down to 20°F and although the ones I've set up in my garden haven't been tested to that extreme they appear capable of the challenge. The principle is simple — during the day the sun heats the water in the clear plastic tubes, producing a warm water enclosure to fend off the night chill; it's solar mass doing the same job as drums of water in a solar greenhouse.*

When the temperature gets down to 32° matters become more complicated. It's called "heat of fusion" and refers to the heat that's exchanged as water molecules become ice crystal. It takes 144 times as much thermal energy for the water to freeze as it did for it to drop from 33° to 32°. Thus water temp lags behind as air temp drops, which explains why your pipes don't freeze until the air temp has been in the 20s for many hours, as well as why misting fruit blossoms with water spray can keep them from freezing in a spring frost.

So come sunrise Wall O' Water contains happy tomatoes instead of icy corpses. For good measure it also blocks the wind, warms the ground, and with its open top won't overheat in the daytime. Some of the early models had weak seams due to bonding problems, but that's hopefully been overcome. All in all this is the most interesting new garden device I've seen in a long time. —*Dick Fugett*

Wall O' Water
Package of 6

$15.50 postpaid from:
Gardens for All
180 Flynn Avenue
Burlington, VT 05401



Nobody scythes hay

Art Kleiner describes your spring cover this way: "The men are scything the hay and the women are turning it with forks." First of all, one cannot scythe hay. One can, however, scythe grass, and that is what the men are doing. Secondly, unless the painting is a stylized representation of actions which are performed several hours or days apart — which is unlikely, because of the scene's realism — then the women are not turning the grass. There is no reason to turn grass which has just been cut. They are either tedding the grass — that is, spreading it — or windrowing it.

Martin Holladay
Sheffield, Vermont

Nothing Fails Like Success

by Paul Hawken *Illustrated by Dan Welch*

In the newspapers the economic debate is among three schools. In the real world it is between two philosophies, one of which is tantalizing itself to death.

"He who predicts the future is a liar, even if he is right." —*Arab saying*

WITH THAT PROVISO FIRMLY IN MIND, here is an updated look at the economy for the next four to five years. There is widespread bearish sentiment around. Even Alan Greenspan, economic advisor to several presidents, has said that those who consider a depression likely can "no longer be put into the bizarre or kooky category." Two years ago, in the Summer 1980 **CQ**, my article "What's Economical?" said there could be a credit collapse in 1983 or 1987. Those who now say that we are going into a depression say it will happen as early as 1983. Others talk about a "Roaring Eighties on Wall Street." So what is happening?

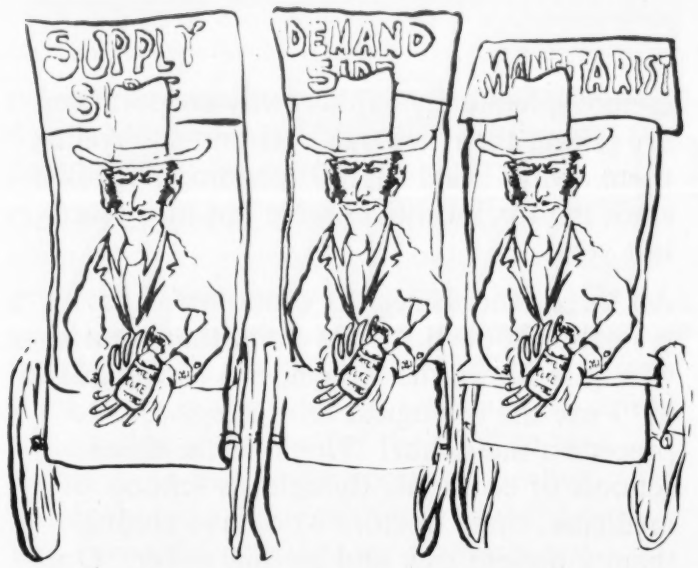
Overall, the economy is entering more deeply a transitional period in which it is peaking and another type of economy is emerging. To understand the daily epiphenomena of the economy, you need some rough contextual way of perceiving and comprehending events. The reason you almost need a degree in economics to read the newspaper is that there are three schools of economics doing battle on the front and op-ed pages of the dailies as if the economy were a new sport. And those three schools have liberally introduced their jargon into the language, such that the radio can go from an item on daily mayhem to the M1-B without batting a transistor. The three schools — Keynsian (demand-side), monetarist, and supply-side — are vying for your attention as to the context in which you should understand daily economic events, in order to gain your support for their favorite economic nostrum.

To summarize these three in a small space is a disservice to all. Each economic school has volumes devoted to it. Monetarism and supply-side have never been fully tried or exercised; they still remain more theory than practice. Keynsian economics, having had the longest time in practice, is a popular kicking post. Many ills can be conveniently attributed to it, which explains in part why

In June 1980 Hawken predicted here that deflation was on its way and advised getting out of debt and staying out. In March 1981 he advised "tiptoeing out of real estate." (A lawyer we know chose that spring to invest in real estate and lost everything he'd made since college.) In June 1981 Hawken wrote, "Maybe it is time to tiptoe out of savings and loans too." (Sprinting out is counseled in the current article. Last month the federal government seized a financial institution for the first time in 50 years – Fidelity Savings & Loan in Oakland, California, worth $2.8 billion.)

Amid the declining economy Paul Hawken is flourishing. His Smith & Hawken Tool Company, purveying the world's best garden tools, is a success story of the Eighties, and his economic writings are on their way into a book to be published by Holt, Rinehart in January, 1983. He's offering $500 for the right title for it. *See p.141.*

—Stewart Brand



Ronald Reagan was so successful in winning his "economic" campaign for presidency. He ran against Keynes.

KEYNSIAN ECONOMICS rests on the will of the government to be arbiter of demand through the manipulation of money and credit. At the heart of demand-side policies are assumptions about what makes an economy tick. Keynes asserted that production is ultimately determined by consumer demand, and that in a healthy economy, demand grows, production expands, and wealth increases through reinvestment of savings into new capital, equipment, and factories.

Keynes maintained that this process could become derailed: consumers could cut back too sharply on spending and save "too much"; production could fall, causing further spending cutbacks, and the economy could get into a hole too deep to extract itself. The role of government would be to raise spending without raising taxes, or to lower taxes without decreasing spending. Either would create deficits in order to stimulate demand. Keynsians have long taken credit for getting the U.S. out of the Depression by inducing Franklin Roosevelt to undertake large government deficits. Detractors say World War II was responsible. On the other side of the coin, to correct the excesses of growth (a too-rapid rise in spending causes inflation) the government forces banks to restrict credit by increasing their reserve requirements, effectively squeezing out the supply of money to cause a cutback in spending and inflation. As unemployment sets in, the policy is reversed, starting a new cycle of spending, production, and employment.

MONETARISTS take a rather acidulous view of such activities. Monetarists maintain that manipulation and expansion of the supply of money beyond the actual expansion of the economy itself creates a base of inflation which slowly but inevitably creeps through the economy and drives it to ruin. They point to dozens of historical hulks to underline their point, and point to American (and worldwide) inflation during the last decade as the result of Keynsian practice. They maintain that the government should establish steady and consistent monetary policies. A stable currency would encourage businesses and investors to make long-term capital commitments, ensuring both growth and prosperity.

For years, Keynsian and monetarist schools have fought, their arguments divided neatly along political lines. Democrats argued for more government, higher taxes, and more economic intervention. Republicans argued for balanced budgets, a stronger dollar, and fiscal integrity. Keynsians were accused of being indifferent to inflation, taxes, and enterprise. Monetarists were accused of indifference to unemployment, poverty, and suffering. Recently a third argument has entered, that of the supply-siders, who say, with justification, that neither monetarists nor Keynsians seriously considered or understood the very dynamic whereby wealth is created.

The fact is that no economic school predicts human or social behavior, and, even more telling, none provide for motivation other than self-interest.

The SUPPLY-SIDERS point out that production is not increased unless creativity is allowed to flourish, incentives are commensurate with entrepreneurial risk (the source of new wealth, we are told), and tax policies stimulate technological innovation. Accordingly, our fundamental economic problem is not inflation or unemployment. Rather, it is falling productivity, reduced emphasis and funding of research and development, inappropriately speculative investments engendered by inflation, an overweight government sucking our lifeblood dry, an underground economy that produces little and consumes much without contributing to public services, rundown manufacturing facilities, and the like. In other words, we are producing an insufficiency with inefficiency. The supply-siders want — through tax cuts, savings, and capital investment — to unleash the latent "creative force" of capitalism to restore growth and prosperity. In this advocacy of a more laissez-faire capitalism, supply-siders have found a champion in Ronald Reagan. And with his support, they have not only

taken over government policy in taxation and regulation (à la James Watt at the Department of Interior) but are trying to take over the language in equating the commonwealth with an "unremitting cultivation of the supply of new goods." Such unremitting cultivation used to be known as greed and was placed closer to avarice than to generosity. We owe a special debt to supply-siders for transforming a base act to an uncommon virtue.

In supply-side literature, all criticism is saved for the government, which is treated as an entity divorced from the pattern of our lives. The real thrust of our lives as a society is not questioned or even doubted. According to George Gilder,* our lot consists of the "struggle of normal citizens" and it is in fact the world out there, and the tinkerings of our government in particular, which are causing you and me to be dispirited, not invest properly, have the lowest savings rate in the western world, speculate, and moonlight in the cash economy. Supply-siders see economic growth as the means to vanquish the demons of inflation, high debt, unemployment, and high taxation.

Underscoring the supply-siders' rationale for massive tax cuts is the Laffer Curve, which has become a sort of flying buttress of the supply-side cathedral. The Laffer Curve is a syllogism. Its major premise is that there are two types of taxation that produce zero revenues — no tax and 100 percent tax. The latter, by squeezing out all private-sector economic activity, is ultimately as fruitless for government as the former. Thus, high marginal tax rates (40 to 50 percent for most taxpayers before Reagan's election) depress economic activity and reduce potential government revenues. The remedy is to reduce taxes and to stimulate savings and investment, which would increase economic activity and in the end raise government revenues and salvage the budget. *Deus ex machina*, Mr. Reagan has arrived to lift us via supply-side economics from our own economic muddle just before we step off into the abyss of muddleheaded socialism.

The fact is that no economic school predicts human or social behavior, and, even more telling, none provide for motivation other than self-interest. Keynsian economics did not predict or have treatment for the inflation and unemployment that occurred in the mid-Seventies. Monetarism has not worked in the hands of the Iron Lady, England's Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher, and supply-siders cannot adequately explain why corporations are taking their new tax cuts and squirreling them away. Real capital spending has fallen since the tax incentives were put into place last year.

All three schools see the economy as having a systemic problem. They claim that what is wrong is within the system, not exogenous to it. I use the biological term *exogenous* to precede a metaphor. Think of the three schools of economic thought as schools of medicine, three doctors who have among them a patient sick and getting sicker. One doctor is an allopathic practitioner, one a homeopath, the other a naturopath. The patient has shortness of breath, anemia, a complacent immune system, and is generally rundown. While there is some agreement about the symptoms, there is none about cure. True to their education, each doctor argues for a different remedy. And each is "right." What you and I know is one extra fact, that the patient lives near Love Canal and has been exposed to toxic wastes for over a decade. We need not be doctors to have a contextual knowledge about the patient that far exceeds that of the experts. Although we could not treat the symptoms, we would urge the patient to move.

The economy can no longer sustain steady and stable periods of prosperity, and it will not until it has made the transition from the present mass economy to a new economic order.

Similarly, our economy is not a closed system. Since the goal of each school is growth, it is important to remember that economics often equates maximization with optimization — that one more dollar is better. What we are seeing in major industrial sectors of the economy is a change from maximization to optimization. This change is originating largely with consumers and tight money, but it is being opposed by industry and the government. Unequivocally, I would say that the automobile, housing, and related industries have permanently peaked, that they will never again see the sales, production, or profits of the Sixties and Seventies. In both homes and cars, people are looking for smaller units that are less energy reliant and more durable. This means that whether they buy a foreign car or retrofit an existing home, consumers are permanently changing consumption habits. This

* **Wealth and Poverty** by George Gilder; 1981; 365 pp.; $5.20 postpaid from Bantam Books, 414 East Golf Road, Des Plaines, IL 60016.

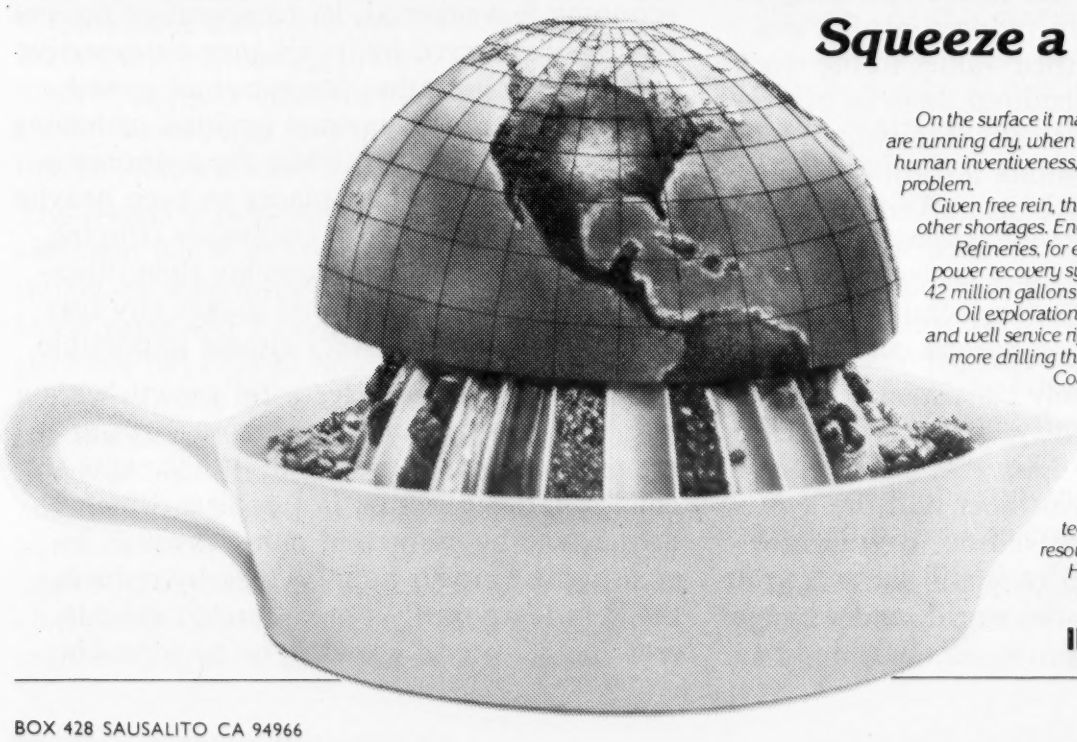
pattern will roll through most of the major industries in the United States during the next two decades, even the computer industry.

On the face of it, this is not good news. It is what all three economic schools are trying to reverse. Maximization means to have more goods produced at a greater rate by fewer people, which allows more people to consume them at a greater rate. But we, as consumers, are starting to act out of the need to optimize — to buy fewer goods but to buy goods that are made with more intelligence and care than products we formerly purchased. This is, in fact, good news, because it will mean more people employed at producing goods (and services) which have a more lasting utility. This is a profoundly more healthy economy. It does not produce growth according to normal economic indices, but it does produce a vast internal differentiation of American industry, which in turn can produce most of the beneficial effects that growth advocates are striving for.

We are not seeing systems failure, correctable by economic machination or tinkering, but system distortion. The attempt at over-maximization is in conflict with social and individual adaptation. Economic machination will not eliminate but only change the nature of the problems that exist. Federal Reserve Chairman Paul Volcker's efforts to wring inflation out of the system are producing deflation. Inflation is painful, but deflation can injure, and there is no longer a middle ground left. We will have either inflation or deflation; the economy can no longer sustain steady and stable periods of prosperity, and it will not until it has made the transition from the present mass economy to a new economic order.

The peaking of the mass economy is a difficult idea for economists to accept. To the nineteenth-century zealots in the Reagan administration it is laughable. It is not even mentioned in any conventional literature save for the small school of steady-state economists scattered about. Part of the reason it is difficult to conceive of is that we are insulated from our own economic impact, from even our own consumption. As we go from bed to shower to breakfast to car, we do not have the slightest idea of our impact upon the natural systems of the world or its natural resources. And just as important, we do not realize that more and more embodied energy and resources are required to produce the same piece of toast, the same heat and water, the same cotton shirt, the same tank of gas. When E. F. Schumacher said we eat oil, he wasn't kidding. A pound of fish requires a pound of oil to catch. Take away the oil, no fish. Raise the price of oil, raise the price of fish. Since fisheries are being depleted, and per capita catches are falling every year, fish will become scarcer, and any marginal increases will be necessarily costly and resource intensive. A simple story, but one repeated in almost every area of the economy.

A wonderful example of "mass economic" philosophy in advertising was provided by Ingersoll-Rand in the *Wall Street Journal* in February 1982. The advertisement showed a ceramic orange-juice squeezer on which one-half of the Earth was impaled. The copy read "Squeeze a little harder," followed by, "On the surface it may appear that our natural resources are running dry, when it's only a matter of applying human inventiveness, knowledge and capabilities to the problem." Down the fluted indentations of the ceramic squeezer flowed cataracts of coal, minerals, water, and oil. Whether this indeed



Squeeze a little harder.

On the surface it may appear that our natural resources are running dry, when it's only a matter of applying human inventiveness, knowledge and capabilities to the problem.

Given free rein, these qualities can overcome all other shortages. Energy. Minerals. Water.

Refineries, for example, now use Ingersoll-Rand power recovery systems to save the equivalent of 42 million gallons of gasoline a year.

Oil exploration companies use our mobile drilling and well service rigs to enable the country to do more drilling than at any time in its history.

Coal miners are using our machinery to help the nation reach all-time highs in output.

At Ingersoll-Rand we believe the greatest natural resource of all is the resourcefulness of people. We provide equipment and technology that can put that resourcefulness to work worldwide. Harder than ever before.

INGERSOLL-RAND.

BOX 428 SAUSALITO CA 94966

reflects Ingersoll-Rand's corporate philosophy or is simply the cute ministrations of their ad agency, it does reflect the nature of the problem with resources. To obtain more resources will require us to work "harder than ever before" as well as inventiveness, creativity, and intelligence. Working harder to obtain resources, whether by drilling deeper or farther out to sea, by complex technological recovery systems, or by more thorough methods of resource utilization, will in turn require capital, people, and energy. In other words it will be expensive. And though it will ensure on the short term adequate resources, it will also ensure that their cost will rise disproportionately to the actual increase involved.

For example, Wes Jackson at the Land Institute in Kansas has calculated that a *pound* of feed-lot beef requires 90,000 pounds of water. Two truckloads. We are running out of water in the western United States. Aquifers are being emptied, rivers salinized, and dams silted up. Thus new water is far more expensive than "old" water. It requires more energy, deeper wells, expensive water projects, maybe even, as is occasionally proposed, the diversion of the Mississippi. In every area of the economy, real production increases are requiring greater investments of capital and resources, a process which either reverses productivity gains or increases the relative change in values among labor, capital, and resources. This process means that the cost of money (interest) and resources goes up relative to wages. While this is not true of all resources, it is particularly true of the one critical resource — oil.

Because real increments in production require greater impact on resources, and secondarily on capital, the demand and growth of debt has far exceeded the growth of the economy overall. Higher debt has raised operating expenses of corporations, reduced profits and cash flow, depressed their values in the stock market, and in turn required them to borrow more heavily to grow at all. Individuals have been encouraged to imitate institutional behavior, and they have also taken on considerable amounts of debt since World War II. For our present debt burden to not exceed manageable levels, we would have to grow at least 4 to 5 percent per year in real terms, a rate that is only consistently achieved by one developed country, Japan. Whereas Japanese productivity rises year after year, and ours stagnates, remember that the Japanese have not achieved our overall rate of productivity. America is still the most productive labor force in the world, and while it might be soon eclipsed, the peculiar kind of

A vice-president of Bechtel Corporation recently said that Harvard Business School is bankrupting the United States. More accurately, we are bankrupting ourselves. It is not our economic system that is bankrupting us, it is our value system. Harvard is just doing the accounting.

economic anomalies that exist here are showing up partly because we are indeed *ahead* of the rest of the world. And that means we have to face the implications of our overall growth sooner. One of those implications is increased debt and very high interest rates. The only ways interest rates can go down are through either deflation (read economic collapse) or inflation and hyper-inflation (read delayed economic collapse). Otherwise they will remain high because the demand for capital grows disproportionately in a mass economy that starts to slow down. This implosion, the slow reduction of growth into negative rates, has a punitive and difficult side.

Normally an economic slowdown would mean a collapse of interest rates. As businesses cut back, they place smaller demands on capital markets. As spending decreases, savings increase, making more money available. But in this case we are facing not a temporary slowing of overall growth but a permanent one. The underlying structural strength of the mass economy is weakened, its recuperative powers severely hampered by its reliance on excessive resource consumption for marginal growth. Thus we are in the unusual position of having interest rates stay high while the economy is rapidly declining. This places an even heavier than normal demand on businesses (forcing many to illiquidity more quickly than otherwise would be the case) and makes any sort of real economic recovery almost impossible.

It is as if our hugely successful growth were a pact with the devil, and that now that our growth is largely over, the devil has come to collect. The collection is a cycle in which debt has to be monetized either through increasing the money supply, thereby reducing the debt temporarily in real terms (while increasing its rate of growth), or by payment

which drains the lifeblood of the mass economy until it is moribund. This will occur through high interest rates, and the painful irony of high interest rates is that they ensure, almost guarantee, that the larger system resists adaptation from a mass economy to a healthier economy. Given the discount rate of capital, any investment in the future is worth very little in five years.

Using discounted cash flow analysis, a technique promulgated by Harvard Business School to show the "true" return on investment in an environment of high interest rates, long-term capital projects aren't worth building. Whether the project is a windfarm, reforestation, or a nuclear power plant, it simply isn't a "good" investment. Using the present discount rate as the rate at which capital is losing its value, assets purchased today have little value in five years. If it takes five years for an asset to come on line (a very small amount of time in the energy business), then a five-year investment is not prudent. It is a better investment to loan capital to a corporation at the high interest rates and let the corporation liquidate itself into your account. A vice-president of Bechtel Corporation recently said that Harvard Business School is bankrupting the United States. More accurately, we are bankrupting ourselves. It is not our economic system that is bankrupting us, it is our value system. Harvard is just doing the accounting. The extraordinary gap between our wants and our needs has become so great that no economic bridge or system can effectively span it.

Individuals will invest in their own personal health, an investment which has no positive rate of return. Why can't a society do this?

The reason a large-scale renewable energy investment is not economical is because of monetary maximization. Now that high interest rates and a decade of inflationary experience have taken hold, we are all maximizing our money by placing it where it will earn the highest interest rate. Projects that would make us less reliant on nonrenewable resources are difficult to finance. No group, pension fund, insurance company, or venture capital group will even consider an investment that does not offer maximal returns when measured against risk. As individuals we decide to place our money in banks, funds, or pools which offer the highest and safest return. Institutional investments reflect our prudence (indeed, they are guided by the "prudent man" rule), and in a time when money is rapidly declining in value, our anxiety is ever-heightened, reinforcing prudent maximization.

In more normal economic times, the risk/reward impulse toward maximization has been a fairly effective way to allocate capital in a free market system. In a peaking economy it is maladaptive and therefore self-defeating. The only place where you see optimization of capital rather than maximization is in individual behavior. People will spend their money in intelligent ways which ensure their own long-term well-being. Individuals will invest in their own personal health, an investment which has no positive rate of return. Why can't a society do this? Again, because we can and do act differently as individuals than as institutions. The split in our society starts with ourselves. At the same time, as long as our monetary system is fleeing its unpayable debts, money will be "maximized," earn high interest rates, and not be used to create bridges to a sustainable economy of more enduring proportions.

The economy no longer proceeds rationally from event to event but lurches from theory to theory.

This is important in assessing the economic climate we confront. What will happen depends as much on politics as on events. The economy no longer proceeds rationally from event to event, but lurches from theory to theory. At this writing (March 1, 1982), the course of the world economy is heading rapidly toward full deflation. Reaganomics and the contraction of the world economy have caused prices for almost every commodity to plunge. The most interesting and by far the most serious price drop is in oil. It has been conventional wisdom for the past seven years that it was the "tax" of OPEC oil increases that caused western economies to stagger through the latter part of the Seventies. It was assumed that if oil and energy prices could be reduced, we would once again have a booming economy. We may have a chance to prove that right or wrong.

Oil prices are dropping, but instead of bringing prosperity, a severe drop could, more than any other single factor, plunge the world

economy into a classic deflationary period of financial collapse, high unemployment, illiquidity, and widespread business failure. Unlike inflation, deflation can gather momentum with startling speed. At this writing, the OPEC countries are producing more oil than can possibly be consumed by importing nations, and the difference between production and consumption is close to 3 million barrels per day. The price at which oil is sold is an agreement held together with gossamer. The Aramco partners (Exxon, Texaco, Mobil, and Standard of California) are required to take 5.6 million barrels of Saudi crude per day, and although they are continuing to do so, this far exceeds their needs for imported oil. Although some of that oil goes to other foreign markets, the excess is not being absorbed. Meanwhile Iran and Iraq are talking about bringing their production back to higher levels.

The problem with a *substantial* drop in oil prices is that it could force some of the world's major oil companies into illiquidity and close to bankruptcy. To stay liquid, many of the oil companies may have to borrow heavily. Many have already borrowed heavily, pledging their oil as collateral. With prices dropping, these loans become marginal. Other companies, like U.S. Steel and DuPont, have purchased oil companies (Conoco, Marathon) using borrowed capital; the value of these purchases would drop dramatically in oil price deflation. The cancellation of large-scale capitalization projects would cause contraction of many of the oil companies as well as reduced need for steel, coal, and heavy equipment. The one major sector of industry which has held up remarkably well during the past decade has been the energy sector, and if prices were to collapse, it could become as sorry as the auto industry. Concerns about windfall profits would quickly devolve into legislation about how to help the oil companies. If prices drop too sharply, Congress may very well slap a $10/barrel tariff on imported oil in order to raise revenues and "protect" our domestic oil industry. This would make American products more expensive in world markets, a perverse sort of protectionism that would damage our chemical, textile, and fertilizer industries.

Cheap oil would make a Chrysler of America. With cheap energy, we would probably abandon long-range planning. This is what happened to Chrysler after the initial price shock of 1973–4, and it is one of the reasons Chrysler built large cars instead of small and couldn't economically adjust to the second oil price rise in 1979. The oil intensity of our

economy would rapidly increase. Even coal would be uncompetitive, and virtually all renewable sources of energy would be "uneconomic." This would delay or kill many of the alternative energy projects that are presently on the drawing board or in construction, and it would make the United States even more vulnerable to the inevitable reduction of world oil reserves.

Oil-price-caused deflation is not an inevitability but a strong possibility. If it begins to happen, it could trigger a major financial collapse, either in the savings and loan industry or in money-market funds. The S&L industry has between two and three years' worth of capital before it is technically illiquid at present interest rates. Large oil company borrowings would raise interest rates, squeezing them harder and more quickly. Money-market funds on the other hand are essentially unregulated demand deposits which are rolled over rather routinely. Comprised primarily of CDs (Certificates of Deposit), corporate IOUs, and government securities, they are vulnerable to a "run" just like any other financial institution. Although they have short maturities, were one or more money-market funds to show real share losses due to a large-scale corporate default, the ensuing withdrawal of capital by individuals could exceed their ability to rollover their debt, and in turn cause severe liquidity crises at banks and businesses. All of these are possible effects of deflation.

Since the economy is in part a political decision, the other alternative is what I would dub an "eerie boom." After a gloom-and-doom spring and summer, interest rates might fall, and an economic recovery could begin which might carry us some two, maybe three, years. It is eerie because, during this period, none of the basic structural problems of the

mass economy would be dealt with. It would be business as usual, though a dispassionate view would indicate that even more serious problems lay at the cycle's end. Given the resilience of the American economy, as well as the fact that almost everybody is turning bearish these days, the eerie boom scenario seems likely. Most severe economic downturns are not preceded by bearishness. They are more surprising and have shades of panic. At this writing, it seems likely that the industrialized economy will have another fling with growth, but it will be a terribly expensive growth in terms of the underlying long-term health of the economy and society.

If this does occur, inflation will start to heat up within one or two years, and we will experience the whiplash effect of a rapidly oscillating economy. Inflation a second time around will be virulent, partly because of people's by then entrenched cynicism, and partly because there will remain a core rate of inflation the world over from the peaking of the mass economy. Such an expansion of the economy can only occur given a considerable expansion of debt, an expansion whose rate of growth far exceeds that of the economy itself. This expansion is already sitting within the 1983 federal budget and is presently reckoned to be at least $700 to $900 billion within the next four years. The only place this new money can come from without ruining the economy for a decade to come is the government itself. We have seen Reagan reverse policy on most of his utterances, and it is reasonable to assume that, when push comes to phobia, the view of the economic chasm that lies ahead will cause the executive branch to put extreme pressure on the feds to expand the supply of money — unless Reagan's wistful attitudes about laissez-faire capitalism continue to blind him to the fact that the economy has become a political decision, in which case we could easily fall into deflation while he chops wood and rides horses.

Both deflation and eerie boom point to unavoidable underlying problems of the economy. Our success may be our failure.

It seems likely that the industrialized economy will have another fling with growth, but it will be a terribly expensive growth in terms of the underlying long-term health of the economy and society.

The golden age of industrial America that began a few years after World War II and ended in 1973 has deeply ingrained a habitual pattern of existence that absolutely prevents us from economic change and adjustment. As recipients of goods which are transforms of embodied energy and of a system that until recently had consistently produced more stuff with fewer people because of massive substitutions of fossil fuel, we are so cozy that the system's peaking and inflection shake our economic and social systems to their foundations. The price of oil can go up and down like a yo-yo without changing one basic fact: new oil costs 15 to 30 times as much as old oil. And even including the recent substantive changes in oil intensity in post-industrial nations, we may see daily energy use double from 1980 by the year 2000 to nearly 140 million barrels of oil equivalents. This energy, wherever and however it is derived, will be decisively more expensive than the actual incremental production. In other words, raising world oil production 10 percent costs far more than 10 percent in increased capital investment. Thus in a world where oil is the dominating transform next to labor, the price of goods and most services can only rise faster than the rate of real income. We have tried to sustain consumptive behavior through debt rather than encourage productive behavior through adaptation. To consume more allows the mature industrial society to persist, but it creates the debt to the future which is unpayable monetarily. Deflation is when the debt is called and we are collectively impoverished. Inflation is when we pretend the debt is no big deal. Because of the institutional propensity to act only out of the desire to maximize rather than optimize, economic adaptation resides with individuals and small groups. They can act in optimal ways. But in too great an aggregate, even their acts turn to maximization. Reagan is trying to maximize while nature is trying to optimize. The erratic and turbulent nature of our economy and world politic is those two impulses meeting like cold and hot air.

We have tried to sustain consumptive behavior through debt rather than encourage productive behavior through adaptation.

Whatever happens, it is important to recognize that all this economic talk has a touch of madness about it. Our desire for more goods

Reagan is trying to maximize while nature is trying to optimize. The erratic and turbulent nature of our economy and world politic is those two impulses meeting like cold and hot air.

and services has created an all-enveloping skein of perceptions against which all other events are measured. If talk today is of money, it is because minds dwell in fear or desire. A common condition perhaps, but more intense and unusually so now than in our recent history. Zen Abbot Richard Baker-Roshi calls economics a "science of choice sealed with desire" and poses the question as to what it would be if it were sealed differently. What if it were sealed with compassion, or even humor? Talk of a new depression is not only a fear but a want, a longing for an economy that we can at least understand even if we don't like it. There is in the prospect of a depression the fantasy of a shared condition in which commonality can emerge.

Economics may or may not be a science, but if it is a science, it is a behavioral science rather than one of inanimacy. Economics is about how we behave, and until we have a better grasp of ourselves, what we want, what we are willing to give up for what we want, we will not have a very firm grasp on the economy. The mass economy is an expression of the desire for more, for a life that is easier, healthier, fuller, richer, and more heavily infused with goods and services. If we are in fact in an economy that is trying to become more economical, any attempt, whether by central authority or by excessive consumption, to make it less economical will have punitive effects upon us. Although the economic system is made up of the sum of its individual and institutional parts, its aggregate also consists of the ways in which we act upon our environment as a whole. And if the environment in which we function is becoming less yielding of its wealth and riches, then the economy will start to act unpredictably and at odds with the intentions of its components. If the various components start to blame each other for making the economy a mess, they may be right in limited ways, but they will overlook the area in which the greater economy functions. The mass economy is culminating because we have reached the limits of the system itself to produce the results we want. We can certainly increase the size of our GNP and have the mass economy grow, but if we do we will end up with less than when we started. As the purchasers of many nuclear power plants have recently discovered, they are not cost-effective. Similarly, highly artificial and intensive efforts to stimulate economic growth will not be economical. We do not have idle industrial capacity, we have too much industrial capacity in the wrong areas. We have not been through a decade of inflation, but through a decade when we refused to deal with the inherent limitations of the mass economy. We do not have high unemployment, but off-employment, millions of people working at jobs which make no sense, which accomplish little in the way of common good. We do not have high interest rates, but rather a culture that has borrowed too long and cannot pay its bill to itself. We do not have high federal budget deficits. We have a body politic that can no longer create an honest dialogue with itself. We have an economy that is no longer economical because it is part of a living system, and, like any living system, it is bound by growth, development, and decay.

The economic landscape has seemed bleak in its alternatives. To read the literature, we must either take those steps that would produce more houses, cars, steel, boats, and bombs, or face the prospect of a devolving economy that could lead to collapse and worse. I disagree. The culmination and slow breaking apart of the mass economy will not happen at once, but over a period of decades. Within this pattern of change, there is emerging an informative economy. The purpose of the mass economy was to supply us with a lot of stuff. The purpose of the informative economy is to make us more intelligent about how to use this stuff. We will have less stuff per person simply because our ability to produce more goods is being far outstripped by our ability to produce more people. But people are not the bane of this world, nor should they be seen as the "cause" of resource limitation. Rather, the greater ratio of people to mass means that we have entered an entirely new economic landscape. □

What if economics were sealed with compassion, or even humor? Talk of a new depression is not only a fear but a want, a longing for an economy that we can at least understand even if we don't like it.

Shanghai, 1948. During the last days of the Kuomintang supremacy, the currency was failing and the government put gold on the market. People rushed to all the banks in the city and pushed and crowded those who had got there before them. Seven people died in the crushing of crowds.
—The Decisive Moment: Photographs by Henri Cartier Bresson

ECONOMIC POSTSCRIPT *by Paul Hawken*

It's May 1st, two months since this piece was written. Rather than mince words, I will be as declarative as possible.

- First, the economy as presently constructed will never recover.
- Second, if there is any economic growth soon, it will be short, swift, and weak.
- Third, readers should not have money in savings and loans. They are a joke. The money they say they have does not exist. They will disappear before the end of the the decade.
- Fourth, if you have cash, hold it. Do not buy stocks, bonds, real estate, or anything else other than what you need to operate your life, livelihood, or business.
- Fifth, extra cash should be put in government securities (like Capital Preservation Fund, 755 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94306; see Summer '81 CQ) or, for the time being, a solid, large bank.
- Sixth, avoid money-market funds. They are the monetary siren of the Eighties.
- Seventh, if you have stocks, I would sell them and step out of the market. If you are holding onto stocks because you think the market is already at or near its low, you will be surprised by how low the market can go.
- Eighth, interest rates are at their low. They will not go lower and will soar to new highs later this year and early next.
- Ninth, be curmudgeonly about your money. Either save it or invest it in what has meaning to you. Don't let others invest it for you. The economic events of the next twelve months I think will surprise everyone. I do not mean to imply that markets will crash or financial institutions will fail. My suggested course of action is merely a neutral action. Until the government and the markets decide what to do with the growing $5.2 trillion debt that is racheting up interest rates and driving America to insolvency, the smartest course of action is no action. Money should be put aside while we watch whether the result will be inflation or deflation. ■

h.o.m.e.

A one-stop shop of doing good

by Judith Goldsmith

An overall view of H.O.M.E. from Route One. The white building, originally the only building, is now used for offices. Behind it at left are the co-op store, school, and other shops. Behind it at right are the barnlike leather shop and the chapel. All photographs were sent by Sister Lucy Poulin of H.O.M.E.

"THIS IS H.O.M.E.," the hand-cut wooden signboard announces from the side of Route One, just on the edge of the little town of Orland, Maine (south of Bangor). And, turning off the highway, in toward the collection of tidy buildings that makes up the main cooperative center of H.O.M.E. (Home-workers Organized for More Employment), that's exactly where you feel you are – if not your home, then the home of some very good neighbors. Basic needs are cared for here. The cooperative provides a home base, livelihood, helping hand, and market outlet for, and acts as a bootstrap and self-help aid to, some 2000 local Maine residents, many of whom would otherwise be candidates for government aid. H.O.M.E. does it in a warm, loving manner.

There's the main crafts co-op store, full of handcrafted objects made mostly by elderly, sick, or otherwise needy Maine people. Bright potholders, subtly dyed woven scarfs, jars of honey and jam, children's toys, and handsome wooden jewelry boxes and bookracks all are neatly tended by several bustling elderly Maine women. Very close are the weaving, pottery, leather, cobbler, and woodworking workshops (one a converted one-room schoolhouse). A little further back is the two-story Learning Center, which houses a child-care facility on its lower floor and an adult education center on the upper. Here are given courses in bookkeeping, auto repair, home maintenance, and health care for those who want to add to their skills, and

---

Judith Goldsmith, a Berkeley writer interested in Third World culture and invention, read about H.O.M.E. in **Quest** *magazine and decided that instead of joining the Peace Corps or running off to see Mother Theresa she'd look for examples of culture and invention closer to (um) home. She's also looking for a publisher for a book in progress on childbirth in the Third World.*

–Art Kleiner

academic classes which permit some 30 local Maine folks to get their high-school diploma each year. Across the way is a vegetable stand where the newly self-reliant farmers whom H.O.M.E. is helping to create can sell their produce directly to the passing public.

But what you see is only the tip of much larger goings-on. A stitchery department above the crafts store takes in sewing contracts, such as for quilted clothing for the elderly and costumes-to-order for performing groups. Project Woodstove delivers free firewood as needed to Maine's elderly, poor, and disabled. Down H.O.M.E. Farming cuts hay on donated fields and sells bales and oats at low cost, loans out small-farm equipment, rents out community garden space, gives seminars on farming skills, and works with Heifer Project International. (The Heifer Project donates farm animals to low-income families and receives back the first female offspring of the animal to donate again.) Then there's the Outreach program, which responds to family emergencies and problems, and also the recently established Hospitality House for families going through especially difficult times.

Finally, through Self-Help Family Farms, the co-op buys land and places it in a community land trust. This removes it from speculation and guarantees socially and environmentally sound use of it, as well as management by the users themselves. Small energy-efficient houses are then built on the land with volunteer labor. These are sold at very low cost, with affordable mortgages (less than $20,000, with payments of about $150 a month) to families who help build them. The houses can be passed on to children, but must be sold back to the land trust if the family no longer wants them. The land trust can then resell the house again at low cost to other needy families, so that there will continue to be inexpensive housing available. The houses each sit on ten acres of land which the family can use both for tree farming and to grow crops or raise animals, and also to supply itself with the small amount of wood for heat which a passive solar house needs to get through the winter.

The cost to join H.O.M.E. is minimal ($10 a year for the crafts co-op, $15 or even $5 for Down H.O.M.E. Farming) and can be worked off in labor if necessary. Thus the project reaches out especially to those who really need it. For example, of the 200 active crafters, 75 percent are women, 75 percent are low-income, and almost half are over the age of 60.

That's still not all. In the dream box are a sawmill and shingle mill to be restored for helping to supply wood for building, a cheese factory to use the dairy products which will soon start being available from the small farms, and teams of workhorses which are already starting to be trained and used to haul wood for Project Woodstove. In the future there will be local growing of oats for feed (Maine at one time grew most of its own oats but now imports most of what it uses), and greenhouses to extend Maine's short growing season. But if things keep going as they have been, these dreams too are not far from becoming fact.

Last summer I went to H.O.M.E. as a volunteer to see how all these marvelous visions were turning into reality at such an incredible rate. The original vision came from Sister Lucy Poulin just a little over ten years ago, and many of the ideas for projects still originate with her. One of eleven children, she learned self-reliance when her father died and the family had to learn to use all resources to keep going. H.O.M.E. started with the idea for a crafts co-op in the old farmhouse on Route

Project Woodstove cuts and delivers firewood for free to the elderly, the poor, and the disabled. The wood is mostly donated by local people who allow H.O.M.E.'s wood crew to cut and haul it from their land.

The Down H.O.M.E. Farming Heifer Project donates good quality farm animals to low-income families at no cost and receives back the first female offspring of the animal to donate again.

One where local people could sell crafts they had made in their spare time at home for 70 percent commission. Thus the name – Homeworkers Organized for More Employment. The farmhouse became office space for a growing staff when volunteer labor built a new crafts store, workshops, the Learning Center, and a market stand. And it just keeps growing.

Sister Lucy has been called a living saint, but it impressed me that I didn't find out who she was until I had been at H.O.M.E. three days. She was around everywhere, with the two Sisters of Mercy, the Franciscan nun, and an Oblate priest who have come to help her, chopping brushwood, ordering lumber, building, and taking care of the draft horses. But the energy seemed to come from everyone. It's hard to tell who is a nun anyway around H.O.M.E. All wear the same blue jeans and sweat shirts and kerchiefs that the volunteers sport. But Mass is served each morning at 7 a.m. (this is also a good time to find out more about the day's work) and there is the very strong feeling of a spiritual community.

My work during the week or so I visited was helping put up the roof and shingles on one of the two land-trust houses that were being finished, weeding the community vegetable garden, minding the market stall, and clearing brushwood or carrying lumber whenever the need arose. There were also good people to get to know – "downeasters" with their thick slow Maine accent and volunteers from as far away as Texas and Ireland (though most were from nearby in New England).

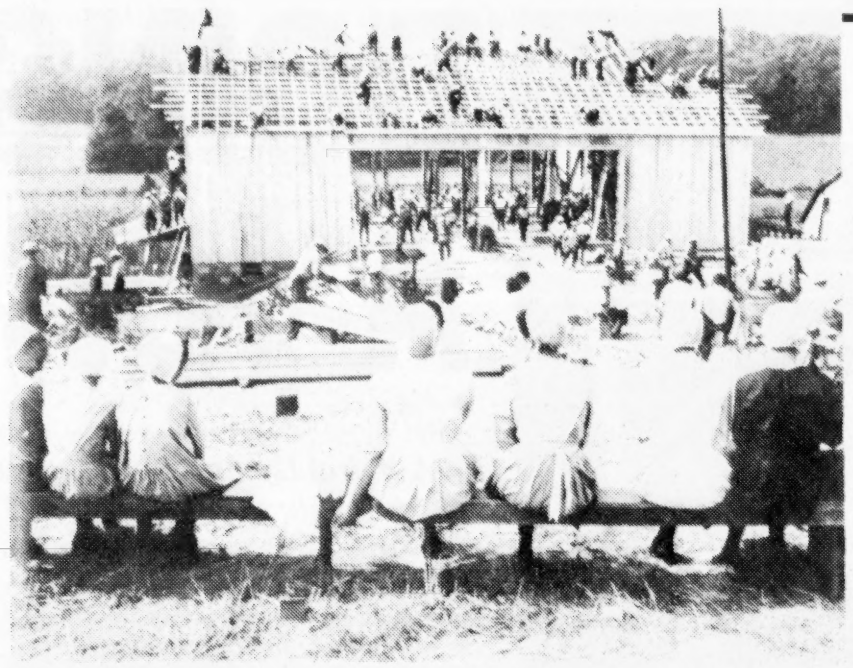
H.O.M.E. Co-op doesn't really need many more volunteers. A steady stream of young and old people arrive both on their own and with larger groups. The sisters say they can always use help (especially skilled and long-term) but that H.O.M.E. has gotten about as big as it ought to be. Of course, they can always use donations, especially as their CETA funding is drying up, and particularly because Sister Lucy tries not to encourage dependence on government financial sources, due to the amount of paperwork and humiliation to recipients that these often involve.

But the time has come for other H.O.M.E. projects to be started elsewhere, wherever there is poverty or people who need help to get on their feet again. If you would like to know more about H.O.M.E. Co-op and how they manage to turn visions into reality at such an incredible speed, you can ask them to send you **This Time**, their newspaper. And then go make your own dreams for a better world into reality. ■

A truckload of Down H.O.M.E. Farming hay, destined for sale at low cost

LEFT, one of five family farm homes built through the H.O.M.E. Land Trust by volunteers. BELOW, the H.O.M.E. newspaper.

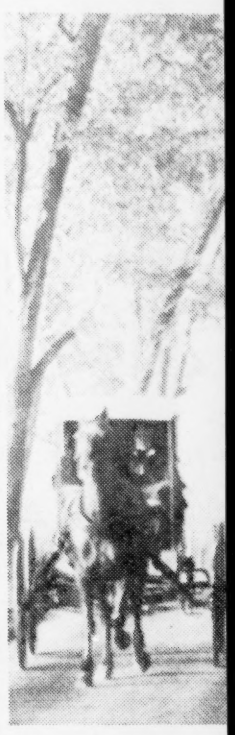
This Time
Linda Tagliamonte, Editor
$1.25/year (6 issues)
from:
This Time
Box 408
Orland, ME 04472



Amish Society
John A. Hostetler
1980; 420 pp.
3rd Edition
$6.95 postpaid from:
Johns Hopkins
University Press
Baltimore, MD 21218
or Whole Earth
Household Store

The traditional barn-raising, a form of economic sharing in times of need, symbolizes the concern Amish members have for one another's welfare.

A white-top carriage along a back mountain road in Pennsylvania



Amish Society

The Amish are a religious community that originated in Europe during the Reformation and is now concentrated in Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Indiana. They are one of the most resilient subcultures in America and also some of our best farmers. Sociologists keep waiting for them to die out or otherwise homogenize into the goo of the American melting pot, but this they refuse to do.

This definitive study, by an Amishman turned college professor, is a fascinating history and provides a detailed look inside the Amish character. Their way of life, which from the outside may look hard or dull or quaint or boring, turns out to be a model for the necessary values embodied in the concepts of community and local politics.
—Richard Nilsen

•

Amish communities are not relics of a bygone era. Rather, they are demonstrations of a different form of modernity.

•

The Amish people maintain a human rather than an organizational scale in their daily lives. They resisted the large, consolidated school and the proposition that big schools (or farms) were better than small ones. A bureaucracy that places pupils together within narrow age limits and emphasizes science and technology to the exclusion of sharing values and personal responsibility is not tolerated. The Amish appreciate thinking that makes the world, and their own lives, intelligible to them. When human groups and units of work become too large for the them, a sense of estrangement sets in. When this happens the world becomes unintelligible to them and they cease participating in what is meaningless.

•

As soon as the law will allow, Amish children are taken out of school for work at home. The Amish viewpoint is that "if a boy does little hard work before he is twenty-one, he probably never gets to like it afterward. In other words, he will not amount to much as a farmer."

•

The rules of the Amish church cover the whole range of human behavior. In a society where keeping the world out is a primary goal, there are many taboos, and customs become symbolic, although they vary from one community to another. The most universal Amish norms in the United States and Canada are: no high-line electricity, telephones, central heating systems in homes; no automobiles; no tractors with pneumatic tires; beards are for all married men, but moustaches are not allowed. Required are long hair (covering part of the ear for men, uncut for women), hooks and eyes on dress coats, and the use of horses for farming. No formal education beyond the elementary grades is a rule of life, but there are infrequent exceptions to this rule.

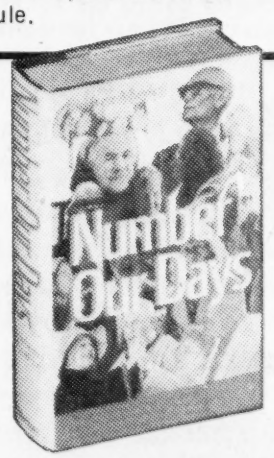
Number Our Days

As we age, and the entire population grows older, we look in vain for exemplary elders who can teach us to age well. Barbara Myerhoff, an anthropologist, appears to have found such people. A group of Eastern European Jews living on the fringe in Venice, California, these elders have used a rich cultural heritage to aid their growing old with wit and wisdom. As the author suggests, they have made a "career" of aging, bringing the same survivor's skills to its hazards as they brought to life in the ghetto, emigration, and blue-collar existence in America. More alive and impassioned at 90 than most folks I know in their 30s, these Olgas, Shmuels, Hannahs, and Jacobs have clearly chosen to "not go gently into that good night."
—Paul Schaefer

•

"When the great Hasid, Baal Shem Tov, the Master of the Good Name, had a problem, it was his custom to go to a certain part of the forest. There he would light a fire and say a certain prayer, and find wisdom. A generation later, a son of one of his disciples was in the same position. He went to that same place in the forest and lit the fire, but he could not remember the prayer. But he asked for wisdom and it was sufficient. He found what he needed.

Number Our Days
Barbara Myerhoff
1980; 306 pp.
$5.95 postpaid from:
Touchstone Books
Simon and Schuster
Attn: Order Department
1230 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020



A generation after that, his son had a problem like the others. He also went to the forest, but he could not even light the fire. 'Lord of the Universe,' he prayed, 'I could not remember the prayer and I cannot get the fire started. But I am in the forest. That will have to be sufficient.' And it was.

"Now, Rabbi Ben Levi sits in his study in Chicago with his head in his hand. 'Lord of the Universe,' he prays. 'Look at us now. We have forgotten the prayer. The fire is out. We can't find our way back to the forest. We can only remember that there was a fire, a prayer, a place in the forest. So Lord, now that must be sufficient.' "

U.S. NAVY

Rickover during the 1960s on a return trip to the USS Nautilus, the first operating nuclear submarine he built

DOING A JOB

by Admiral Hyman G. Rickover,
U.S. Navy, retired

Admiral Rickover, builder of America's nuclear submarines, has been much in the news of late for his pronouncements at a farewell hearing before the Joint Economic Committee of Congress. "We're spending too much on defense," he said. And "I do not believe that nuclear power is worth it if it creates radiation." And "The most important thing we could do is start in having an international meeting where we first outlaw nuclear weapons, then we outlaw nuclear reactors too."

Where did Rickover get the clout to build such machines and make such remarks? Primarily from a career of highly effective management. Recently reader John Willis sent us a copy of a speech that Rickover gave at the Columbia University School of Engineering last November 5. In it a lifetime of work experience is capsulized with astonishing economy. Here it is. For an unauthorized biography of the demon/saint, see Norman Polmar and Thomas B. Allen's new **Rickover** *(Controversy and Genius); 1982; $21.75 postpaid from Simon and Schuster, Attn: Order Department, 1230 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020.*
–Stewart Brand

IN 1929 I ATTENDED THE COLUMBIA School of Engineering for postgraduate study in electrical engineering. Columbia was the first institution that encouraged me to think rather than memorize. My teachers were notable in that many had gained practical engineering experience outside the university and were able to share their experience with their students. I am grateful, among others, to Professors Morecroft, Hehre, and Arendt. Much of what I have subsequently learned and accomplished in engineering is based on the solid foundation of principles I learned from them. I am therefore especially gratified by your invitation to return and speak this evening.

In 1939 I became head of the electrical section of the Bureau of Ships. In this capacity I was responsible for the design, manufacture, and operation of the electrical equipment for the Navy as it rapidly expanded throughout World War II. Since 1947, after a year studying nuclear engineering at Oak Ridge, Tennessee, I have been responsible for the research, design, construction, and operation of the nuclear reactors and the propulsion machinery of the Navy's nuclear-powered ships; also for the Shippingport, Pennsylvania, nuclear power station – the first commercial nuclear power plant.

In the course of my work, I have interviewed more than 14,000 recently graduated college students for jobs in my organization and in nuclear ships. In recent years a surprising number of applicants, even graduates of engineering schools and the Naval Academy, have become enamored with the study of management – some even majoring in this subject.

Almost without exception they are fluent in the jargon of systems analysis, financial manipulation, and quantitative management. They graduate convinced they have learned management techniques that will enable them to administer any job. Yet most seem to have an unrealistic perception of what is actually involved, with little appreciation of the importance of technical knowledge, experience, and hard work.

Many who teach management in our universities do their students and society a disservice. By focusing on the techniques of "modern management," they promote the idea that by mastering a few simple principles of how to handle people and situations one can become a universal manager: capable of running any job without having to know much about the work to be managed.

Our factories and companies are increasingly being bought, sold, and operated by professional administrators, lawyers, and financial experts who have little understanding of their products, the technology involved, or the needs of customers. As these professional "managers" reach top corporate positions, others emulate them and avoid technical education in favor of management studies. In my opinion, our universities should emphasize the importance of a solid grounding in substantive learning and downgrade so-called management science.

What it takes to do a job will not be learned from management courses. It is principally a matter of experience, the proper attitude, and common sense – none of which can be taught in a classroom.

After a lifetime of work I conclude that what can be said about doing a job is hardly enough for one lecture, let alone an entire field of study. The key points of such a lecture I would summarize as follows:

Human experience shows that people, not organizations or management systems, get things done. For this reason subordinates must be given authority and responsibility early in their careers. In this way they develop quickly and can help the manager do his work. The manager, of course, remains ultimately responsible and must accept the blame if subordinates make mistakes.

As subordinates develop, work should be constantly added so that no one can finish his job. This serves as a prod and a challenge. It brings out their capabilities and frees the manager to assume added responsibilities. As members of the organization become capable of assuming new and more difficult duties, they develop pride in doing the job well. This attitude soon permeates the entire organization.

One must permit his people the freedom to seek added work and greater responsibility. In my organization, there are no formal job descriptions or organization charts. Responsibilities are defined in a general way, so that people are not

IN MY ORGANIZATION, THERE ARE NO FORMAL JOB DESCRIPTIONS OR ORGANIZATION CHARTS. RESPONSIBILITIES ARE DEFINED IN A GENERAL WAY, SO THAT PEOPLE ARE NOT CIRCUMSCRIBED.

circumscribed. All are permitted to do as they think best and to go to anyone and anywhere for help. Each person then is limited only by his own ability.

Complex jobs cannot be accomplished effectively with transients. Therefore, a manager must make the work challenging and rewarding so that his people will remain with the organization for many years. This allows it to benefit fully from their knowledge, experience, and corporate memory.

The Defense Department does not recognize the need for continuity in important jobs. It rotates officers every few years both at headquarters and in the field. The same applies to their civilian superiors.

This system virtually ensures inexperience and non-accountability. By the time an officer has begun to learn a job, it is time for him to rotate. Under this system, incumbents can blame their problems on predecessors. They are assigned to another job before the results of their work become evident. Subordinates cannot be expected to remain committed to a job and perform effectively when they are continuously adapting to a new job or to a new boss.

When doing a job – any job – one must feel that he *owns* it, and act as though he will remain in that job forever. He must look after his work just as conscientiously as though it were his own business and his own money. If he feels he is only a temporary custodian, or that the job is just a stepping stone to a higher position, his actions will not take into account the long-term interests of the organization. His lack of commitment to the present job will be perceived by those who work for him, and they, likewise, will tend not to care. Too many spend their entire working lives looking for the next job. When one feels he owns his present job and acts that way, he need have no concern about his next job.

In accepting responsibility for a job, a person must get directly involved. Every manager has a

personal responsibility not only to find problems but to correct them. This responsibility comes before all other obligations, before personal ambition or comfort.

A major flaw in our system of government, and even in industry, is the latitude allowed to do less than is necessary. Too often officials are willing to accept and adapt to situations they know to be wrong. The tendency is to down-play problems instead of actively trying to correct them. Recognizing this, many subordinates give up, contain their views within themselves, and wait for others to take action. When this happens, the manager is deprived of the experience and ideas of subordinates who generally are more knowledgeable than he in their particular areas.

A manager must instill in his people an attitude of personal responsibility for seeing a job properly accomplished. Unfortunately, this seems to be declining, particularly in large organizations where responsibility is broadly distributed. To complaints of a job poorly done, one often hears the excuse "I am not responsible." I believe that is literally correct. The man who takes such a stand in fact is not *responsible*; he is *irresponsible*. While he may not be legally liable, or the work may not have been specifically assigned to him, no one involved in a job can divest himself of responsibility for its successful completion.

Unless the individual truly responsible can be identified when something goes wrong, no one has really been responsible. With the advent of modern management theories it is becoming common for organizations to deal with problems in a collective manner, by dividing programs into subprograms, with no one left responsible for the entire effort. There is also the tendency to establish more and more levels of management, on the theory that this gives better control. These are but different forms of shared responsibility, which easily lead to no one being responsible – a problem that often inheres in large corporations as well as in the Defense Department.

When I came to Washington before World War II to head the electrical section of the Bureau of Ships, I found that one man was in charge of design, another of production, a third handled maintenance, while a fourth dealt with fiscal matters. The entire bureau operated that way. It didn't make sense to me. Design problems showed up in production, production errors showed up in maintenance, and financial matters reached into all areas. I changed the system. I made one responsible for his entire area of equipment – for design, production, maintenance, and contracting. If anything went wrong, I knew exactly at whom to point. I run my present organization on the same principle.

A good manager must have unshakable determination and tenacity. Deciding what needs to be done is easy, getting it done is more difficult. Good ideas are not adopted automatically. They must be driven into practice with courageous impatience. Once implemented they can be easily overturned or subverted through apathy or lack of follow-up, so a continuous effort is required. Too often, important problems are recognized but no one is willing to sustain the effort needed to solve them.

Nothing worthwhile can be accomplished without determination. In the early days of nuclear power, for example, getting approval to build the first nuclear submarine – the *Nautilus* – was almost as difficult as designing and building it. Many in the Navy opposed building a nuclear submarine.

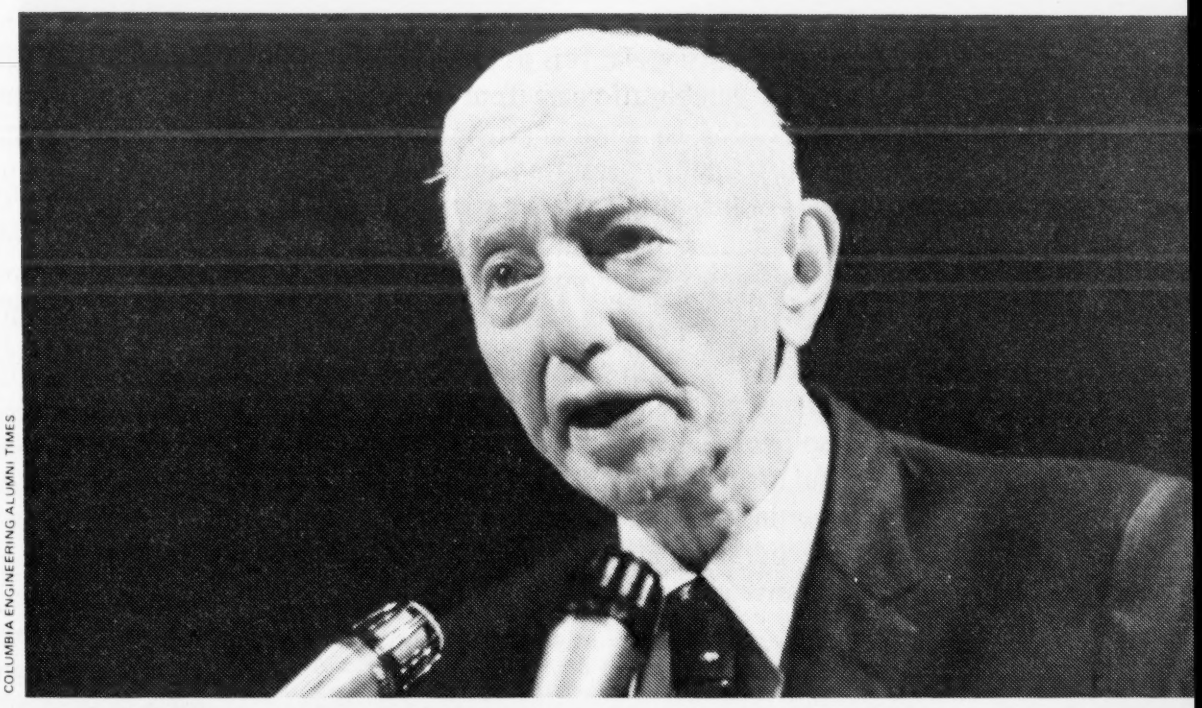
In the same way, the Navy once viewed nuclear-powered aircraft carriers and cruisers as too expensive, despite their obvious advantages of unlimited cruising range and ability to remain at sea without vulnerable support ships. Yet today our nuclear submarine fleet is widely recognized as our nation's most effective deterrent to nuclear war. Our nuclear-powered aircraft carriers and cruisers have proven their worth by defending our interests all over the world – even in remote trouble spots such as the Indian Ocean, where the capability of oil-fired ships would be severely limited by their dependence on fuel supplies.

WHEN ONE FEELS HE OWNS HIS PRESENT JOB AND ACTS THAT WAY, HE NEED HAVE NO CONCERN ABOUT HIS NEXT JOB.

The man in charge must concern himself with details. If he does not consider them important, neither will his subordinates. Yet "the devil is in the details." It is hard and monotonous to pay attention to seemingly minor matters. In my work I probably spend about 99 percent of my time on what others may call petty details. Most managers would rather focus on lofty policy matters. But when the details are ignored, the project fails. No infusion of policy or lofty ideals can then correct the situation.

To maintain proper control one must have simple and direct means to find out what is going on. There are many ways of doing this; all involve constant drudgery. For this reason those in charge

GOOD IDEAS ARE NOT ADOPTED AUTOMATICALLY. THEY MUST BE DRIVEN INTO PRACTICE WITH COURAGEOUS IMPATIENCE.



COLUMBIA ENGINEERING ALUMNI TIMES

Rickover giving this speech at Columbia University

often create "management information systems" designed to extract from the operation the details a busy executive needs to know. Often the process is carried too far. The top official then loses touch with his people and with the work that is actually going on.

Attention to detail does not require a manager to do everything himself. No one can work more than 24 hours each day. Therefore, to multiply his efforts, he must create an environment where his subordinates can work to their maximum ability. Some management experts advocate strict limits to the number of people reporting to a common superior – generally five to seven. But if one has capable people who require but a few moments of his time during the day, there is no reason to set such arbitrary constraints. Some 40 key people report frequently and directly to me. This enables me to keep up with what is going on and makes it possible for them to get fast action. The latter aspect is particularly important. Capable people will not work for long where they cannot get prompt decisions and actions from their superior.

I require frequent reports, both oral and written, from many key people in the nuclear program. These include the commanding officers of our nuclear ships, those in charge of our schools and laboratories, and representatives at manufacturers' plants and commercial shipyards. I insist they report the problems they have found directly to me – and in plain English. This provides them unlimited flexibility in subject matter – something that often is not accommodated in highly structured management systems – and a way to communicate their problems and recommendations to me without having them filtered through others. The Defense Department, with its excessive layers of management, suffers because those at the top who make the decisions are generally isolated from their subordinates, who have the firsthand knowledge.

To do a job effectively, one must set priorities. Too many people let their "in" basket set the priorities. On any given day, unimportant but interesting trivia pass through an office; one must not permit these to monopolize his time. The human tendency is to while away time with unimportant matters that do not require mental effort or energy. Since they can be easily resolved, they give a false sense of accomplishment. The manager must exert self-discipline to ensure that his energy is focused where it is truly needed.

All work should be checked through an independent and impartial review. In engineering and manufacturing, industry spends large sums on quality control. But the concept of impartial reviews and oversight is important in other areas also. Even the most dedicated individual makes mistakes – and many workers are less than dedicated. I have seen much poor work and sheer nonsense generated in government and in industry because it was not checked properly.

One must create the ability in his staff to generate clear, forceful arguments for opposing viewpoints as well as for their own. Open discussions and disagreements must be encouraged, so that all sides of an issue will be fully explored. Further, important issues should be presented in writing. Nothing so sharpens the thought process as writing down one's arguments. Weaknesses overlooked in oral discussion become painfully obvious on the written page.

When important decisions are not documented, one becomes dependent on individual memory,

which is quickly lost as people leave or move to other jobs. In my work, it is important to be able to go back a number of years to determine the facts that were considered in arriving at a decision. This makes it easier to resolve new problems by putting them into proper perspective. It also minimizes the risk of repeating past mistakes. Moreover, if important communications and actions are not documented clearly, one can never be sure they were understood or even executed.

It is a human inclination to hope things will work out, despite evidence or doubt to the contrary. A successful manager must resist this temptation. This is particularly hard if one has invested much time and energy on a project and thus has come to feel possessive about it. Although it is not easy to admit what a person once thought correct now appears to be wrong, one must discipline himself to face the facts objectively and make the necessary changes – regardless of the consequences to himself. The man in charge must personally set the example in this respect. He must be able, in effect, to "kill his own child" if necessary and must require his subordinates to do likewise. I have had to go to Congress and, because of technical problems, recommend terminating a project that had been funded largely on my say-so. It is not a pleasant task, but one must be brutally objective in his work.

THE MAN IN CHARGE MUST CONCERN HIMSELF WITH DETAILS.

No management system can substitute for hard work. A manager who does not work hard or devote extra effort cannot expect his people to do so. He must set the example. The manager may not be the smartest or most knowledgeable person, but if he dedicates himself to the job and devotes the required effort, his people will follow his lead.

The ideas I have mentioned are not new – previous generations recognized the value of hard work, attention to detail, personal responsibility, and determination. And these, rather than the highly touted modern management techniques, are still the qualities most important in doing a job. Together they embody a common sense approach to management, one that cannot be taught by professors of management in a classroom.

I am not against business education. A knowledge of accounting, finance, business law, and the like can be of value in a business environment. What I do believe is harmful is the impression often created by those who teach management that one will be able to manage any job simply by applying certain management techniques together with some simple academic rules of how to manage people and situations.

There is concern today over the apparent decline in U.S. productivity. In searching for its causes we should not overlook the impact of the many professional administrators who run large corporations. Though trained in management at our leading universities, they are often unskilled in the technical aspects of the company. As a result they manage largely in the terms they learned at school. Technical, operational, and production issues are quickly reduced to issues of numbers and dollars, upon which these administrators apply their management techniques. Although in this way they may achieve financial benefits, an overemphasis on short-term profits often ignores broader issues such as efficient production or planning for the future. How can they act otherwise, when they have knowledge only of management theories learned in school?

Universities must accept their share of the blame for this situation. They have played a key role in promoting so-called management science, often at the expense of more substantive topics such as engineering. If students are the country's future, how can we justify this waste of their talent?

CAPABLE PEOPLE WILL NOT WORK FOR LONG WHERE THEY CANNOT GET PROMPT DECISIONS AND ACTIONS FROM THEIR SUPERIOR.

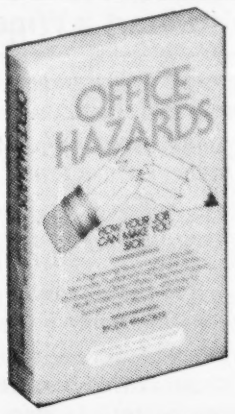
The students of today attend college, as I did over 50 years ago, to lay the groundwork for the expertise they will develop only after years of experience in their field. It is the obligation of Columbia University, as it is of all colleges, to seek to provide them a solid basis upon which to build their careers – one that is realistic and practical. We would be far better off graduating fewer technically capable young men with realistic ideas of what it actually takes to do their work, than to graduate a larger number highly skilled in the techniques of so-called management yet incapable of doing a job. ■

Office Hazards

Office Hazards *is a horror story. The worst of it is not that the lighting, chemicals, furniture, and pace of modern offices can destroy your health (they can). It's the relentless profiteering which demands just those dehumanizing conditions. In any organization which processes large volumes of information, workers are made to be extensions of video display terminals, literally controlled by them. Supervisors, unseen, monitor the number of keystrokes per second to assess productivity and set a heavy pace. This is the white collar equivalent of the drumbeat on a trireme and is quite as punishing.*

Documentation of this and other hazards is the book's long suit. It's short on how to fight these evils largely because there isn't much recourse. With unemployment rising alongside inflation, the (mostly female) clerical workers who are exposed to these conditions are stuck. And now that federal agencies like OSHA are instructed to defend employers' economic health, office workers' only remedy may be heeding Joe Hill's last words: "Don't mourn — organize!" —Stephanie Mills

Office Hazards
(How Your Job Can Make You Sick)
Joel Makower
1981; 233 pp.
$8.45 postpaid from:
Tilden Press
1737 De Sales Street NW
Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036
or Whole Earth Household Store



•

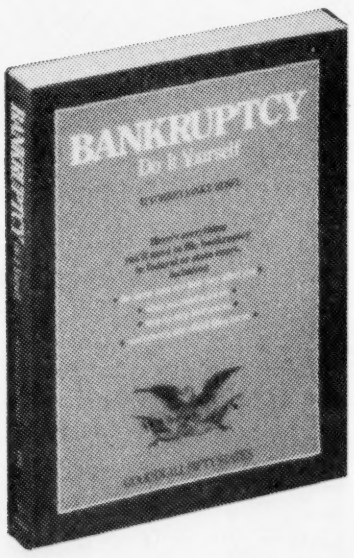
In the office, ozone is produced when oxygen molecules come into contact with high voltages or ultraviolet light. One office machine containing both such elements is the photocopier, which can produce hazardous levels of ozone, particularly when used in a poorly ventilated room. Government standards limit ozone exposure to 0.1 parts per million for an eight-hour day, although even the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health suggests that ". . . unnecessary exposure to any concentration, however small, should be avoided."

In poorly ventilated areas, it is not difficult to raise ozone levels to at least twice the federal standard. A study conducted at the University of Illinois School of Public Health found that "when a photocopier was operated in a small closed room for extended periods of time, it was possible to raise indoor levels well above ambient air quality or threshold limit values." The researchers also found that "recent copying machine maintenance was found to reduce ozone production to less than detectable levels." Tests conducted by NIOSH have found that grounding the photocopiers — often accomplished with a common three-pronged electrical plug — can reduce ozone emissions to tolerable levels.

Bankruptcy: Do It Yourself

This book has stood the test of time — two years! It includes the 1980 changes in the federal bankruptcy law, which were major changes. I recommend it to everyone having financial problems and small businesses that are struggling. It is short and easy to read. Bankruptcy is to business and finance people what a miscarriage of pregnancy is for health practitioners. It happens, it's necessary in many cases, and it should be understood by everyone who has to deal with business and finance. Most of the people to whom I've recommended the book did not file for bankruptcy after reading it. A few did and saved much time, money, and grief. —Michael Phillips

Bankruptcy: Do It Yourself
Janice Kosel
1980, 1981; 225 pp.
$12.95 postpaid from:
Nolo Press
950 Parker Street
Berkeley, CA 94710



•

Generally, if all your outstanding debts total more than one-third of your annual take-home pay, you may want to consider bankruptcy. But before you draw any firm conclusions, you should figure out what your financial situation will be like after bankruptcy. Unless your income after bankruptcy will exceed your expenses, it is obvious that you will soon be in financial difficulties again, with another bankruptcy unavailable for six years. If this is your situation, you should probably delay bankruptcy until you get back on your feet.

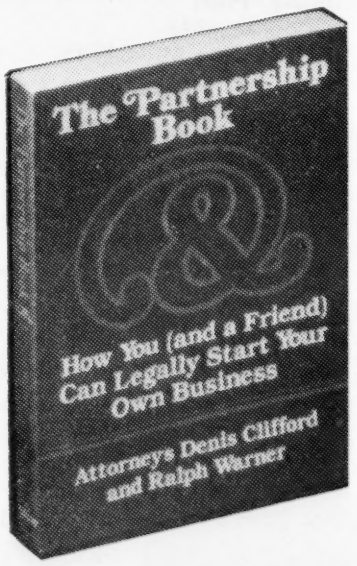
The Partnership Book

I'm a small-business advisor. This is the book I have needed most in the past ten years. The greatest need was for a book on bookkeeping, which was filled with Bernard Kamoroff's **Small Time Operator** *(NWEC p. 304). The second most common need was a book to help people understand partnerships and help them write a partnership agreement. This book is perfect, complete, wise, and miraculous. If potential partners can agree on what goes into a partnership by themselves, using this book, they have a 70 percent greater chance of succeeding than if they use a lawyer and a 300 percent greater chance than if they don't have a written partnership.* —Michael Phillips

The Partnership Book
(How You and a Friend Can Legally Start Your Own Business)
Denis Clifford and Ralph Warner
1981; 221 pp.
$15.95 postpaid

California Edition
1981; 187 pp.
$16.95 postpaid

both from:
Nolo Press
950 Parker Street
Berkeley, CA 94710



•

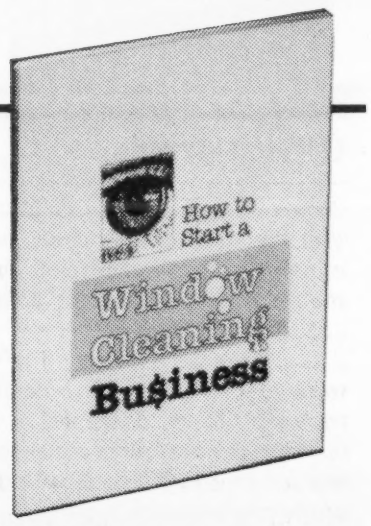
Commonly when partnerships end — especially when they do so with the partners on reasonably good terms, and when partners have a good partnership agreement — things go easily as far as major matters such as the division of partnership assets. However, even in the best terminations, there are bound to be some things that weren't foreseen when the partnership agreement was drafted.... To handle these you should prepare a separate termination agreement covering, in specific detail, all matters in the break-up of the partnership. Be precise here. This is your final partnership document, and it's safer to pin everything down.

How to Start a Window Cleaning Business

It just might attest to some kind of etheric bond between window washers everywhere that the author's conclusions about many aspects of this time-honored craft are identical to mine – she actually writes sentences that I've spoken to friends and customers. Aspects like: washing windows in direct sunlight (don't); buying equipment (it pays to make the initial investment in top-of-the-line tools, and I'm still waiting for Smith & Hawken to come up with a good hand-crafted squeegie); advertising (weekly newspapers work, but word-of-mouth referrals, leaflet drops and in-person visits to prospective customers work even better); ladders (ask yourself what's the highest you're willing to fall from, then get a ladder shorter than that – this is my advice as a once-too-often flying window washer, not the author's); how to charge (barter, per window, per hour, by how dirty the windows are, by how many windows require a ladder, or by some throw-of-the-dice intuitive mix of all of these). This book is full of good, practical, how-to advice, including tips on technique useful to anyone who needs to wash a window without making it worse. The book is an 8½" x 11" manual, available for $9.95 (which, in window cleaning currency, comes to about three doorways of tiny-paned French windows, moderately dirty, inside and out).

–Keith Thompson

How to Start a Window Cleaning Business
Judy Suval
1980; 41 pp.
$9.95 postpaid from:
I Can See Clearly Now
P.O. Box 784
Coupeville, WA 98239



•

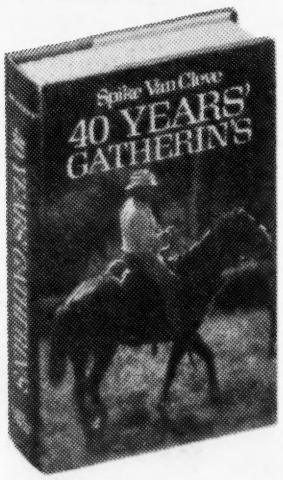
My first barter was with the free want-ad newspaper that printed my cards and posters and also which runs my ads. In exchange, I wash the windows in their two offices. . . . Other trades that I have made have been with my dentist, veterinarian, doctor and lawyer. I trade for car repairs, hair-cuts, gifts from a local shop, books, garden roto-tilling, chimney sweeping, massages, dinners and sailing lessons. The latter three are my favorites. I have accounts with two fine restaurants that enables me to treat myself and my friends to dinners that I wouldn't allow myself if the money was coming out of my pocket. It feels totally decadent to simply sign the check at the end of the evening. . . . I haven't yet approached the telephone company, but if you live in a large city with lots of phone booths, you might give it some consideration.

40 Years' Gatherin's

Awful fine horse-working, story-telling, ranch-living going on here. This is the marrow of the American Wild West cowboy quality that explains (though does not forgive) a million million ersatz derivatives, from cinema to the White House. Something fine and hilarious went on and goes on still under those big skies. I know of no richer sample to be found in book form than this.

–Stewart Brand
[Suggested by J.D. Smith]

40 Years' Gatherin's
Spike Van Cleve
1977, 1980; 301 pp.
$13.20 postpaid from:
Lowell Press
P.O. Box 1877
Kansas City, MO 64141



Headed for the corrals

Aunt Allie

•

Anyhow, he had a couple of mowers cutting down below his place on Hailstone. Somehow one of the mower men got in a bind, his team and machine got away from him and headed for home. The other mower man saw them coming, jumped off his outfit and ran out to try and stop them, but when he saw that cutter bar popping, the sickle whining like a buzz saw, he did what any sensible person would do; he got the hell out of the way. Of course when the runaways went by the second mower its team enthusiastically joined the race, and up the flat the two outfits went, both teams digging for all they were worth, cutter bars bouncing and sickle sections flying like shrapnel. A runaway with a mower is spectacular, but the man that owns the machine is seldom very appreciative. This old Norsk, though, calmly watched his two mowers and teams rapidly going to hell in a hand basket, and as they disappeared around the rise at the upper end of the flat he turned to his crew, which had joined him as spectators. "Heh, heh," he chuckled, "I vonder vich von vill vin!"

Naming kids 1

We reached the same conclusions as Ms. Germain last year, and plan to put them into effect with the birth of our first child this summer. Naming daughters after mothers and sons after fathers is really the most logical way to go. The only potential flaw is the tiny chance that, through a statistical fluctuation, some last names might become purely women's names, and others, purely men's. This could happen if all the women with a particular family name had only sons one generation, or if all men of that family had only daughters.

One can set up a simple mathematical model, assuming random births of each sex and zero average population growth ("Poisson statistics") and investigate the risks of each naming scheme. For a family with N men and N women in the current generation, the conventional patriarchal method runs a risk of exp(-N) of having the family name die out this generation (no sons). Sex-linked last names have a much smaller chance of being lost: exp(-2N). But the risk of a name becoming single-gender is twice the risk of extinction of a patriarchal name, 2exp(-N). To put these numbers into perspective, for N=14 there's about one chance in a million of losing the name this generation, conventional scheme; one chance in a trillion of losing it if sons take fathers' names and daughters, mothers'; two chances in a million of the name becoming single-sexed from now on with the latter method.

So, unless families get too small or one is worrying about cosmic time scales, Germain's suggestion is quite safe. One could avoid the danger of single-sexed names entirely by naming sons after their mothers and daughters after their fathers . . . and someone firmly opposed to gender-stereotypes in all forms might prefer that. Should little boys be cast into their fathers' molds, and little girls into their mothers'?

We face a problem analogous to the naming one, but without such a simple solution, concerning our children's race. One of us (black) contends that our children will, of course, be black; the other (white) sees that as ridiculous and unfair, a holdover from racist antimiscegenation laws of the past . . . though that side of the argument has a hard time answering the biology of dominant genes, and photometric methods of measuring skin reflectivity. We hate to fall back on the old cliche and write "human" in the race blank of the forms . . . does anybody have a better suggestion?

Mark Zimmermann and
Paulette Dickerson
Silver Spring, Maryland

Naming kids 2

I just read Jeanette Germain's proposal (CQ Spring '82) for giving a child the surname of the same-sex parent.

She's right, this *is* simple and graceful, and it seems workable – but there's room for some refinement, to wit: Also give the child the surname of the opposite-sex parent as a middle name. This could be one of several middle names, but it should always be the final one, i.e., it should occupy the place just before the surname.

Thus, Jeanette would be Jeanette Germain Moore; her brother Jean would be Jean Moore Germain.

This arrangement would prevent one family name from being completely excluded should all the children be of the same sex. It would also make the sibling relationship more evident, and it might help to distinguish among cousins who have the same surname.

The whole thing is certainly worth a try. Too bad I don't have any kids to experiment with!

Ed Deegan
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Or am I a butterfly dreaming I am a man?

You dream. And I dream. And we both know that if we let sleeping dogs lie, they will twitch, whimper – and dream. What about all the other critters: horses, marmots, toads, terns, and termites? Where in phylogeny does dreaming begin – at the same place as sleep (wherever that is) or somewhere else?

That question of course raises a parallel one for ontogeny. Talk about a dream within a dream: how much of a brain does a fetus need for a fetusdream? Or is all uterine life a dream and ex-utero dreaming a harkening to it, which we've long since put to other uses?

The best answer I've heard so far, to the phylogenetic question at least, is that no one knows because dreaming is hard to define in experimental terms. All right, then: REM sleep, has no one tested for it among the "lower" orders?

Nobody I know seems to know. So I ask you and your readers: does a wild bear dream in the woods?

William deBuys
Austin, Texas

FBS

Some of us country bound like to have one really nice outfit of clothes even though we be mostly minding the chickens, garden, and children. The FBS catalog has been my chance at a big-city wardrobe although I have seven city-dweller sisters who order from it as well. Three of us recently arrived at a family picnic in identical pink gorgeous t-shirts advertised in FBS.

This catalog, is, however, more than just a convenient, reasonably priced wish book. It is a stylish work of art with exceptionally great photography of beautiful models (male and female) in beautiful exotic settings – and the clothes are great too. FBS issues several small catalogs a year which have accessories, men's clothes, and gift items in addition to everything a well-dressed woman could possibly wish for in that season's wardrobe.

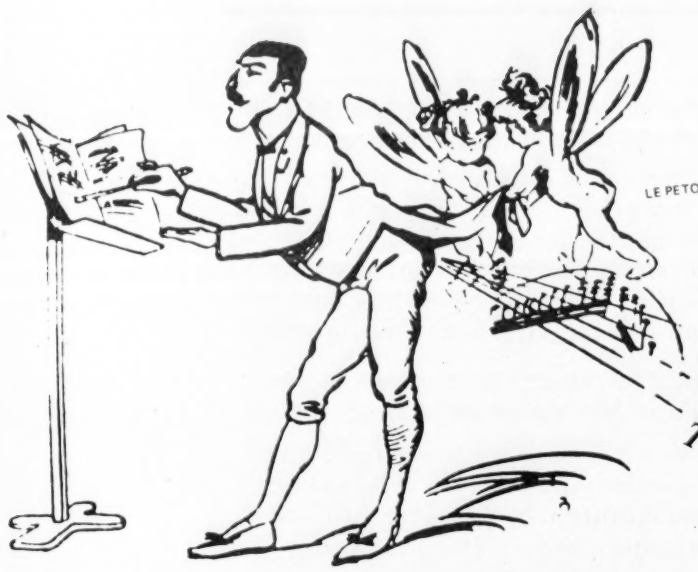
Each issue contains one pose of a female model backed by an attractive and successful looking middle-aged gent. We think he must be the proud brains behind this outfit that we've been enjoying for over ten years.

–Marcy Snaza

FBS
Catalog
free from:
FBS
659 Main Street
New Rochelle, NY 10801

•
THE GREAT GAUZE SHIRT. Everything you want in a gauze top – tunic length, mandarin collar, sleeves with elasticized cuffs to roll-up or not, and made in the U.S.A. by Gauze Becauze. Cotton crinkle gauze in fuchsia, turquoise or natural. $30.

BOX 428 SAUSALITO CA 94966



LE PETOMANE IN LE PARIS QUI RIT

ON FARTING

Text and photographs by Michael Kimball

EVERYBODY FARTS. And from primordial man, or at least since the Garden of Eden Caper, everybody has always farted – and, most likely, we will all fart forever. Nobody doesn't fart, *n'est-ce pas?*

Why, then, when I began researching this article, did I find so squeaking little published on the subject? Virtually nothing in the English language has been penned concerning the fart. In fact, this little piece you're reading is a strong candidate for the definitive modern work on intestinal gas and its socio-scientific place in the world.

Do you realize there isn't even an accepted verb for farting? *Fart*, itself, is considered vulgar and unacceptable by our dictionaries. *Flatulence*, an acceptable noun, is defined: "The presence of excessive gas in the digestive tract." But who cares about it, really, when it's still in the body? The word *flatulent* is an adjective describing the condition of having excessive gas in the digestive tract. *Flatus*, gas generated in the stomach or intestine, is another noun.

Hey, everybody knows that at some point in its short life *fart* is a verb – we average American males prove that about 14 times every day. Even polite terms like *pass gas* or *break wind* didn't make it into my dictionary.

Could it be that we average Americans are simply not supposed to talk about it? But, surely, you must be thinking, someone must have to talk about it sometime. Like doctors, for instance; what do they say? Well, here's an excerpt from a letter defending the word *fart*, a breath of fresh air as it were, written by a Dr. Robert J.L. Waugh to the **New England Journal of Medicine**: ". . . such awkward phrases as *passed flatus* or *excreted gas* are always used instead of *farted*. And a *fart* – as a noun – can be visualized on X-ray."

And Dr. W.C. Watson from Ontario, Canada, in another letter to the **NEJM**, carried the ball even further:

> This letter makes it official. The word *fart* was used factually, without embarrassment, at 1310 hours on Wednesday, May 17, in Lecture Room B, University Hospital, during a lecture to the second year medical class on "Gaseousness" . . . The students have been encouraged to use it freely where clinically appropriate.
>
> I hope that all other clinicians, men of honor and upright standing, will follow this lead. A spark has been struck; a torch has been lit. . . ."

And so on.

Not surprisingly, these emotional appeals spurred a wave of reaction from others in the medical profession, would-be etymologists who weren't quite ready to accept the verb/noun *fart*. One suggestion for a better verb was *crepitate*. Now, *crepitate* means, literally, "a creaking or rattling sound," and may be fitting, albeit condescending, for older folks; but it's certainly not the universal verb we need. How about *exogust*? Actually, that's not a bad noun, but it makes a fairly awkward verb. *Boomerate?* A good British-type verb for a certain genre of fart, but overstated in most cases. A logical entry was *flatulate*; the only drawback is the pomposity of its three syllables (or four, as in, "Who flatulated?"). Another one was *B.M. Burp*. I hate that one. It's lewd and it's tasteless. *Exmeteorate?* Sounds like what Jor-El used to do before Krypton exploded. Then there was *gaseous intestinal discharges*, and an entry from the Harvard Medical School for *deflate* as both "pleasing to the ear and etymologically satisfying." Not bad, but we might stop and consider the reputations of balloons and tires. And, finally, someone humorously suggested the term *flatus advance by rectal transport*, or its acronym, FART.

Fart, for me, says it all. It's

With this article Mike Kimball establishes himself as one of the world's leading authorities on farts. An elementary school music teacher near Augusta, Maine, he devoted four months of his spare time to research on flatulence after sniffing in vain around the local library. Mike is a guitarist for a dance band called Jimmy Midnight and the Chairs and a contributor to magazines like ***Yankee*** *and* ***Harrowsmith*** *on subjects such as ghosts, mountain climbing, deep sea fishing, and UFOs. That's him and his daughter in those profane photographs.* –*Art Kleiner*

derived from the Greek word *perdix*, meaning partridge, a bird that makes a sharp, whirring sound when flushed. The root, *perd*, easily changed to *pherd*, then to the more staccato Germanic *fertan*, then to *fartan* in Old English, and finally to its present refinement, *fart*.

Fart is unpretentious, simple, and above all, onomatopoetically right on target – especially here in New England, where a dialectal pronunciation is closer to *faaht*, which is pretty darn close to the real sound (a little off target west of the Mississippi, though; not even native Californians roll the R when they farrt). The dead bullseye, onomatopoetically speaking, of course, is the children's word *poop*, from the noun *poopyhorn* (that's p o͝o pē hôrn). This is easily demonstrated by tightly pursing the lips and expelling a short burst of wind through them. Society, however, chooses to leave *poop* behind in the nursery of babywords such as *doo-doo*, *pee-pee*, *bum-bum*, *taa-taa*, *nay-nay*, and *mousie-with-(or without)-the-hat*.

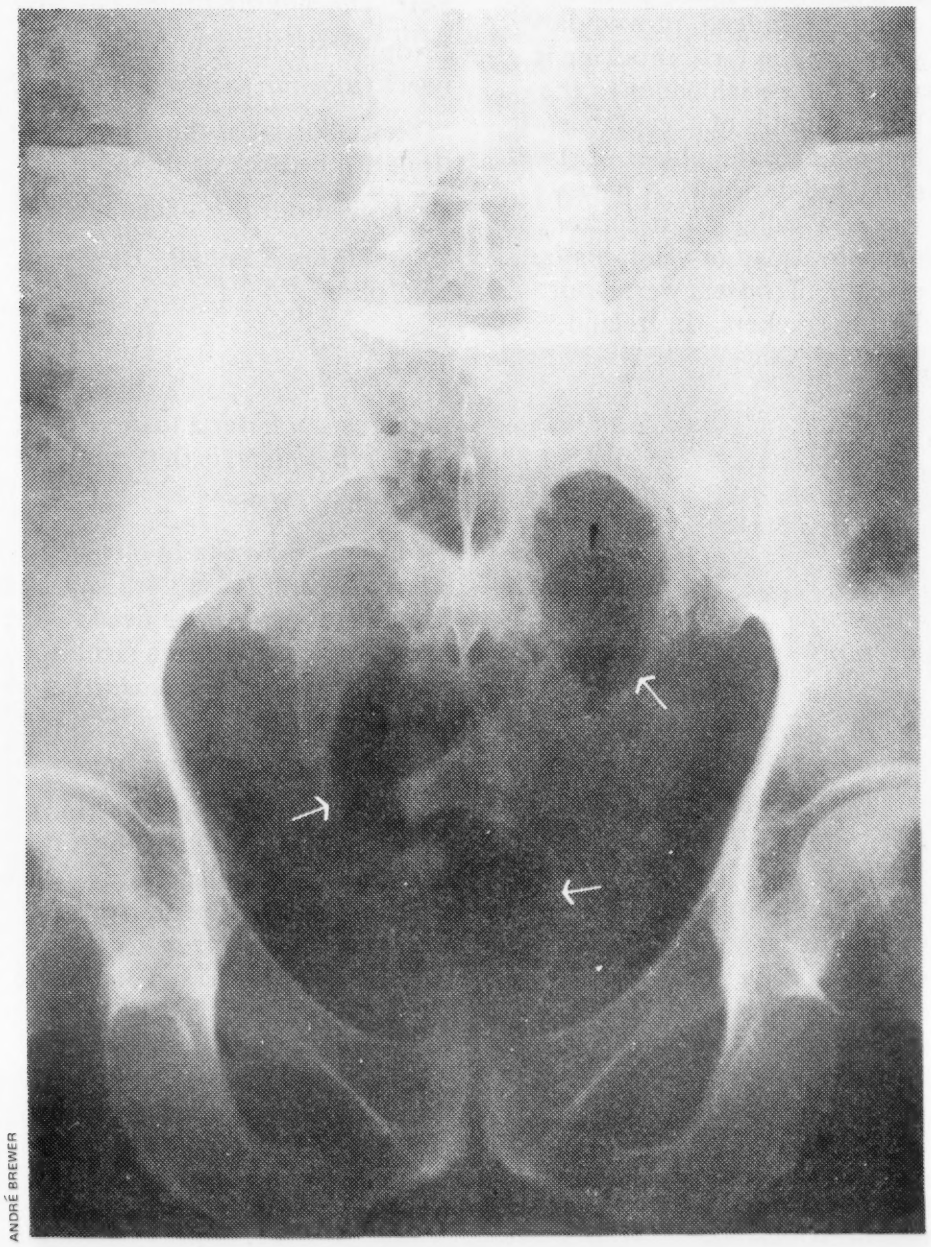
Fart also tops all other countries in onomatopoetics. In Russia, you don't fart, or even poop. You захмёстыватькорму́, and if that's onomatopoetically satisfying, it must be physically jarring. In Germany you *furz*; in Sweden, *väderspänd*. A fart in Italy is *flato*; in Greece, φάρτ In Paris, they *pet*, a neat little verb, when you think about it – *pet* – well fitted to the cosmopolitan Parisian and to the villager alike.

It's no surprise, really, that France would be right up there contending in fart linguistics. After all, she gave the world Le Petomane, the greatest exponent of the "pet" that ever lived. Le Petomane (his real name was Joseph Pujol) rose to fame and fortune on the stage of the Moulin Rouge in late nineteenth century Paris, where at the height of his unusual career he was earning more than double the box office of his celebrated contemporary, Sarah Bernhardt. Pujol's remarkable talent was his ability to inhale and exhale fresh air through his anus, an odorless performance of music, mimicry, and other dubious feats such as blowing out candles from two feet away. (Naturally, if his gusts were gaseous, he would have torched the people in the good seats.)

LE PETOMANE

Joseph Pujol, also known as Le Petomane, photographed at Moulin Rouge.

Decked out in a red coat, white bow tie, and gloves, and sporting black satin breeches, Pujol's most popular routines were his



ANDRÉ BREWER

An X-ray of the human colon area. Those large dark cloudy areas marked by arrows are gas pockets, or farts-to-be. They're composed of methane (CH_4) created by bacteria in the large intestine, mixed with swallowed air. Solid food takes four hours to be digested, but air reaches the colon only ten minutes after being gulped down. Breakfast's food (and the gas it generates) gets there the same time as air from lunch.

amazing imitations: "This one . . . a little girl; this . . . the mother-in-law; this . . . the bride on her wedding night; this . . . the dressmaker tearing two yards of calico" (a ten-second rip that was reportedly an uncanny imitation). Other standards in his popular routine were, of course, the sounds of thunder and ("Gunners, stand by your guns! Ready – fire!") cannons.

Le Petomane notwithstanding, humans have taken remarkably few strides through the ages in understanding, let alone accepting, the fart. Way back in 400 B.C. Hippocrates wrote in his **Book of Prognostics**: "It is best when wind passes without noise, but it is better that flatulence should pass even thus than it should be retained; and when a man does pass thus, it indicates either that the man is in pain or in delirium, unless he gives vent to the wind spontaneously." Delirium? Perhaps that is why, even 2000 years later, proper Victorian ladies would swoon dramatically if an audible fart sneaked out past the rustling of their bustles.

Insanity and drunkenness have also been singled out. In Chaucer's **Canterbury Tales**, the Miller claims, "First, I want to declare that I am drunk; I know it from the noise I'm making. . . ." And in 1577 another Englishman, Hugh Rhode, wrote in his **Booke of Nurture and Schoole of Goode Manners**:

> Be not lowde where you be,
> nor at the table where you syt;
> Some men will deeme thee dronken,
> mad, or else to lack thy wit.

Inevitably, the lowly fart became the object of breezy underground satire. In 1722, in the tenth edition of an anonymous author's pamphlet, **The Benefit of Farting Explained**, was printed, "Wrote in Spanish by Don Fart in Hando, translated into English by Obadiah Fizle." And Mark Twain, in 1890, wrote a privately printed parody which was dubbed by fans "A Fart in Queen Elizabeth's Court."

The eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, indeed, proved dark years for the fart, knocking it down the social ladder to the bottom rungs of acceptance. It had become the object of street slang and derision. A parasite was now called a fart-sucker; one's footman or valet, his fart-catcher. Trousers were your farting crackers. In Ireland, your jaunting car was a farting-trap, probably a sly dig to the horse that pulled it. And if the horse became restless and began walking in circles, he was "like a fart in a colander" – that is, until the latter part of the nineteenth century; then he was "like a fart in a bottle." If you "couldn't trust your arse with a fart" you had diarrhea, same as if you "let a brewer's fart, grains and all."

Needless to say, farting has always been a condition of the working class. Even today the blue-collar fart is far more commonplace than the white-collar fart. Take television, for example. When Edith Bunker mistakes the popping of a champagne bottle for an Archie fart, the audience erupts in unbridled laughter. He never really does fart, but just the mention, the very allowance that the fart probably exists in the Bunker household is a radical kick in the funnybone for situation comedy – but, in Archie Bunker's case, it's believable. On the other hand, could you imagine his contemporary, Tom Bradford, **Eight Is Enough**'s dad, cutting loose with a TV fart? Or how about TV's comic doctors? Any of them – even the irreverent Trapper John or Hawkeye Pierce. No, it's much easier to envision a fart on **Taxi** than on **Dallas**.

It is a socioeconomic prejudice that we're pretty much all guilty of, and if you think you're not, read the following two dialogues and see if either sounds more plausible to you:

"Hi . . . uh, excuse me . . . uh, is my car ready yet?"

"Whaddaya want?"

"Have you finished on my car yet? The Toyota there."

"Nope. 'Nother hour or so. She needs (*pfaaahp*) a new diaphragm."

"Okay. Sorry for the interruption. I'll be back at three."

Or, how about this exchange:

"Yes, er, Mr. Kimball. Have a seat, please."

"Thank you."

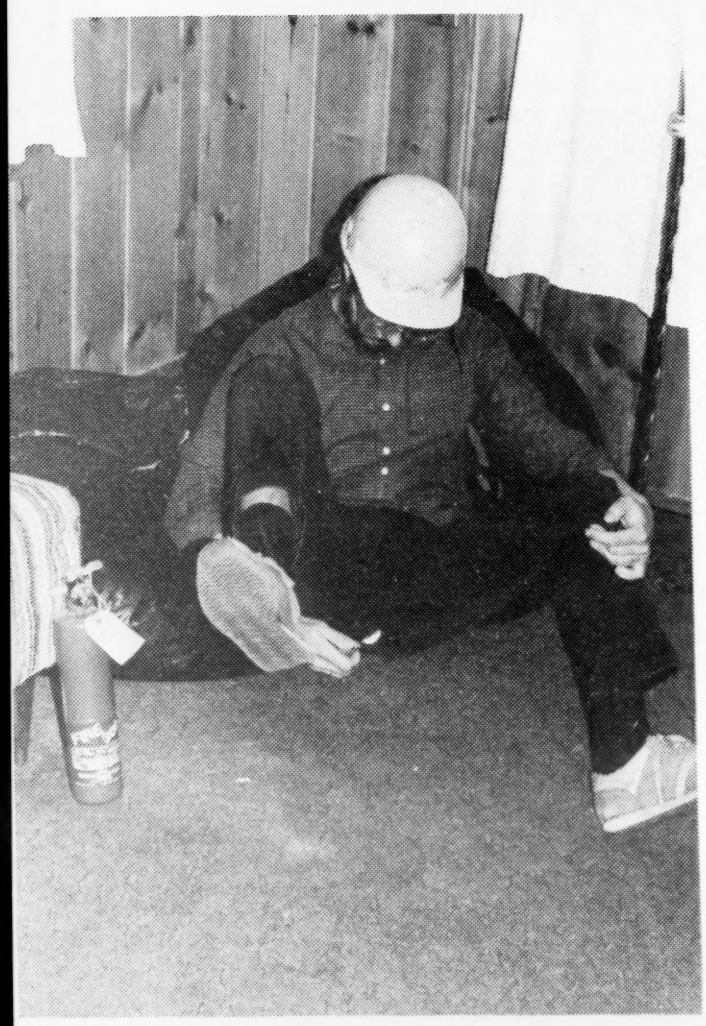
"Now, let's see, you've applied to us for a collateral loan of two thousand dollars, is that right?"

"Yes, that's right."

"Well, we've checked your credit references and I don't see any complications. All we need from you (*pfaaahp*) is a signature here and right (*pfaaahp*) here. Very good."

"Okay. Thank you very much."

It wasn't until 1976 that serious attention was finally given to the fart. In Minneapolis, a Dr. Michael D. Levitt, professor of medicine at the University of Minnesota Hospital and Associate Chief of Research at the Minneapolis Veterans Administration Hospital (and probably the world's leading authority on the



Fart-lighting can be an enjoyable pastime, but only when proper safety precautions are taken. Safety glasses and a fire extinguisher are two essential safeguards.

fart), was contacted by a 28-year-old man who complained that his excessive gas was ruining his sex and social lives. Dr. Levitt and his associates took the man's case and in the process of treating him made several important observations concerning the fart, which they detailed in a paper entitled "Studies of a Flatulent Patient" (**New England Journal of Medicine**, July 29, 1976).

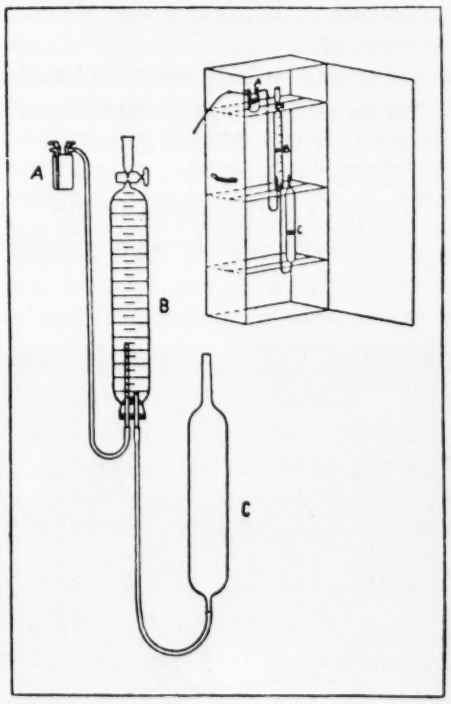
In the article, the doctors pointed out that the fart is composed of five gases: hydrogen, carbon dioxide, methane (methane is inexplicably produced by only a third of the population, and it is this lucky group that has floating feces), and smaller amounts of oxygen and nitrogen. The oxygen and nitrogen accumulate in the intestines when air is swallowed, while hydrogen, carbon dioxide, and methane are produced in the large intestine as the body's last resort in its digestive process. Explains Dr. Levitt, "The job of the small intestine is to absorb anything nutritional from foods. The large intestine, on the other hand, contains a large mass of bacteria that ferments the undigested food, producing gas." Undigested foods, in most cases, are complicated sugars that cannot be absorbed by the small intestine, such as the sugars found in cabbage, radishes, and apples; it is the bacteriological breakdown of these sugars in the large intestine which produces gas, giving us the fart, with all its thrust and characteristic odor.

The doctors found further that the average 28-year-old man farts 14 (plus or minus 5.6) times a day, quite a bit less than the unfortunate man who originally contacted Dr. Levitt. By his own flatographic estimates, he had been averaging 35 farts daily for two years. Dr. Levitt performed a flatoanalysis of the man's gas and found that it was 70 percent hydrogen, indicating intraluminal production (that is, produced by the bacteria in the lower intestine). Sugar was the suspect, specifically the lactose found in milk. So, to test that suspicion, the patient was ordered to drink nothing but milk for two days. Sure enough, on the second day he nearly exploded, farting an incredible 141 times, including a four-hour roll of 70 blasts, a probable world record!

Bizarre as it may seem, surgical patients with gas actually run the risk of exploding. Anyone who has ever struck a match to a fart can testify to its flammable properties, but when the gas is hydrogen, trapped in an intestine, look out. Dr. Levitt tells of a surgeon who was cauterizing a rectal polyp on a patient when a spark touched off the patient's intestinal gas. The explosion blew the doctor backward into the wall, jammed the patient's head into the table, and ripped open six inches of his colon. Fortunately, the doctor recovered and the patient survived.

YOU MAY ASK, why do I fart more than my neighbor? Certainly the food you eat and the way you eat it are the two major contributors to farting. If you are an air swallower – if you gulp your food and drink, or take a breath before each swallow, or if you drink from a bottle – you will fart more. Carbonation and chewing gum will also put more air into the fart, hence, more fart into the air.

The lactose in milk can cause lots of gas in people without enough of the enzyme lactase to break it down. Other foods



ESBEN KIRK/GASTROENTEROLOGY MAY 1949

Apparatus used in the late Forties by a doctor in St. Louis to collect farts as bubbles in water. After an enema, water is pumped through a rubber tube into a flask (A) with a cadmium acetate solution to absorb the gas. The gas is transferred to a calcium chloride solution in a graduated chamber (B) and measured by adjusting the solution's level against the solution in the leveling bulb (C). The flatus is analyzed chemically later.

A meal fit for a king (of farts). Unrinsed baked beans, macaroni and Swiss cheese, devilled eggs, onion and cucumber salad with marinated brussels sprouts, bran muffins, and dark beer.

which are known gas producers are bran, onions, cucumbers, raisins, cauliflower, lettuce, coffee, and dark beer. And, of course, the infamous baked bean, which contains the indigestible sugars called trisaccharides.

Look, if you really want a fart-less bean, all you have to do is remove the trisaccharides. Simply soak the beans for at least three hours and drain off the water before cooking. That'll do it, mostly, but for extra-fart-free beans, keep changing the water the beans are boiling in. The only problem with this method is that along with removing the gas, you will also be removing some nutrients. The **Daily Planet Almanac** suggests that you then add a little brewer's yeast to replace the nutrients.

But why do all that to the baked beans in the first place? Everybody farts, right? Brooke Shields farts. Tonto farts. Mr. Rogers farts. Donny and Marie fart. Even swans fart. I think. I wrote to Dr. Levitt in Minneapolis and asked him if swans did, in fact, fart. He wrote back and said he had a $1 million National Institute of Health grant pending to study exactly that problem. The point is, why the secrecy? Why the taboo? Why does society officially not believe in farts? Why, for heaven's sake, in Emily Post's **Etiquette**, is there never even a mention of passing gas?

Centuries ago, actually in 1460, a similar etiquette manual was published in England, and one chapter, "A Lytyl Reporte of How Young People Should Behave," addressed the subject quite matter of factly, without embarrassment: ". . . look into the lord's face; keep hand and foot still; don't spit or snot; break wind quietly . . ."

A century later in the **Booke of Nurture and Schoole of Good Manners**, Hugh Rhode instructed for more abstinence: "Don't stare about or wag your head, scratch it, or put your fingers in your mouth. Don't look at what comes out of your nose, or break wind."

John Russell, in his **Boke of Nurture – Symple Condicions: How to Behave**, admonished more bluntly, and metaphorically: "Don't pick your teeth, cast stinking breath on your lord, fire you sternguns, or expose your codware."

Later, in 1619, Richard Weste took a bold progressive step in his book, **The Schoole of Virtue**, when he suggested that farting may actually be healthy.

Retaine not urine nor the winde
which doth thy body vex,
So it be done with secresie,
let that not thee perplex.

Sadly, though, just as it seemed that protocol was about to look more favorably on the fart, it was banished. In 1825 *fart* was abruptly dropped from the Footman's Dictionary in England, the strategy being, of course, that if nobody called it by name, it would go away. Still, I think it's safe to assume that even future moral-whip Queen of the Empire, Victoria, then only six years old, managed to rip off her daily allotment of royal stinkers – and a century later, so did Emily Post! But in 880 pages of her modern journal of social decorum, she wouldn't breathe of the fart's existence. (God knows a runny nose was appalling enough to the lady: "Don't apologize and thus call unnecessary attention to anything so unpleasant as having to blow your nose at the table," she wrote. "The only thing to do is to end it as quickly as possible." Evidently, if you also accidentally farted at the table, you simply took a sip of Chardonnay and continued eating.)

It would have been an easy enough task for her to offer some rules for flatulence; simply by taking a cue from Steve ("Mind if I smoke? No, mind if I fart?") Martin, and substituting *fart* for *smoke* (or *cigarette*) in Chapter 64 of **Etiquette**, "For Those Who Smoke" becomes a workable code of gastric behavior. For example:

For Those Who Fart

- One may not fart in a church, or during any religious service or ceremonial proceedings.
- One may not fart in a sickroom unless the patient himself is farting or unless he specifically says his visitor is welcome to fart.
- Good taste still forbids farting by a woman on a city street. It should be unnecessary to say that no one should think of farting or lighting a fart when dancing.
- Farting is forbidden on local buses and on some coaches on the railroad. These cars are clearly marked "No Farting."
- Farting is permitted in the mezzanine or loge seats in some

Behavior of this nature is beneath contempt.

movie houses, but never in the main orchestra.

• Farting is forbidden in most museums, although some have designated areas where it is allowed.

• Legitimate theaters do not allow farting in the theater proper. It is usually allowed in the outer lobby, and those who wish to fart during the intermission go there to do so. It is perfectly correct for a man who wishes to fart to leave a lady who doesn't, but he should hurry back, and not leave her too frequently.

• In private situations when there may be some objection, before lighting your fart, always ask, "Do you mind if I fart?" If there is any hesitation in the reply, do your best to refrain from farting until you leave.

• A man should light a woman's fart if he is close to her, but not if he is on the other side of the table or if it would be awkward in any way.

Not bad. Aside from the obvious gender double-standard, pretty sensible advice, wouldn't you say? Too bad she missed the boat. Well, I didn't. We're in the Eighties now, a time of radical conformity, and it's high time the people had a little farting etiquette, so here it is. Cut this section out and tape it to your refrigerator, 'cause it's official – and it's modern!

A Wholistic Approach to Anal-Gastro-Social Systems

1 *Fart* is an acceptable verb and noun.

2 It is generally appropriate to fart in the presence of one's friends and/or immediate family, so long as the area is ventilated.

3 When in the company of those other than close friends or family, simply move to an open, ventilated part of the room, fart, and say, "Excuse me" or, if you prefer, "Canadian geese."

Never fan the fart back at the others unless specifically asked to do so.

4 It is often unnecessary to comment on the volume, timbre, pitch, or olfactory strength of your fart unless someone else comments first.

5 There is little to be said for the rascal who farts in close proximity to an infant emerging from the womb or a person on his deathbed.

6 It is seldom necessary to fart into the telephone. ■

LE PETOMANE

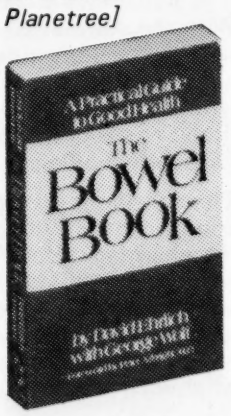
The Bowel Book

First of its kind. People walk into the Planetree Health Resource Center library in San Francisco (their director Patty Phelan recommended it to us), look at it, act embarrassed, then take it into a corner and read it from cover to cover. Bowel problems often start out as persistent nuisances – constipation, diarrhea, flatulence – and grow into serious problems like hemorrhoids, which could've been, um, eliminated through quiet attention to diet, exercise, and other habits. The book is written straightforwardly, with nary snicker nor euphemism.

–Art Kleiner

[Suggested by Planetree]

The Bowel Book
David Ehrlich and
George Wolf
1981; 187 pp.
$6.95 postpaid from:
Schocken Books
200 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016



•

We have chosen to cover the specific recommendations that would *most* serve to prevent disorders of the intestinal tract and would, in fact, promote healthy and exhilarating functioning. In the event that you are in a hurry and cannot read the whole chapter, we would like to summarize quickly what we are about to say. It can be put in a very short paragraph:

Add fiber to your diet in the form of whole grains, whole flours, breads, cereals, whole pasta. Add fiber to your diet in the form of raw and cooked vegetables, and add both fiber and pectin in the form of *raw*, juicy fruits such as papaya, pineapple, apples, figs, bananas, etc. Eat water-absorbing, sponge-activity foods like seaweed and agar-agar. Cut down on sugar and syrup and eat plenty of raw honey. Eat lactic-acid products such as yogurt, buttermilk, sour milk, sauerkraut. Eat predigested vegetables such as sprouts. Cut down on meats, concentrated cheeses, sugars, canned and packaged powdered foods, spices, soda. Make sure you are getting plenty of vitamin B complex and vitamin A in addition to your other vitamins.

If you are one of those people who feels that after having gotten the simple rules there is simply no need to read the rest of the chapter, you are also the kind of person who bolts down your food without proper chewing. *This has been a test.* Slow down your reading of this book, extend your patience, for proper intellectual digestion. And, similarly, slow down your eating habits, chewing your food thoroughly and calmly.

•

Pruritis Ani is truly irritating. And we're sure every reader has some familiarity with it, namely, the terribly bothersome ticklish-itchy sensation in the anus. The insistence of the anus to be scratched is undeniable. This disorder is seen more commonly in men than in women. The ratio is about four to one. Sometimes the scratching causes more problems than the initial one, which caused the itching in the first place. . . .

The milk drinker may have a constipated or pasty stool which seeps after the bowel movement is completed. Of course, chronic diarrhea will tend to produce seepage and cause anal itching. Aside from these moisture-induced causes of pruritis ani, skin trauma can be another cause. This can be induced by improper wiping, and friction injury when the patient has much hair surrounding the anus. Jogging may irritate the anus. Too-vigorous or too-frequent washing may irritate it, too. Some factors often associated with pruritis are nervousness and fair skin.

Dental Emergency Kit

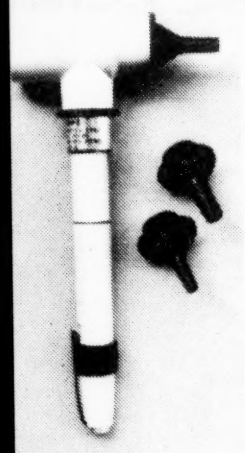
Developed by a team of practicing dentists, this small, light kit provides the tools and materials for temporary relief of pain or discomfort. It includes a 55-page manual with step-by-step instructions for dealing with more than a dozen types of dental emergencies, from bleeding gums to broken braces. A boon for the times when the dentist isn't available — weekends and vacations — the periods when teeth inevitably seem to act up.

—Tom Ferguson, M.D.

[Suggested by Paula McKeown]

Dental Emergency Kit
$19.95 postpaid from:

Dental Aide Products
P.O. Box 1164
Rahway, NJ 07065



Earscope Otoscope

I just called our local hospital-supply store and asked them the price of their least-expensive otoscope — the device the doctor uses to look in your ear — and it was $107. The Earscope is just about one-sixth that price, and does just as good a job. It's inexpensive because the light source is an ordinary mass-produced high-intensity pen light that uses ordinary AAA batteries. It even comes with a booklet instructing you on how to use it.

If you have a family member who gets frequent ear infections, this may be a real money-saver. Ask your health worker to check you out on the ear exam. That way, when you call in and say your kid has an earache and his left eardrum is a dull red instead of its normal white pearly color, he/she may be willing to prescribe for you over the phone. *—Tom Ferguson, M.D.*

Earscope Otoscope
$18.45 postpaid from:

Nash and Associates
P.O. Box 300
Ferndale, CA 95536

Heartsounds

A battered copy of Martha Lear's **Heartsounds** *has been circulating around my medical school class. Written by a doctor and his wife about his debilitating myocardial infarction, it has some fascinating insights into the bizarre power ploys of doctor-patient relationships and the dangers of high-tech impersonal medicine. It also explains the shattering impact of his illness on his self-image, his marriage, and his family.*

Heartsounds *is a warm, personal, and provocative book, a curious mix of medical exposé and love story.*

—Anne R. Ricks

Heartsounds
Martha Weinman Lear
1980; 501 pp.
$3.50 postpaid from:

Pocket Books
Attn: Order Department
1230 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
or Whole Earth
Household Store

•

Soon a nurse came with fruit juice and a resident behind her, purple to be countermanded: "Dr. Lear, I don't understand what you expect us to —"

"What I expect you to do? I'll *tell* you what I expect you to do. I expect you to know what you're doing, *that's* what I expect you to do." He reared forward so violently that the cardiac monitor by his bed came to life. "If you have me on N.P.O., either you postpone the potassium or you postpone the tests. But you do not, you do not *ever*, give a corrosive substance to a patient A.C. [*ante cibum:* before eating]. You could burn the mucous membrane. You could cause an ulceration. You could cause a perforation. That is gross ignorance. That is indefensible treatment. That is *malpractice*. That is total disregard for the welfare of the patient. And the name of the game, goddamn it, is the *welfare of the patient*. Do you understand *that*?"

The resident pivoted and stomped out.

The Diabetic's Total Health Book

It's about time! I've been a diabetic for 20 years, a college human biology teacher for six, and a frustrated holistic health advocate for five. Frustrated because each book I'd read on diabetes emphasized exchange diets, insulin or pills, and feet cleaning (!) as the keys to diabetic survival.

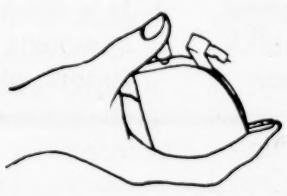
I loved this book. Finally the reader is treated as an intelligent being capable of making her own educated decisions. The authors use frank humorous language to lay down facts and theories about stress, exercise, alternative diets (I may not be the only vegetarian diabetic who drinks), and attitude. There's even a chapter on hugs and laughs.

The authors hold the attitude that "if it works — fine, but be aware of this . . ." and flood the reader with options and information. The novice diabetic may be overwhelmed because there are no answers in this book — just options. But the wizened veterans know that is exactly true. There is no one best method for diabetic care. We are still searching. If you have diabetes, don't miss this book. *—Wendy Brashares*

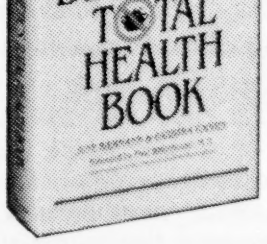
[Suggested by Tom Ferguson, M.D.]

The Diabetic's Total Health Book
June Biermann and
Barbara Toohey
1980; 254 pp.
$10.95 postpaid from:

J.P. Tarcher, Inc.
9110 Sunset Boulevard
Los Angeles, CA 90069
or Whole Earth
Household Store



The Autolet



•

This simple but ingenious device was designed and developed by a group of researchers in Oxford, England, who were doing a home-glucose-monitoring study with diabetics and realized that one of the biggest problems of the program came from the understandable reluctance of patients to stick themselves to get blood. It is distributed in this country by Ulster Scientific.

With the Autolet all you do is push your finger pad against the underside of the little plastic platform and press the button. Zap! In goes the Monolet lancet to exactly the correct depth to give you enough blood to make the test. It is, as their ads say, "virtually painless.". . .

The Autolet is just starting to be marketed in this country, and if you can't find it at your pharmacy and the pharmacist doesn't know how to order it for you, write to us c/o The Sugarfree Center for Diabetics (5623 Matilija Avenue, Van Nuys, California 91401) and we'll let you know where it can currently be obtained. As of this writing the cost of the Autolet is under $30, but what with inflation, as of this reading it could be more.

Who Dies?

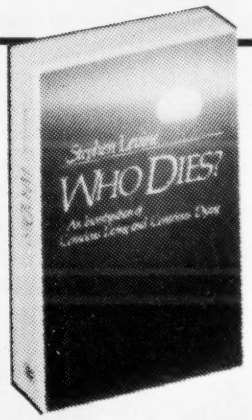
Three years ago my oldest son, John, was killed in an auto accident. His girl friend, Caleia, died with him. He was 17, she 15. I went totally crazy and the insanity spread around me like wildfire. All the classic feelings of helplessness, rage, and eventually despair slammed in and I let them take over my being. I wound up in the Colorado state pen for a year.

Last summer after I got out of the joint my wife, three kids, and I went to the Gulf Coast of Texas to visit relatives. Our youngest, Michael, got sick while we were in Houston. We took him to Texas Children's Hospital, one of the best in the world. The doctors and technicians with all their tests and cat scans couldn't figure out what was wrong with the boy. He slipped into a coma. After six of the most intense, prayerful, agony-filled weeks of my life the doctors declared Michael "brain dead" (his E.E.G. was flat). They unplugged his life-support machines and he died.

The pit I was already in opened at the bottom and I really started getting down. We buried Michael at the Lama Foundation and someone up there suggested we get in touch with Stephen Levine and his wife Ondrea. They run the Hanuman Foundation Dying Project (P.O. Box 2228, Taos, NM 87571). They came to our house immediately and to say they helped is understatement.

"Who dies?" Stephen asked over and over. Ondrea hugged and hugged us and absorbed all our tears, Stephen insisted we answer, "Who dies?" Eventually we snapped and experienced the edgeless, oceanic feeling or state that the question **Who Dies?** *leads to.*

Stephen Levine's book, **Who Dies?**, *has just been released. It sure is good. Send it to anyone you know who is grieving, or dying.* —*Peter Rabbit*



Who Dies?
(An Investigation of Conscious Living and Conscious Dying)
Stephen Levine
1982; 326 pp.
$9.95 postpaid from:
Anchor Books
501 Franklin Avenue
Garden City, NY 11530
or Whole Earth Household Store

•

The death of a child is a fire in the mind. The mind burns with alternatives that never come to pass, with fantasies of remarkable recuperations, with dreams of adult accomplishments. If we let this fire burn compassionately within us the grief of the mind, the fantasies, the burning of the spirit, begin slowly to melt away and the child comes more into our heart. Our anguish can be used to open more fully, to enter as completely as we can into this final sharing. And then, as Rabindranath Tagore wrote in the final lines of his poem "The End," "Dear Auntie will come with presents and will ask, 'Where is our baby, sister?' And, Mother, you will tell her softly, 'He is in the pupils of my eyes. He is in my bones and in my soul.' "

•

When you let go of control of the universe, when you let go of everything, only the truth remains.

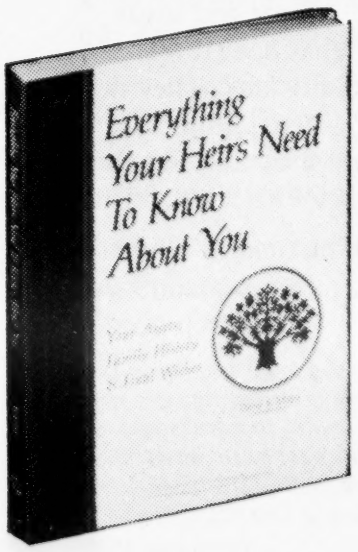
•

Many are encouraged to "take responsibility" for their illness but are seldom taught the difference between responsibility and blame. Many, when taking responsibility for their illness but finding themselves unable to change its course, feel guilty for not being responsible. "I am deserting my family after all, I never was very together." But responsibility is not blame; it is the ability to respond, which comes out of being present in the moment.

Everything Your Heirs Need To Know About You

If you haven't experienced the misery of handling an ill-prepared-for death in the family, then ask around until you find a friend to spell it out for you, and then get this book and fill it out in glorious detail. Personal history. Insurance and other benefits. Full financial data. Will. Final wishes. Personal medical information. Copies and access for all relevant documents. Having done that you can recommend that your close relations do the same.

A while back, amid exploring personal work changes, I considered spending a couple weeks doing everything as if I were to die in a month or so. Sum up, clarify, and set down. Then I'd be positioned — centered — to make a sudden move at an original angle to myself. (I didn't do it. Still could. This book would be the organizing centerpiece.)
—*Stewart Brand*



Everything Your Heirs Need To Know About You
(Your Assets, Family History, and Final Wishes)
1981; 154 pp.
$11.45 postpaid from:
LaMadre Distributors
1120 Beach Street
Suite 101
Flint, MI 48502

•

It has been estimated that over a billion dollars worth of stocks, bonds, savings accounts, insurance benefits and trust funds, currently held in banks, stock brokerages and elsewhere, will never be claimed by the rightful owners. New York State alone has an unclaimed property fund that tops $500 million. A portion of that fortune goes unclaimed because people have failed to leave their families with clear records of their assets. Instead of benefiting family and heirs for whom the funds are intended, unclaimed property ends up in the coffers of the State.

•

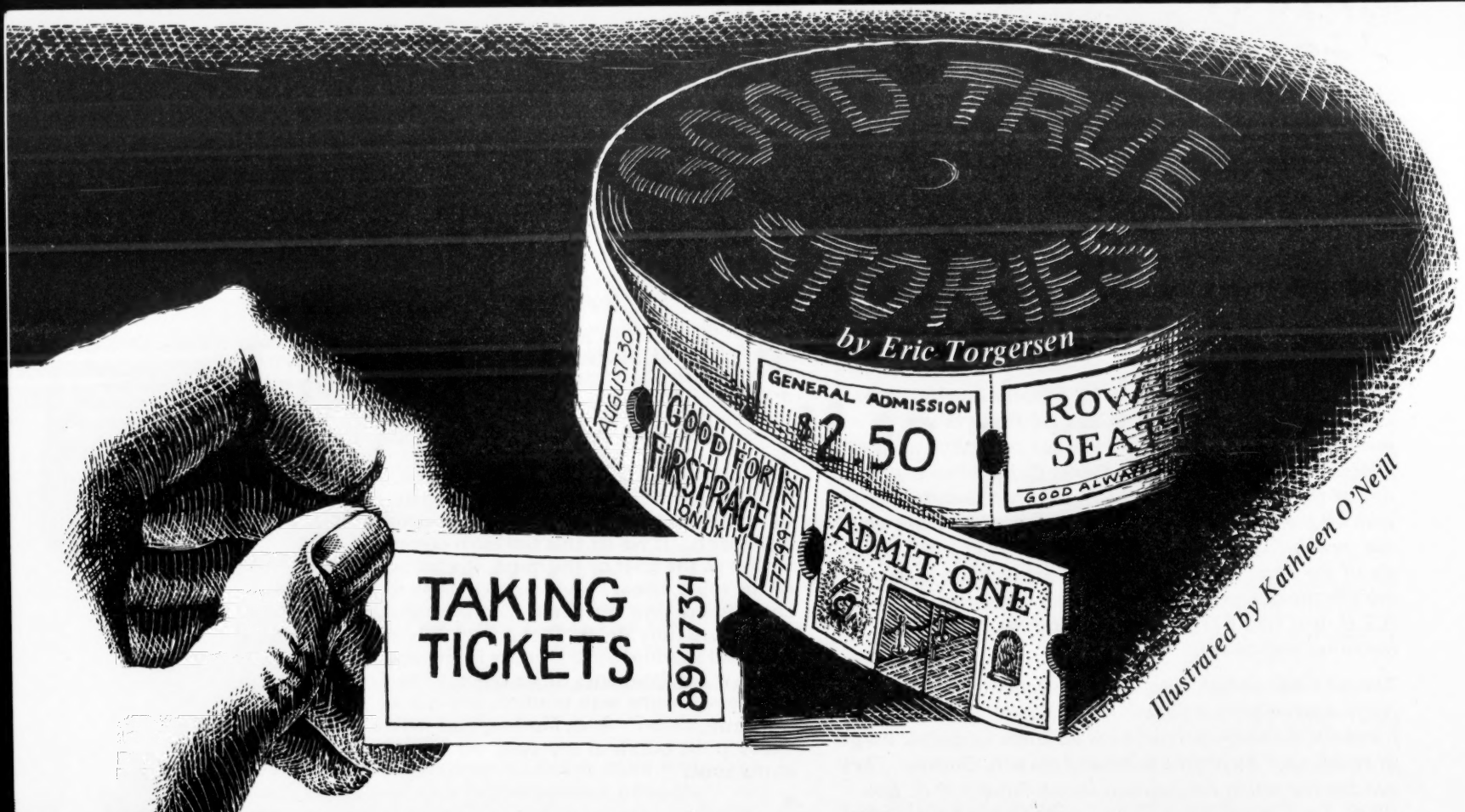
DOCUMENT POCKETS

Original documents that are valuable or irreplaceable should be kept in a safe-deposit box, and copies kept in the Document Pockets.

- ☐ Birth Certificates
- ☐ Death Certificates
- ☐ Marriage Certificates
- ☐ Change of Name Certificates
- ☐ Divorce Decrees or Judgments
- ☐ Annulment Decrees or Judgments
- ☐ Adoption Papers
- ☐ Naturalization Papers
- ☐ Educational Certificates
- ☐ Educational Transcripts
- ☐ Organization Membership Certificates
- ☐ Organization Awards
- ☐ Civic Awards
- ☐ Newspaper Articles
- ☐ Athletic Awards
- ☐ Dramatic Awards
- ☐ Life Insurance Policies
- ☐ Medical and Health Insurance Policies
- ☐ Residence Insurance Policies
- ☐ Automobile Insurance Policies
- ☐ Keogh Plan Agreements
- ☐ I.R.A. Agreements
- ☐ Social Security Card
- ☐ Medicare Card
- ☐ Military Separation Papers
- ☐ Military Awards
- ☐ Pension Agreements
- ☐ Savings Account Books
- ☐ Safe-Deposit Box Key
- ☐ Credit Union Account Books
- ☐ Stockbroker Account Number
- ☐ Copies of Deeds
- ☐ Copies of Leases
- ☐ Mortgages
- ☐ Automobile Certificates of Title
- ☐ Stockbroker Statements
- ☐ Copy of Will
- ☐ Power of Attorney
- ☐ Copy of Trust Agreement
- ☐ Funeral Pre-Arrangement Agreement
- ☐ Funeral Pre-Payment Agreement
- ☐ Cemetery Deed
- ☐ Mausoleum Deed
- ☐ Body Bequeathal Papers
- ☐ Uniform Donor Card

TRUE STORIES

by Eric Torgersen



Illustrated by Kathleen O'Neill

A WOMAN IN HER FORTIES, dressed wealthy, stands by the door for a while and then says, I guess you couldn't let me in for just twenty minutes, could you, I guess I shouldn't even ask, it's just that I'm leaving in twenty minutes and I'd like to go in, it seems a shame to get a ticket for twenty minutes, it wouldn't be right for you to let me in though, would it, that's right, I'm sorry, I shouldn't even ask. . . . She walks away fast.

I like her, she tells the truth and she doesn't want anything free.

A girl in shorts and halter top, barefoot, pretty, stands by the door for a while – they all start wrong that way, standing a while without talking to get up their nerve – then tells me she's been waiting for weeks, looking forward, her friends are inside, a bummer, could she just sneak in? I give her my smile of apology, gee, I feel bad, I'm just here taking tickets, after all. . . . She knows how I feel, her friends, looking forward, a bummer, oh well. She says have a good day.

I like her too, she's nice. If I like you I won't let you in without a ticket.

There's never a problem with your friends, they always have tickets, and they've got them out before you have to ask.

A guy who worked here, inside, but he quit or they fired him, he walks up and starts to small talk, nice day, good crowd? I give him short answers, I know what he wants. He never looks straight at me once, just questions, how's Bob, did Annette have her baby yet. He doesn't want to have to ask, he wants me to say come on in Ed? on me? for old times' sake? We were never friends, I'm going to make him say it. And it takes him so long, he can think of so many questions. Finally he asks, he's broke, things are tough, I say go on in, but no smile, no friendship, just get out of here. Ten minutes of thank you till I say again go on in.

Just make me despise you, you can get me to let you in free. I do it to hurt you.

I don't know why I've stayed at this job for so long. It's not the right kind of job for someone like me.

I stay because sometimes somebody just walks through. They have no ticket and I don't ask, they don't need one. Not for the obvious reasons: it's not just beautiful women or old men with canes. Just people who don't need tickets, who walk right through. It's like they hypnotize me, but they don't. It's who they are. I don't ask for a ticket, I say hi.

The thing I wonder about, the thing that amazes me, is how do they know they don't need a ticket. You need tickets here. People cheat and sneak, but it's not the same thing. What does it feel like, knowing you don't need a ticket? They never act like movie stars or the president; more like they don't know anyone needs a ticket. But they do know that. They don't act embarrassed, either.

That's what you wait for, taking tickets. Sometimes it's months, even years. Then someone walks through, and it makes you feel good, deep inside, way down, all the way.

For the last seven years, Eric Torgersen has been writing, publishing, and teaching poetry and trying to homestead in Central Michigan. He has just realized that if he wants to do his work, which poetry is, he can't heat with wood, too. These four stories are previously unpublished except "Taking Tickets," which first appeared in the poetry magazine **Hanging Loose** *($5.50/year, 3 issues, from Hanging Loose Press, 231 Wycoff Street, Brooklyn, NY 11217).*

–Stephanie Mills

GOOD TRUE STORY

HERE'S A GOOD TRUE STORY. Once, before payday, when I had no money, like anyone else, I needed a pack of cigarettes, that's right, cigarettes. There was a jar in town, the coffee money where I worked, a few coins, only coffee money anyway; I could tell my friends and they'd laugh.

There were two ways to walk into town, and I went the one way, not the other, past a little warehouse. A man called out did I want to make a buck. I didn't think at first he was talking to me. I carried my end of a sofa onto a van. He probably thought I wouldn't take his money, but it was better than coffee money any day, and this is the truth: I haven't stolen much since.

It's a story I tell to friends, but I've been thinking. The price of a story like that has gone through the roof, like the price of gold and silver. People are selling everything they have left.

I'm trying to say, I'd convert it to Jesus Christ. I mean, *convert* to Jesus Christ and tell that story. It could have been Jesus that gave me that dollar. I didn't think to notice what he looked like. A story like that, they put you right on TV.

If you hold out too long, the price could go back down again.

Still, I might need it some time, for myself, and it's no good for that once you sell it.

Or someone could turn up later whose money is better.

If you turn on the TV some day and it's me with my story, you'll know I sold before the bottom dropped out. For now, I'm keeping the story to sell to friends, I mean, to *tell*. A man can't just tell everything he owns, can he? I mean, can't just *sell*.

GETTING MY PUNCH BACK

IT FELT GOOD! An afternoon digging out logs we'd let the snow bury. Inside again, I threw off some clothes and made a sandwich. I caught myself making muscles in the mirror. And throwing my punch. Take *that!* My punch!

When I was young, I'd fight out romantic fist-fights in the living room. Take *that*. My mother couldn't stand it. In real life I've never thrown my punch, not once. I fought my last fight in seventh grade, when I goosed Frank DiFede, a Deer Park kid who had to ride the Melville bus. He turned on me and I handed my books to Ann Quick, saying *Hold these*. I'd misjudged Frank DiFede — a boy can grow fast in seventh grade — but the bus driver got there in time.

Later, anyone could see I wasn't the fistfighting kind. I could even tell Eddie Young he was full of shit, when he leaned on Seri LoDato in the locker room, and you should have seen Eddie Young.

Even today I'm exempt. I'm invisible to anyone who's looking for a fight. It's a good way to be, mostly; sometimes it hurts my foolish pride.

I'd long since forgotten my punch. And now here it is. Take *that*. An old friend I've nothing left in common with. Take *that*. Just a Sunday punch, an old habit, a body's nostalgia. But why now? Take *that*. Am I needed? Does somebody need me?

RUNNING

I DON'T UNDERSTAND IT: why is everyone running? Everyone I meet has on track shorts and those new sneakers.

What does the farm wife think, when the first ones come jogging her dirt road? She's read about it in the papers. She has to call the dog in and tie it up. Her sons and daughters have taken jobs in town, where they run, or ride those bicycles. Some of them even have flags and special hats. She thinks of her husband on one of those, and she laughs. But he's a good man, and why should he have to look funny? It bothers me that they aren't going anywhere.

I'm getting thick but not fat and I won't run. I'm going to try to stay calm and do my work. That's not what makes you fat; it's something else. I think it's something you can't get away from by running. I think you're still getting fat but it just doesn't show.

I think it would be better if everyone just stopped running. I think it would be better if everyone did something else.

When you ride past the farms on your bicycle, don't you notice that everyone else is working? You're too busy thinking about getting another divorce.

Would everyone please stop running? Stop running, please. I think it would be better if everyone just stopped running. ■

READERS AND SADOMASOCHISM

Pat Califia's "Feminism and Sadomasochism" in the last **CQ** *was intended to provoke thought rather than anger, but many readers were made angry enough to write, and they deserve to be heard. Evident in the letters (and, I came to notice, in my/our response to them) is the fact that anger and thought are far from mutually exclusive.*

—Stewart Brand

Dear Stewart,

Where are you taking the **CoEvolution Quarterly**? The *gay, feminist, sado-masochist article* is certainly carrying the co-evolution theme about as far as you can get. Must we make room for everyone no matter how weird in order to prove we are open-minded and tolerant? What about the producers of snuff films? Will they be next in line to be sanctioned?

Homosexuality and s/m are perversions . . . manifestations of an unhealthy personality. Sure, we can blame such character traits on a community but that doesn't help cure this or these diseases. The publishing of this article sanctions these twisted activities and thereby assists in their growth.

Why not focus concern on the problem with compassion and understanding? Then we could all co-exist as healthy, positive, open people.

In the past I have made my copies of **CQ** available to students in my classroom and encouraged them to read it. No more. If you are trying to tell us that these kinds of people make up our world we are all in trouble. Please consider the commitment of **CQ** to its readers and get back on base.

Sincerely,

Randall Dinwiddie, principal
Cultivating Virtue School
City of Ten Thousand Buddhas
Talmage, California

Dear Ms. Mills,

I am returning a portion of my recent issue of **CQ** ("Feminism and Sadomasochism" and the **Christopher Street** review) which I found unnecessary and which I do not wish to have in my home. On page 32 you mentioned that we need to do something to heal this problem of violence. It is my feeling that problems begin with thoughts — violence must be thought of before it can be done. By presenting an article that is favorable towards sadomasochism, you cultivate thought, tilling the ground where the seed of violence can grow. We are all too unaware of how powerful the influences of the media are upon our thinking, and thus our action. I am only asking that you, as an editor, take the responsibility of not printing material which condones violence in *any* form, or ugliness, or ungentleness. There is so very much good going on in this world that could have filled these nine pages.

I *love* **CQ** and I want to keep subscribing, but I will not be able to support it in any way if it continues to thoughtlessly present and thus support such articles as this one.

Faithfully,

Jessica Martin
Brattleboro, Vermont

Dear Mr. Brand,

I have subscribed to **CQ** from the beginning and I feel it reflects a deeply humane, soul-centered, constructive "world-view." However, with "Feminism and Sadomasochism" I feel that you are unwittingly getting in beyond your depth. It is one thing to look into the eye of Evil and recognize it for what it is, but quite another to say (p. 41), "The pro and con of it all convinced me that we are heading into a decade of increasing public squareness and timidity, and **CoEvolution**'s response should be to become, if anything, bolder in its publishing."

The article by Pat Califia is the direct road to Auschwitz. The great French painter of the 17th century, Nicolas Poussin, has a famous work showing Venus admiring her reflection in the shield of Mars. The first atom bomb dropped on Hiroshima had a nude pin-up of Rita Hayworth painted on it.

But this article goes far beyond the equation of sex and violence which is obvious to all. When two people willingly consent (which *inevitably* creates a subsequent situation of non-consent) to use each other for sex they violate the fundamental moral law that underlies all creation. Every man of wisdom has witnessed to this: Aeschylus, Euripedes, Shakespeare, Homer, Plato, Goethe, ad infinitum.

Your moral eye is clouded. It is the pathway to destruction.

Yours sincerely,
W.S. Hamer
Germantown, Tennessee

Dear Ms. Mills:

The wrong premise, i.e. rapprochement between feminism and S/M, can inspire a lot of mind-fucking among head trippers. The human animal forgets her *raison d'etre*, reproduction, in a decadent society. "We suffer police harassment, violence in the street, discrimination in housing and employment. . . ." for no reason other than plain fact: capitalism does not work and S/M and resulting porn are symptoms of its death throes. ". . . it treats collaborators and supporters with tax breaks, government supports and contracts." Of course! And sexism and domination of women is in the pain of that decadence. Paradoxically, sexual behavior parallels the frustration, the facism, the crime, and pornography is created.

CQ must be pretty hard up for content to waste valuable space on a rationale which accepts S/M as a valid cultural given. S/M, like its foster parent, capitalism, carries the seeds of its own destruction. True, banning S/M pornography will not reduce violence against women, whatever their sexual preference. But the revolution against capitalism will do away with both. Or what was Pat Califia saying, anyway? She wants to keep both?

Sincerely,

Jean E. Nourse
Tiburon, California

A librarian from Sonoma County called to say that she wished we didn't run the Pat Califia article because "I don't want to fight battles for something like that — I'd rather fight the battles for having sex-education books in the library." And, "I believe in your right of free expression and the right to read that article, but I wish it didn't appear in a magazine that we subscribe to."

—Art Kleiner

CRAFT

The Work of Craft

As austerely warmhearted as **Walden**, *this little book guides you into the personality of craftwork (and play). It stalks difficult emotional problems that the novice might not suspect exist — like reconciling the traditionally culture-bound Third World weaver's work with that of the independently supported, aesthetically motivated American weaver. Carla Needleman is a potter by trade, but she's really after what the how-to manuals often don't tell you — how work can change you for the better and how to make that happen in craft.* *—Art Kleiner*

[Suggested by Maureen Shea]

The Work of Craft
(An Inquiry into the Nature of Crafts and Craftmanship)
Carla Needleman
1979; 142 pp.

$3.20 postpaid from:
Avon Books
Mail Order Department
224 West 57th Street
New York, NY 10019
or Whole Earth Household Store

•

"Don't wear that blouse," I overheard a mother telling her daughter. "Blue clashes with green." Does it? Always? But if I have this little rule — if blue then not green with it — it will protect me from the offense of clashing colors; it will also protect me from *looking* at the colors and needing to be sensitive to them.

•

Every material — clay, yarn, metal, glass, and wood too — has a tolerance, is workable only up to a certain point and beyond that point will break down essentially. The craftsman's job is to investigate that tolerance, to stretch the limits of the material, come as close as he can to the edge of ruin and stop there. Then the finished piece will "sing" like a taut wire. This is true only if the design is authentic; otherwise it is half-craftsmanship, only a tour de force, a product without heart, more preening than craftsmanship. It is as if the honorable craftsman in his journey of exploitation of the material asks, "What can this wood, this clay, this glass, do?" instead of "What can I do with it?" For that he has to listen to the material, entreat it, support it where it needs support, and be tough and demanding with himself, even more demanding than he is with the material.

•

The dilemma of a person who takes on the task of teaching another is here: that the student comes to be taught with some sort of fixed idea of what it is he wishes to learn and what he intends, at the end of the instruction, to know and to be able to do. In the study of anything serious the student comes for the wrong reasons and isn't able, for quite a while, to understand what the right reasons are. The student's position is very secure because what he wants is external and visible. The teacher, unless he is a master, is constantly wavering between the temptations of the visible and the elusive sweetness of another reality. The teacher, for a long time, has to practice deceit, to lie to the student, to give him enough of what the student wants to keep him coming and at the same time to give him enough of what must seem to the student unimportant to awaken eventually a different sort of interest in him, to bring him to the point at which a more or less independent study is possible.

Cerulean Blue

Cerulean Blue is the best source I know for all types of textile dyes and other fiber supplies. Service is fast and friendly and their catalog explains each item carefully so you know what you are ordering. If you live in the Pacific Northwest, they also have a retail store.

—Marilyn Green

Cerulean Blue
Catalog
$1 postpaid from:
Cerulean Blue
P.O. Box 5126
Seattle, WA 98105

•

DEKA Permanent Color

This product really is the Cadillac of pigmented textile paints! DEKA PERMANENT COLORS are ready-to-use liquid paints that can be applied with amazing versatility by stenciling, stippling, block printing, air-brush, painting, etc. They will work on *any fiber*, *natural* or *synthetic*, from light-weight, filmy fabrics to heavy-weight drapery material to stretchy knits. DEKA PERMANENT COLORS are non-stiffening and leave the fabric with an excellent hand. . . .

To fix the colors permanently, heat needs to be applied after the colors have dried. The finished work need only be pressed on the back side with a hot iron or put into a clothes drier for 20 minutes. Brushes are cleaned by washing in cold water. DEKA PERMANENT COLORS cannot be dry-cleaned; however, hand-washing or gentle machine-washing ordinarily presents no problems.

Metallic effects are big on the couture scene, especially with silk fabrics. DEKA PERMANENT COLOR #421 is a great, non-stiffening gold metallic paint that can give effects ranging from light sprinklings of gold dust to deep shades, like fine Indian sari silk.

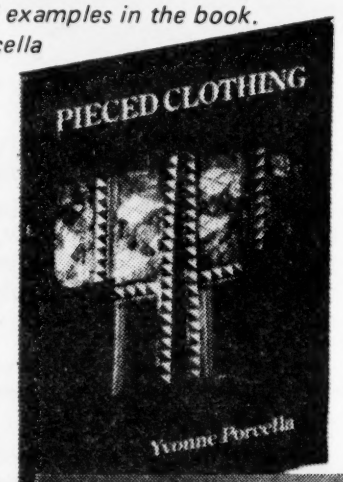
DEKA PERMANENT COLOR "STARTER SET": six 20 ml bottles, 1 each of: #401 lemon yellow, #405 red, #410 medium blue, #413 sap green, #418 black, #419 white. $8.95

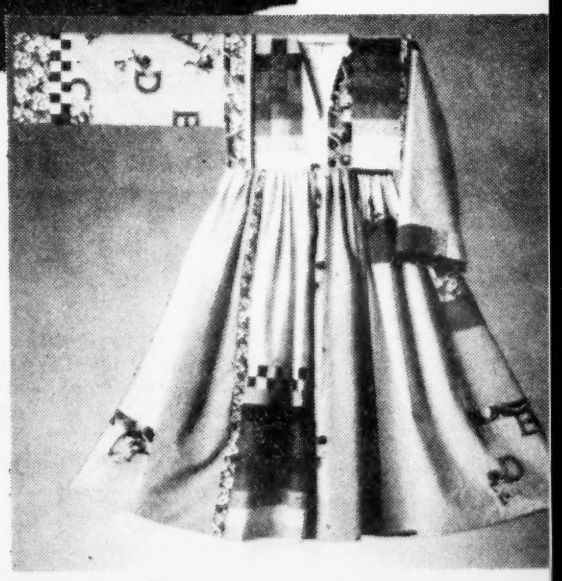
Pieced Clothing

Down with expensive commercial sewing patterns! No need to find a large, uncluttered space to spread out your cloth! No need to figure out how to position tissue paper patterns onto fabric! Yvonne Porcella provides 14 patterns based on folk clothing from various cultures. All are constructed from combinations of cloth rectangles. Rectangles are measured with a carpenter's square and cut directly from the cloth, eliminating the need for paper patterns. Included are instructions for jackets, shirts, dresses, coats, vests, capes, and skirts. Clothing may be sewn most simply using one fabric or wildly pieced and embellished as in the colorful examples in the book. While this is my favorite, Porcella has published several books on sewing folk-inspired clothing. —Marilyn Green

Pieced Clothing
(Patterns for Simple Clothing Construction)
1980; 56 pp.

$10.95 postpaid from:
Porcella Studios
3619 Shoemake Avenue
Modesto, CA 95351

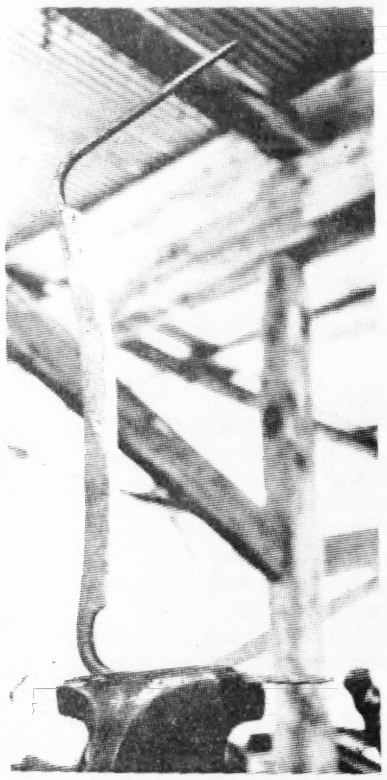




This dress pattern has a very full gathered skirt. The pattern can be made in dress length or shortened to a hip length top. The bodice has two pattern pieces; center panel shortened to a yoke and sleeves. This style fits the body loosely and slips over the head. Basic construction of yoke and sleeves is like pullover shirt. Add gathered skirt to front and back yoke.

The original dress is a Kuchi or nomad dress from Afghanistan. The dress is hand pieced with lavish embroidery on the bodice, sleeves and hem. The Kuchi dress is sewn in silk fabric and is hand quilted to a cotton lining.

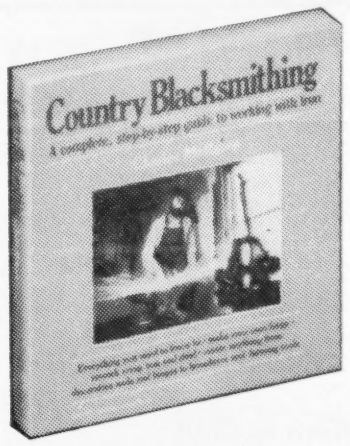
SOFT TECHNOLOGY



Country Blacksmithing

Here's a good how-to book by a good how-to writer. Charles McRaven is an accomplished blacksmith (among other things — he's also written remarkably lucid books on stone masonry and building hewn-log cabins), and here he shows you all you need to know about the basics of blacksmithing; enough to get you started cheaply and working on your own. McRaven has built four smithies, each on separate homesteads he has set up by himself. With this experience to back him up, he shows in **Country Blacksmithing** *how to make a forge from a brake drum and tools from scrap metal, and how to hammer hot iron into many useful things: nails, knives, hinges, hardware, household items, fireplace tools and fixtures, a trailer hitch, chains and hooks for logging. There's a chapter on horseshoeing and one called "Income from Your Forge" with sound advice for smiths who wish to sell their wares as craftsmen. This may not be the be-all and end-all book of blacksmithing, but for teaching a skill which depends so much on just plain experience, it's a helpful start, more helpful than most.* —John Warde

This drawknife was made of medium-carbon shaft steel, heated and quenched only. The relatively low carbon content kept it from becoming brittle and produced a tool of toughness with just this one-step process.



Country Blacksmithing
Charles McRaven
1981; 190 pp.
$11.45 postpaid from:
Harper and Row
Mail Order Department
10 East 53rd Street
New York, NY 10022
or Whole Earth
Household Store

Petrogen Safety Torch System

The Petrogen cutting torch really can do things your standard oxygen-acetylene rig can't — such as cutting through several layers of loosely (!!) stacked plate steel in one pass, or functioning uninterruptedly and well after the tip has been pushed through the dirt.

The trick is pressurized gasoline in place of acetylene: you pressurize it yourself with a bicycle-tire-type pump built into the little gas tank. A series of check valves supposedly prevents disaster if you manage to sever the fuel line; we didn't try testing that.

One catch is that the Petrogen can only be used for cutting, not for welding — but most people weld with electricity anyway. Another is that you can only pump up enough pressure to take the tip 25 feet vertically above the tanks.

Price is another problem. Around $600 will get you the basic package (20" torch, 20' gasoline hose, 2½ gallon gas tank, your choice of 10 cutting tips, wrench, reamer, etc.) — lots of optional goodies available. Petrogen says the price difference between gasoline and acetylene will pay for the unit in a year, if you're now using two tanks of the latter every month. Our little farm community uses one tank in two months, so we're not converting either.

Nonetheless, it's a breakthrough if you're in a more-than-semi-industrial situation, or have a junkyard or obnoxious steel-mounted billboard to deal with. Rumor has it Petrogen is working on a portable oxy condenser machine to further liberate everybody from their welding-supply-shop — of course, it only produces 95 percent pure oxygen, not quite rich enough for acetylene but plenty for gasoline cutting. Wonder if there would be a rural-medical use for some? —Pierce Butler

Petrogen Safety Torch System
$600 (approx.)
Information and nearest dealer location
free from:
Petrogen International
P.O. Box 1592
Richmond, CA 94802

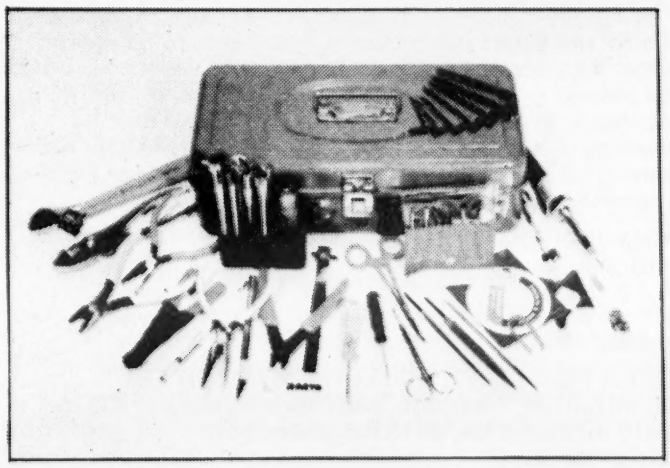
Punching a hole. Steel up to 25 cm. (10 inches) thick can be pierced in about one minute.

Techni-Tool

A fine array of specialty tools mostly for electronic work but handy for certain crafts as well. Industrial quality with a $25 minimum order, as is usual for this sort of thing. The company advises that it is woman-owned, if that interests you. —J. Baldwin

Techni-Tool
Catalog

free from:
Techni-Tool
5 Apollo Road
Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462



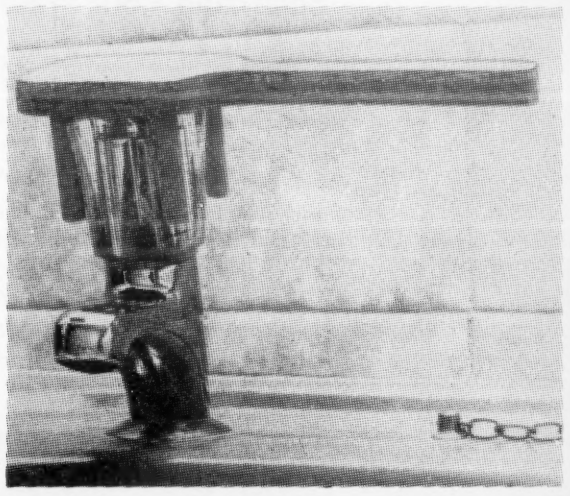
In response to numerous customer requests, we created this 54 piece tool kit. Teachers and technicians who used our basic assembly kit wanted just a "few more tools to make it right." They asked for a lockable tool box and high quality tools at a low price. Well, here it is! Modifications and additions are available. (1-3) $110

Making Aids for Disabled Living

Even the simple act of turning on a faucet can become a maddening ritual for someone temporarily or permanently disabled. Commercial devices, when available, are often ineffective and always expensive. This unsentimental and competent book gives plans reinforced with photos for a selection of useful aids that can be fabricated by anyone with a modest supply of tools and good sense. More subtle is the attitude encouraging folks to get at this sort of work themselves. I've not seen another book on the subject anywhere near as good. —J. Baldwin

Making Aids for Disabled Living
Stuart E. Grainger
1981; 87 pp.

$13.95 postpaid from:
David and Charles
P.O. Box 57
North Pomfret, VT 05053



A Tap Spanner in position

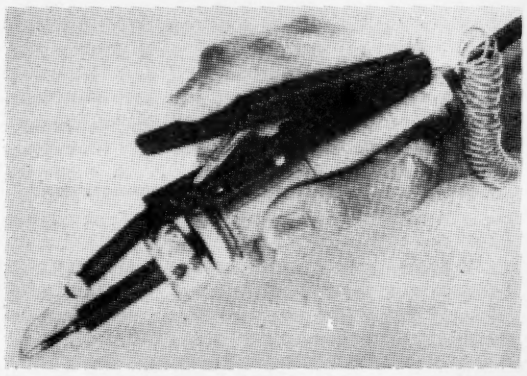
Solohand

I got one of these for my Dad on his birthday. He's the type of guy who builds Heathkit color TVs for fun. My biggest delight was stumping both him and my uncle (also a tool aficionado). They couldn't figure out what it was or what it could do. Now, however, my Dad swears by it. No longer does he have to call for help on those soldering jobs where two hands are too few. —Steve King

Solohand
$19.95 postpaid from:

Abbeon Cal
123-82a Gray Avenue
Santa Barbara, CA 93101

Solohand attaches to any pencil-type soldering iron in just a couple of minutes to make soldering a one-hand operation. It feeds solder to the exact spot where it's needed at exactly the amount and rate required.



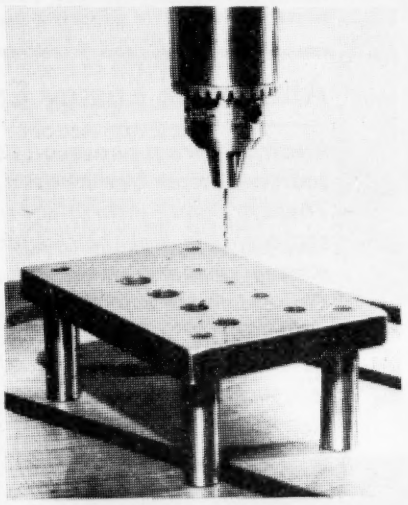
The Home Shop Machinist

The group that publishes this magazine also publishes **Live Steam Newsletter** *(NWEC p. 201). This sort of stuff has a limited audience and is a world of its own. The people doing it are generally a quiet lot, involved in the complexities of their work, creating small jewels like steam turbines, steam generators, and detailed working models of machines that no longer exist. The kind of stuff that makes small computers seem somewhat lifeless and boring. Anyway, seems like a good magazine.*
—Greg Maynard

The Home Shop Machinist
Joe D. Rice, Editor

$16/year (6 issues)
from:
The Home Shop Machinist
P.O. Box 968
Traverse City, MI 49684

The table shown is a useful and handy tool in the machinist's shop. It is used to support flat pieces on the drill press table. Small parts that cannot be held in a vise or laid on parallels can be clamped to the top. The various size holes in the top allow through-drilling of parts. For accurate work it is better than a chunk of wood.



Royal Windyne Ceiling Fans

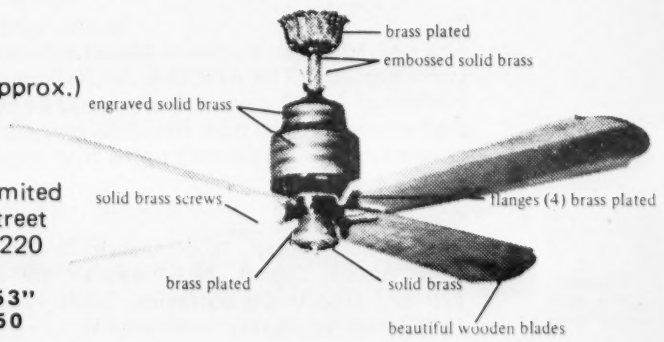
We spent over two years searching for the "perfect" ceiling fan. We wrote away for catalogs, we talked with people, we looked in stores, magazines, etc., etc. In those two years of searching, more and more fans were appearing on the market — in fact, they can now be found everywhere from Sears to K-Mart. And there are some incredible pieces of junk being passed off as ceiling fans: fans with plastic blades and, worse still, fans with cardboard blades covered with wood-grained contact paper. Caveat emptor and you better believe it! BUT . . . the good news is that we found a wonderful fan. It's beautifully crafted, it works great, it's easy to install yourself, and, as a nice bonus, it looks beautiful.

They're sold out of a townhouse in downtown Richmond, Virginia (they make the fans in the townhouse next door). They have fans in the offices and treat you royally and spend lots of time with you answering questions, etc. Each fan is made to your order and usually takes six to eight weeks. The blades are solid wood and the final selling point for us was that the fan is far lighter in weight than a Hunter fan (which has a cast iron motor). This lighter weight makes it easier to install and also soothed my irrational but real "pit and the pendulum" type fears (of anything heavy hanging overhead).

They ship anywhere in the world — they were shipping out 22 fans (the supreme model with solid brass trappings) the day we visited to a prince in Saudi Arabia who wanted them for an outside walkway! Royal Windyne is NOT the cheapest ceiling fan by far, but you get what you pay for when it comes to ceiling fans and these are worth every penny. —Jeanne Finan

Royal Windyne Ceiling Fans
$297—$497 (approx.)
Catalog
$1 from:
Royal Windyne Limited
1316 West Main Street
Richmond, VA 23220

Regular Windyne 53" ceiling fan. $393.50

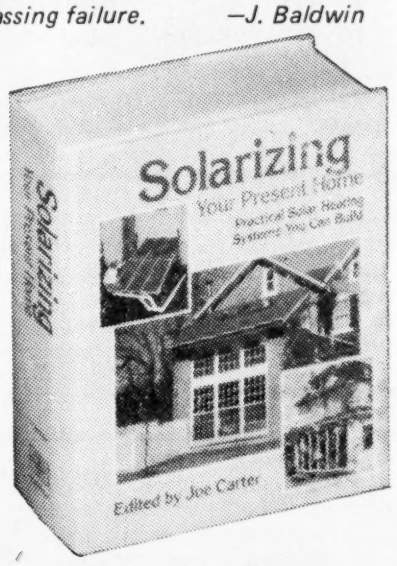


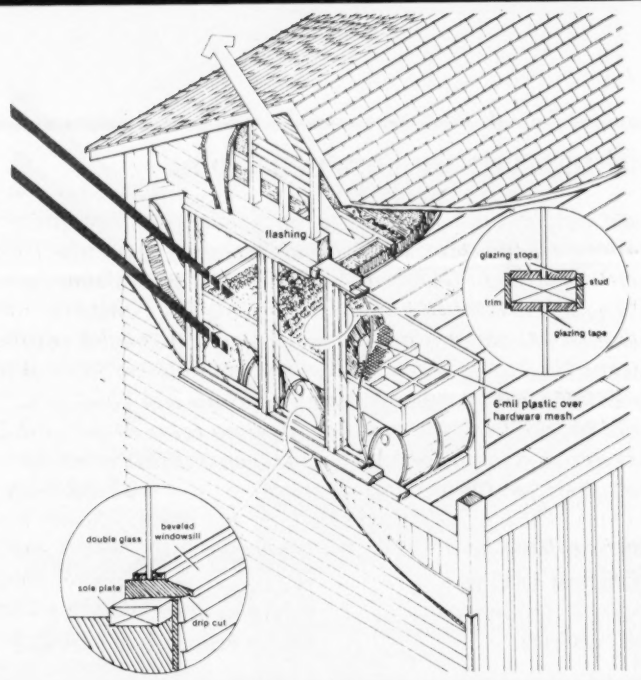
Solarizing Your Present Home

True to form, Rodale waits till there's something to talk about before letting fly with a Compleat Guide. This comprehensive book is mostly "this does work" rather than the "this should work" so often seen these days. Even better, the projects are detailed right down to the nails and screws so that one need not be conversant with computers to use the information. That's important, I think, because when many folks are confronted with a barrage of tables and theoretical ramblings, they tend to do nothing. Or worse, they do something entirely simplistic and suffer embarrassing failure. —J. Baldwin

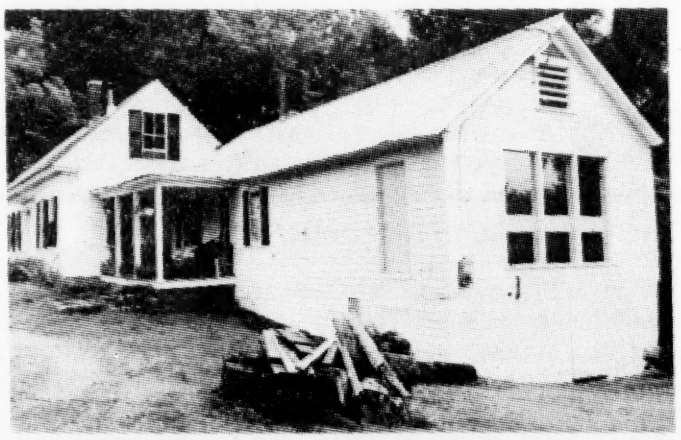
Solarizing Your Present Home
(Practical Solar Heating Systems You Can Build)
Joe Carter, Editor
1981; 671 pp.

$24.95 postpaid from:
Rodale Books
33 East Minor Street
Emmaus, PA 18049





Only a minimum of structural work was needed to install the new windows. In any job like this careful attention should be paid to sealing out all possible air and water leaks. The detail at the left shows how the design of the bottom sill will shed water, and the glazing detail at right shows the proper technique for ensuring stability and airtightness. In summer hot air is exhausted through ceiling and attic vents. Direct gain is absorbed by the water-filled barrels and the growing bed.



It wasn't a big change, but when the Parkers added more south glass to a once unused room, shown here on the right, they suddenly had themselves a solar room, complete with a little growing bed for plants and vegetables. →

Alternative Energy Engineering

Electricity from photovoltaics or other low-output sources is often best utilized in twelve-volt DC equipment. There is a good assortment of appliances, pumps, fans, etc. available, but their vendors are scattered amongst marine, recreational vehicle, and automotive suppliers. This catalog gets some of them together for you to compare. (You can probably do better than their prices elsewhere though, particularly on bigger items such as refrigerators.) Photovoltaics and associated hardware are also featured. —J. Baldwin

TECHNICS 12-volt Frequency Generator Servo Automatic Turntable System. SL-220 $175.

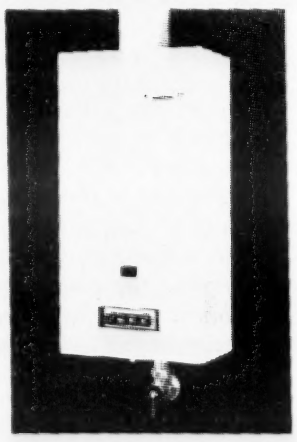
Alternative Energy Engineering
Catalog
$1 postpaid from:
Alternative Energy Engineering
P.O. Box 339
Briceland Star Route
Redway, CA 95560

- The key to a viable remote power system is low power consumption. The ARCO Solar Refrigerator consumes an average of 15-20 amp hours/day. (The RV-type refrigerator, which until now has been the standard for remote power systems, consumes up to four times as much energy.) $1400

Specifications
Height: 36" overall, 16.5" inside. Width: 35" overall, 26.5" inside. Depth: 26.5" overall, 18" inside. Weight: 120 lbs., empty/less batteries. Daily Power Consumption: 15-20 amp hours/day (maximum).

Junkers Demand Water Heater

A demand water heater uses gas (propane or natural) to heat water only when it's on the way to the tap, so it wastes considerably less energy (50 percent they say) and less space (no storage tank) than conventional heaters. This product from Bosch, of high-quality-tool fame, looks to be pulling ahead of the Japanese competition (Paloma, **NWEC**, *p. 243). Its best feature — a temperature-sensing/variable-flame capability — allows it to be attached adroitly to a solar water-heating system so that it only adds heat when needed, and only the right amount of heat, so you don't get scalded. Even the pilot flame is extra-easy to extinguish and light, encouraging yet a further gas economy. The various units can supply 80, 155, 204, and 240 gallons of hot water per hour. (Note: Unlike the Paloma the Junkers heaters are not yet approved by the American Gas Association, which might lead to building-inspector problems. AGA approval is expected within a year.)* —Stewart Brand



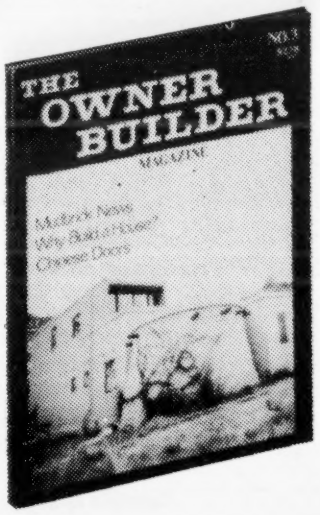
Junkers Demand Water Heater
$630—$750 (approx.)
Information
free
both from:
Appropriate Energy Systems
P.O. Box 701
Inverness, CA 94937

The Owner Builder Magazine

With all due respect to some of our domestic magazines attending the same subject matter, I regard this Australian effort as the most interesting and, somehow, "real." Maybe it's because most of the authors are owner-builders themselves rather than journalists, so less gets lost in the translation. Moreover, it is darn near impossible to hype someone who has experience similar to your own. Some of the articles concern things unfamiliar to Americans, adding to the magazine's appeal. There is currently an emphasis on mud brick, rammed earth, and adobe. It's one of the few periodicals where I see things I haven't seen 100 times already. (Ken Kern is not involved, by the way.)

—J. Baldwin

[Suggested by Malcolm Wells]



The Owner Builder Magazine

$10/year (four issues)
from:
The Owner Builder Magazine
P.O. Box 4036
Melbourne, Victoria,
Australia 3001

Sally Henderson and friends making a circular window, using a car tyre for a form. The tyre was then removed and a stained glass window set in.

●

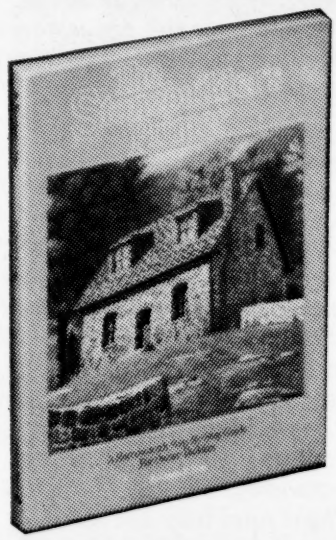
I reckon when you have the roof and walls up you're halfway. We thought we'd be nearly done by then. But it just isn't so. It takes about a day to put up a 2½m x 3m mud brick wall and the same for a 1m x 3m cupboard. Inside finishing is very fiddley. It doesn't matter if you're putting up a 3 metre or a 3 centimetre piece of timber, the cutting and nailing is the same.

The Stonebuilder's Primer

At last an elaborate high-quality treatment of old-fashioned freehand stone masonry to supplement the several good books on formed stonework! Albeit the author's stone walls are laid against a rudimentary stud frame, his clearly described principles apply readily to stretched-string/open-air masonry as well. Emphasis is on naturally flat-faced and/or cut stone, so those using more rounded rocks will have to adjust a bit. Excellent treatment of hand-laying stone house foundations, fireplaces, arches, and other decorative masonry touches. The Longs built their exceptionally attractive stone house in Ontario, Canada, so other high-latitude folks tripping over rocks in their back 40 should find a kindred spirit here.

—Lewis Watson

[Suggested by Richard R. Dewees]



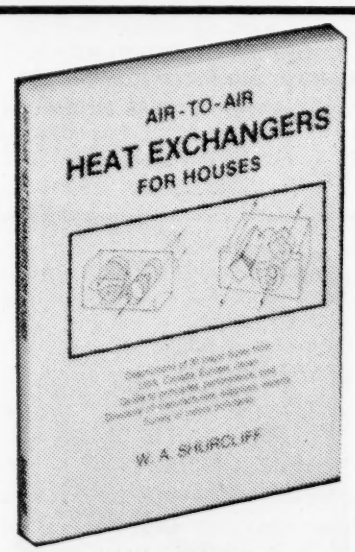
The Stonebuilder's Primer
Charles K. Long
1981; 127 pp.
$12.45 postpaid from:
Firefly Books
3520 Pharmacy Avenue
Unit 1-C
Scarborough, Ontario
Canada M1W 2T8
or Whole Earth
Household Store

A warped board provides temporary support and sets the curve for the arch. Once the stones are selected, do a test fit on the support.

Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Houses

Have you noticed the recent media penchant for publishing horror stories about solar energy, conservation, and all that stuff we don't need to worry about anymore now that the New Administration has things under control? Most of such writing is wrongheaded or just plain untrue, but one story is a worthy worry: the possibly dangerous accumulation of undesirable gasses in well-sealed energy-efficient homes. Obviously the problem is basically how to get rid of the fumes without getting rid of the heat too. An air-to-air heat exchanger will do the job well, but the literature, unfortunately, has been evasive or scattered. Until now. The estimable scrutiny of William A. Shurcliff has been focused on this subject, resulting in this here's-what-we-know-so-far book. The physics is followed by suggested applications (all well illustrated), a comprehensive bibliography, and an annotated list of available products. If you're building or renovating, you need to know this! As with other books by the same author, you pay for highly current information with a certain physical crudity in the publication — to me a fair trade.

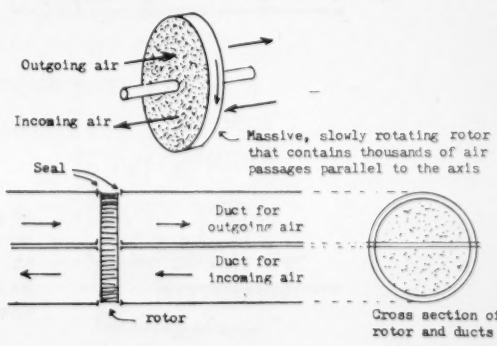
—J. Baldwin

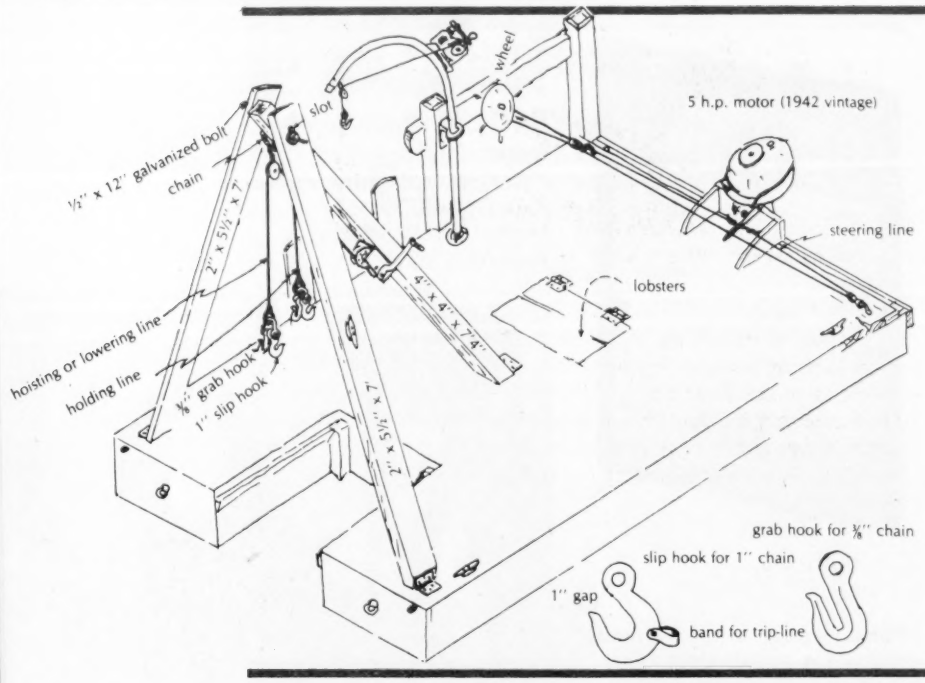


Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Houses
W.A. Shurcliff
1981; 190 pp.
$13.95 postpaid from:
Brick House Publishing Co.
34 Essex Street
Andover, MA 01810

●

Rotary type exchangers have played a major role in industiral plants, commercial buildings, etc. They can handle very large airflows, yet occupy relatively little space. They can recover sensible heat and latent heat. Recovery efficiency is high. But to designers and builders of houses, they are little-known. I myself was unaware — until August of 1981 — that rotary exchangers specially designed for household use existed. Only one kind is available in the U.S.A., but my guess is that other exchanger manufacturers will soon develop competing models. The one kind now available, distributed by Berner International Corp., is made in Japan, where it is known as the Sharp Corp. Econofresher GV-120.

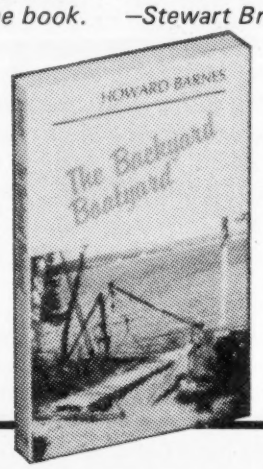




The Backyard Boatyard

If you got a boat and a place by the water, why are you messing around with somebody else's boatyard and all that expense and aggravation? Here in this nice little book are all the specifics you need on homemade floats, docks, gin poles, cradles, storage, and skills to match. I'm making a mooring from the book. —Stewart Brand

The Backyard Boatyard
Howard Barnes
1982; 132 pp.
$14.95 postpaid from:
International Marine
Publishing Company
21 Elm Street
Camden, ME 04843



The float rigged for lifting or lowering

The Student Pilot's Flight Manual

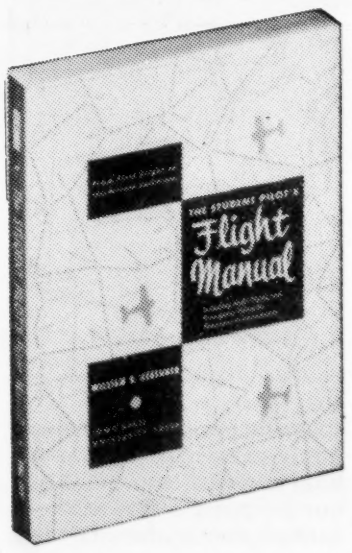
Of the many flight manuals I've plowed thru in 20 years of flying, Kershner's have always struck me as being the most readable and informative, and since this one is now in a revised printing of a fifth edition dating back to 1960, it's safe to say the rest of the world agrees.

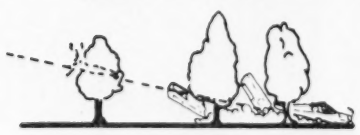
The manual was designed to get you thru the private-pilot's license, but it's good enough to qualify for additional use, such as cramming for the biennial exam, or just browsing if you're curious about how aircraft work and what the rules are for flying them. Lastly, and perhaps most important this would be a great book for an ultralight pilot to read, for as the sky fills with unlicensed pilots cranking their powered hang gliders thru the clouds and teaching themselves to fly it will become apparent to the more sensitive that despite their current freedom from the FAA there are still other natural forces like gravity, theory of flight, navigation, and weather that continue to apply and are worth understanding. Besides, if they keep breaking enough basic flight rules they will finally bring the FAA into the act, and that possibility alone should motivate some diligent study.

Kershner also puts out manuals for advanced pilot, flight instructor, and instrument flight, should you be ambitious.
—Dick Fugett

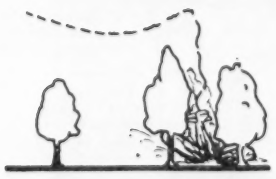
The Student Pilot's Flight Manual
William K. Kershner
1979; 284 pp.
$13.95 postpaid from:
Iowa State University Press
2121 South State Avenue
Ames, IA 50010

or Whole Earth Household Store





THIS



NOT THIS

If you are going to land in trees, don't stall the plane above and drop in. Get it as slow as possible, still having control, and fly it into the trees.

Elderhostel

My in-laws spent a week at Shakertown, Kentucky, this winter learning about Appalachian culture and Shaker history. Because the setting is an authentically restored Shaker village and they lived in the rooms the Shakers lived in and ate the meals the Shakers would have eaten, they developed a real sense of that life 100 years ago. Like the Chinese proverb, "I hear, I forget. I see, I remember. I do, I understand."

Most Elderhostel programs are set up to utilize facilities in their off season. Resort areas in winter. Campuses in summer or during breaks. They allow the institutions to earn some funds and keep their staff more fully employed, while keeping the prices at a very reasonable level.

The major drawback of the program is the restriction to participation by people 55 or older. As such it perpetuates the artificial distinction between the periods of rest and the working career. It is assumed that only after a person has a lifetime of working should they be given a chance to explore a variety of educational programs to discover their own interests. —Fred Ringenburg

Elderhostel
Catalog
free from:

Elderhostel
100 Boylston Street
Suite 200
Boston, MA 02116

CQ skunked by Arctic Trading Company

To Paula McKeown's review of the Arctic Trading Company last issue ("Purveyors of traditional Eskimo-made gear as well as cold weather army-surplus gear"), I added a note that they sell products made from skins of endangered species (polar bears, seals, wolves, fox, and skunk) without an explanation in their catalog. They sent this reply. —Art Kleiner

Dear Mr. Kleiner:

I acknowledge your letter and the tear sheet from your magazine. What you lack in professionalism, you make up in ignorance.

I note your comment in your letter to us: "There was not time to contact you before the issue went to press." This is a typical response from publications that are poorly researched and lack both the budget and resources to supply their readers accurate information. I am not sure what gives you the right to set yourself up as some California prophet but I guess it isn't the first time this has happened in California. In good faith we supplied you copies

Lonely Planet Publications

Like many other long-term travelers I acquired a notion of an ideal travel guide, and more than any, Lonely Planet Publications have consistently neared it. I wish, I wish . . . I'd had them there.

Lesser guides tend to dwell on the inevitable architecture of such and such a place and the merits of large hotels because these things move slowly and information about them can be recycled annually with confidence. Not so with loose personal traveling. The Tuesday open-air market is now Thursday. To keep alive, Lonely Planet guides are revamped every other year. One year, print information out. Next year, information in, revised by readers/users. Third year, information edited by staff goes out again. That's an uncommonly healthy respiration rate for a book.

Might be you know more about a place than the book they've published. Send on what you know — they'll update the book and send you a free new edition, or any other of their guides you choose. For serious globe-trotters Lonely Planet publishes a quarterly newsletter of the latest scoop on worldwide nomadics, vital stuff like political hassles, new visa regulations, and border openings and closings.

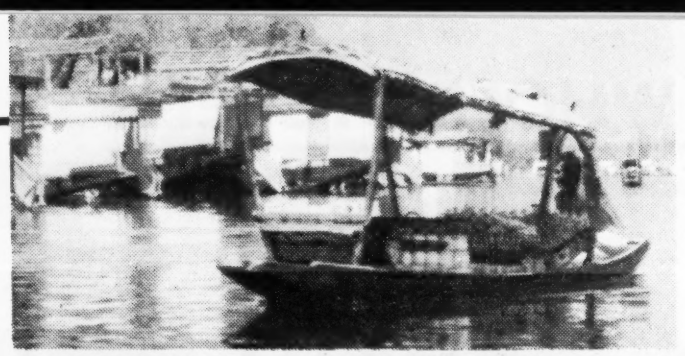
The books are salty with experience. Some, like **Africa on the Cheap**, *cover what no one else has, superbly. Others challenge old standards. If I had to choose between Lonely Planet's* **South America on a Shoestring** *and the classic* **South America Handbook**, *I'd cop out, discard my extra socks, and bring both. The former has more maps (worth a chapter each) and more details aimed at low-cost roaming, all in a better format. Cheaper too.*

They do the best job on strange places like Burma, Kashmir, Papua New Guinea, and Australia. —Kevin Kelly

•

It's possible to hitch free all the way through Africa and sometimes this is an excellent way to get involved in a country and its people since you'll often have to spend a lot of time in small rural villages. Its only major drawback is that it often involves a lot of inescapably boring and tedious waiting at the side of the road. Some travellers have written to us in the past to suggest that trying to hitch for free is an abuse of the hospitality/respect that is accorded to visitors (who are usually relatively affluent) since taking passengers is one way in which truck drivers supplement their income. We feel that is only one side of the coin. Other than expatriate volunteers (Peace Corps, VSO, etc) hitchhikers are the only westerners which many African people come into contact with. They bring with them news of the outside world, a different outlook and set of assumptions and give villagers a chance to exchange views and make friends. This is important in a country where newspapers are few and far between outside of capital cities and where many people are, in any case, illiterate. Also hitch-hiking involves a lot of effort.

—Africa on the Cheap

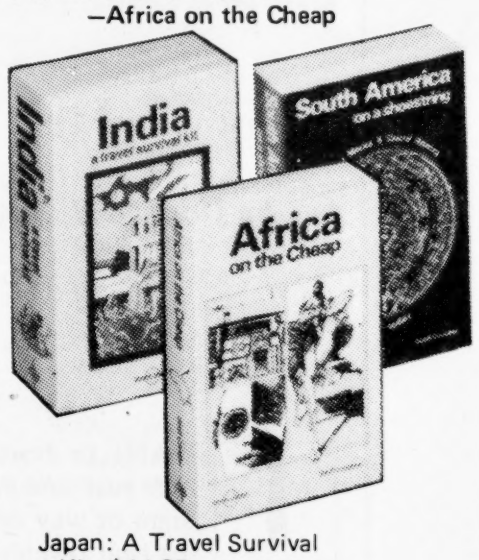


A 'supermarket' shikara on Dal Lake in Kashmir
—India: A Travel Survival Kit

Lonely Planet Publications
Catalog
free

Lonely Planet Newsletter
$7 /year (4 issues)

both from:
Lonely Planet Publications
P.O. Box 88
South Yarra, Victoria 3141
Australia



•

Travel Guides from Lonely Planet, U.S. postpaid prices:

South-East Asia on a Shoestring $7.95
India: A Travel Survival Kit $14.95
Pakistan: A Travel Survival Kit $6.95
Kashmir, Ladakh & Zanskar $5.95
Sri Lanka: A Travel Survival Kit $5.95
Kathmandu & the Kingdom of Nepal $5.95
Trekking in the Himalayas $6.95
Burma: A Travel Survival Kit $4.95
The Philippines: A Travel Survival Kit $6.95
Japan: A Travel Survival Kit $11.95
Hong Kong, Macau & Canton $5.95
New Zealand: A Travel Survival Kit $5.95
Australia: A Travel Survival Kit $5.95
Papua New Guinea: A Travel Survival Kit $7.95
USA West: A Travel Guide to Hawaii, the Pacific States & the Southwest $9.95
South America on a Shoestring $10.95
Africa on the Cheap $9.95
Israel & the Occupied Territories $5.95

---

of our catalogues for your review eight months ago.

Polar bears are hunted by the Inuit of Canada's North on a controlled program, each settlement being issued so many tags. Seals (adult) are not on the endangered species list and supply the only source of income for many isolated arctic settlements. Wolves, skunks, and foxes are not on the endangered list and are shipped by many trappers in the U.S.A. to Canada for auctioning. In our stores we display signs that because of United States restrictions we cannot ship ivory, Polar Bear, and sealskin into the U.S.A.

The native lady who manages our sewing centre makes $17,000 per year and the six native sewers make $12,000 per year. Through our commitment to Canada's native people we have been able to assist in the education of people interested in purchasing native arts and crafts and increase the return to the artists. Through our catalogues we have been able to market arts and crafts from native projects that were having trouble marketing their products and helped them on their feet. The response from native organizations has been so positive from our efforts and results that we are now issuing shares in our company to involve native ownership.

Our new 60-page limited edition catalogue will be published in about five weeks. Before we go to press I will do a review of your publications and use the same narrow-minded approach you do. We have removed you from our mailing list and will assign your catalogue to someone who has an interest in North America's last frontier and its native people and their cultures.

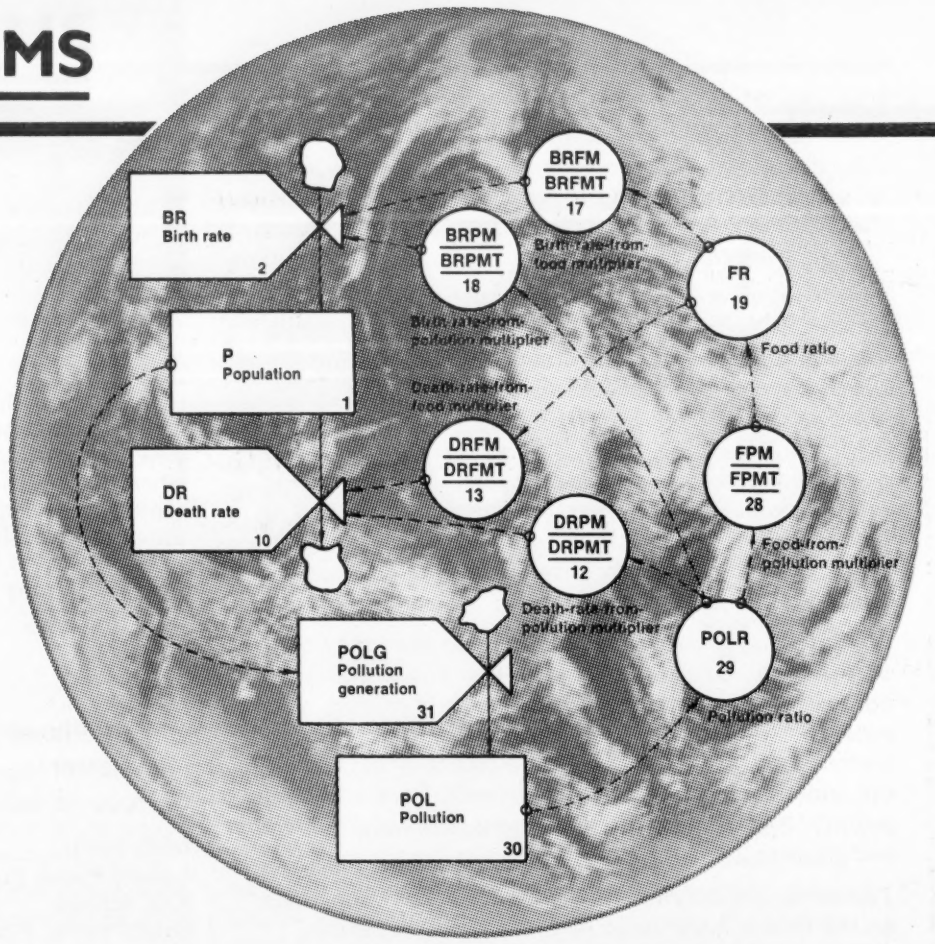
Don't be "strongly inclined" to print our reply as we do not wish to see our name associated with people who do not know their ass from a hole in the ground!

Yours truly,
Keith Rawlings

Arctic Trading Company
Catalog
$2 postpaid from:
Arctic Trading Company
P.O. Box 910
Churchill, Manitoba
R0B 0E0 Canada

The Arctic Trading Company

WHOLE EARTH MODELS & SYSTEMS



by Donella H. Meadows

I WANT to describe here just one paradigm or way of looking that reveals just some aspects of reality. I do not believe it is the right or best way, since I cannot settle on any one way as right or best. But it is a perspective that is unfamiliar and thus revealing to most people. And it is, I believe, a useful way of looking at some of humankind's most persistent problems – hunger, poverty, environmental degradation, and war – problems that do not seem to be solvable when looked at from older and more familiar viewpoints.

This paradigm has many names. I will call it the "systems paradigm," knowing that the word *systems* has disparate meanings but intending to clarify what I mean primarily through examples throughout this paper.

I will begin with what might be considered the state of the art – the seven complex computer models of the global system that have been constructed and documented so far. I will describe how the world system looks when it is seen from the comprehensive and sophisticated viewpoint of those models. Then I will backtrack to the very beginning, to what any schoolchild can see and know about complex systems and to the kinds of examples I use to teach systems thinking. Having completed the introductory course, I will progress immediately to more advanced but still computer-free systems insights that any adult can carry in his or her head to deal with the persistent, system-dependent malfunctions of a complicated society. And finally I will come back to an overview of the entire planet and speculate on how it would be different if more of its inhabitants saw it from a systems point of view.

The Globe as Seen through Computer Models

To most people the word *systems* implies massive computers containing vast arrays of information about everything there is to know. But the first well-known computer simulation on a global, long-term scale was in fact relatively simple. It was published only about ten years ago by M.I.T.'s Jay Forrester.[1] Since then seven other widely recognized "global" models have been completed, with at least 20 more still under development. Some major characteristics of the completed models are summarized in **Figure 1**.

As you can see, global models have been made in many parts of the world, using many different techniques, to answer quite different questions. Even with a computer a modeler is severely limited in the amount of information that he or she can include, and each of these models contains only a fraction of what is known about the world. Most of them focus on

1. Jay W. Forrester, **World Dynamics**, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1971.

To my surprise it appears that systems and computer modeling lore is moving rapidly beyond smart toward wise. A coauthor of the famed **The Limits to Growth** *(with Dennis Meadows and Jay Forrester), Dana Meadows gave this paper at an education and environment conference in Budapest, Hungary, in November 1980. She updated the material for* **CQ** *and at our request expanded the systems-perversities section at the end. For still further expansion see her new book* **Groping in the Dark** *(The First Decade of Global Modeling), coauthored with John Richardson and Gerhart Bruckmann; $29.50 postpaid from John Wiley and Sons, One Wiley Drive, Somerset, NJ 08873. The Meadows family works a small farm near Dartmouth College, New Hampshire, where they also teach. –Stewart Brand*

About one-fifth of the complete diagram of a computer-model of the world. This one, from Forrester's **World Dynamics**, shows negative loops which adjust population levels to the maximum number of people who can survive their own pollution.

Figure 1
CHARACTERISTICS OF GLOBAL COMPUTER MODELS

Model	Institution Where Constructed	Major Modeling Technique	Basic Problem Focus	Principal References
World 2 World 3	Massachusetts Institute of Technology (USA)	System dynamics	The pattern of approach of the growing population and economy to the limited physical carrying capacity of the planet	Forrester, **World Dynamics**, MIT Press, 1971. Meadows et al., **The Limits to Growth**, Universe Books, 1972. Meadows et al., **The Dynamics of Growth in a Finite World**, MIT Press, 1974.
WIM (World Integrated Model)	Case Western University (USA) and Technical University, Hannover (Federal Republic of Germany)	Multilevel hierarchical systems theory, components include simulation, input-output, econometrics	Global interdependence, population and economic growth, resource depletion	Mesarovic & Pestel, **Mankind at the Turning Point**, Dutton, 1974.
Latin American World Model	Fundacion Bariloche (Argentina)	Optimization	Maximization of basic human needs, improvement of quality of life of the poor	Herrera et al., **Catastrophe or New Society?**, International Development Research Centre, 1976.
MOIRA (Model of International Relations in Agriculture)	Free University of Amsterdam and Agricultural University of Wageningen (Netherlands)	Econometrics, optimization	World food trade patterns, policies to eliminate hunger	Buringh et al., **Computation of the Absolute Maximum Food Production of the World**, Wageningen, 1975. Linnemann et al., **MOIRA – Model of International Relations in Agriculture**, North-Holland, 1979.
SARUM (Systems Analysis Research Unit Model)	Department of the Environment (U.K.)	Simulation, system dynamics, econometrics	Consequences of and stresses on economic development	Roberts et al., **SARUM 76 – Global Modelling Project**, UK Departments of Environment and Transport, 1977.
FUGI (Future of Global Interdependence)	Tokyo University, Soka University (Japan)	Input/output, econometrics	Co-development of industrial and industrializing economies	Kaya et al., **Future of Global Interdependence**, IIASA, 1977.
United Nations World Model	New York University Brandeis University (USA)	Input/output	Effect of development policies on equity and the environment.	Leontief et al., **The Future of the World Economy**, Oxford, 1977.
	All-Union Institute for System Studies (USSR)		Effect of social and political factors on global development	(still in progress)
GLOBUS	Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin (Federal Republic of Germany)		International relations, trade, and conflict	(still in progress)

economic factors, population, and agricultural production. Only two of the seven contain any mention of resources or the environment. None say anything about war, politics, new ideas, or natural disasters. Most assume either that technology does not change or that it changes automatically, exponentially, and without cost, to allow more and more to be produced from less and less. Some of the models represent the world as a single unit, others divide it into 10 to 15 regions or as many as 106 separate nations. Some run into the future as far as the year 2100, others only to 1985. Several, especially the first ones, have been highly controversial, and some of the later models were made expressly to refute or improve upon earlier ones.

I am introducing you to these models to make several basic points that are often misunderstood by a public that is either too easily awed or too easily cynical about computer technologies.

1 The models are highly diverse. They were made by people with different political and cultural persuasions and all are extremely biased, but in very different ways. There is no such thing as an "objective" socioeconomic model.

2 Simultaneously, the models are tremendously complicated in what they represent (detailed population age structures, multiple economic sectors, complex trade patterns, various income classes) and surprisingly simplistic in what they omit (armaments, capital age structures, nearly all values, motivations, social norms, political structures, the sources and sinks of most material flows).

3 No model is (or is claimed to be) a predictive tool. At best each one is a very explicit mathematical rendering of someone's view of the world, tied down as much as possible with statistical data, logically consistent, and able to produce statements of this sort: "*If* all these assumptions are correct, complete, and extended into the future, *then* the logical consequences will be . . ."

The modelers themselves, who generally started out hostile and critical of one another, have been surprised at the extent to which their conclusions overlapped.

To me these models are instructive not singly but as a set. Although they were made by people of different continents and ideologies, the nature of the exercise forced those people to a similar and not-very-ordinary viewing point. All were looking at the globe as a whole and at the relatively long-term implications of the interconnecting web of population, capital, and economic production that links all nations. All were immersed in the global statistics and had to construct a model that captured the global situation with fullness and consistency – every seller must have a buyer, every birth must eventually be matched by a death, once productive capital is in place it cannot shift its purpose from a tractor factory to a hospital. Despite many differences in emphasis and detail, viewing the closed system somehow produced some basic findings that are common to every one of the models. The modelers themselves, who generally started out hostile and critical of one another, have been surprised at the extent to which their conclusions overlapped. The following statements would be agreed upon, I believe, by everyone involved in global modeling so far:[2]

1 There is no known physical or technical reason why basic needs cannot be supplied for all the world's people into the foreseeable future. These needs are not being met now because of social and political structures, values, norms, and world views, not because of physical scarcities.

2 Population and physical (material) capital cannot grow forever on a finite planet.

3 There is, quite simply, no reliable and complete information about the degree to which the earth's physical environment can absorb and meet the needs of further growth in population, capital, and the things that this population will generate. There is a great deal of partial information, which optimists read optimistically and pessimists read pessimistically.

4 Continuing "business-as-usual" policies through the next few decades will not lead to a desirable future – or even to meeting basic human needs. It will result in an increasing gap between the rich and the poor, problems with resource availability and environmental destruction, and worsening economic conditions.

5 Because of these difficulties, continuing current trends is not a likely future course. Over the next three decades the world socioeconomic system will be in a period of transition to some state that will be not only quantitatively but also qualitatively different from the present.

6 The exact nature of this future state, and whether it will be better or worse than the present, is not predetermined, but is a function of

2. The list is taken from **Groping in the Dark: The First Decade of Global Modeling**, Donella Meadows et al., Editors (1982; $26.95 postpaid from John Wiley and Sons, 1 Wiley Drive, Somerset, NJ 08873).

Some problems consistently resist solution in many cultures and over long periods of time. These are the problems for which a new way of looking is required.

decisions and changes being made now.

7 Owing to the momentum inherent in the world's physical and social processes, policy changes made soon are likely to have more impact with less effort than the same set of changes made later. By the time a problem is obvious to everyone, it is often too late to solve it.

8 Although technical changes are expected and needed, no set of purely technical changes tested in any of the models was sufficient in itself to bring about a desirable future. Restructuring social, economic, and political systems was much more effective.

9 The interdependencies among peoples and nations across time and space are greater than commonly imagined. Actions taken at one time and on one part of the globe have far-reaching consequences that are impossible to predict intuitively, and probably impossible to predict (totally, precisely, maybe at all) with computer models.

10 Because of these interdependencies, single, simple measures intended to reach narrowly defined goals are likely to be counterproductive. Decisions should be made within the broadest possible context, across space, time, and areas of knowledge.

11 Cooperative approaches to achieving individual or national goals often turn out to be more beneficial in the long run to all parties than competitive approaches.

12 Many plans, programs, and agreements, particularly complex international ones, are based on assumptions about the world that are either mutually inconsistent or inconsistent with physical reality. Much time and effort is spent designing and debating policies that are, in fact, simply impossible.

To nearly anyone with the education and time to think about the world as a whole, these statements are not surprising. We all have an intuitive feel for how the complex systems in which we are embedded work, and the statements above are about the working of a complex system. Many of them follow directly from general systems theory. They were *bound* to emerge from any systematic look at the global economy.

What is surprising is the lack of congruence between these descriptions of the world and the view of the world reflected in policy – nearly every policy of every nation, enterprise, and individual. Those policies are virtually all based on such implicit assumptions as:

There is not enough of anything to go around.

We know that any physical or environmental limits are far away and can be ignored.

Competition works better than cooperation; if everyone looks out for her or himself, the result will be satisfactory.

Any change in policy should be postponed as long as possible.

The future will be very much like the past, only bigger and better.

The poor will catch up with the rich someday if we pursue business as usual.

The bottom line message of the global models is quite simple: *The world is a complex, interconnected, finite, ecological-social-psychological-economic system. We treat it as if it were not, as if it were divisible, separable, simple, and infinite. Our persistent, intractable, global problems arise directly from this mismatch.* No one wants or works to generate hunger, poverty, pollution, or the elimination of species. Very few people favor arms races or terrorism or alcoholism or inflation. Yet those results are consistently produced by the system-as-a-whole, despite many policies and much effort directed against them. Many social policies work; they solve problems permanently. But some problems consistently resist solution in many cultures and over long periods of time. Those are the problems for which a new way of looking is required.

A Child's Guide to the Systems Viewpoint

So what is this "systems viewpoint" – what can you see from it that you can't see from anywhere else?

1 **The Concept of a System.** A system is any set of interconnected elements. In our usual reductionist-scientific view of things the emphasis is on the *elements.* To understand things, we take them apart and study the pieces. In the systems view the *interrelationships* are important. A corporation is a corporation even when every person and machine in it changes, as long as the hierarchies, purposes, and punishments remain the same. You can't understand the essence of a symphony orchestra just by looking at the instruments and players – it is also the set of relationships that causes it to produce beautiful music. The human body, the nation of Hungary, the ecosystem of a coral reef are all more than the sum of their parts. As an ancient Sufi sage said, "You think because you understand *one* you must understand *two* because one and one

When you see whole systems, you start noticing where things come from and where they go. You begin to see that there is no "away" to throw things to.

make two. But you must also understand *and.*"

To see not only things but also relationships opens your vision immensely. You never confuse hastily constructed government apartment blocks with real communities. You never make an urban policy separate from a rural policy. You begin to lose the distinction between humanity and nature or between economic benefits and environmental ones. You also begin to see new solutions – the traffic problem may be affected by the housing sector, economic growth may be enhanced through increasing capital lifetimes, cancer may be prevented by protecting the integrity of the cell membrane and the whole tissue, not the individual nucleus. It is often easier and more effective to act on system relationships rather than on system elements.

2 **The Limiting Factor.** Growth in a complex system may require hundreds of inputs, but at any given time only one input is important – the one that is most limiting. Bread will not rise without yeast, and adding more flour will not help. Corn will not grow without phosphate no matter how much nitrogen is present. This concept is childishly simple and widely ignored. American economists have claimed that energy cannot be an important factor of production because it accounts for less than 10 percent of the GNP (yeast accounts for much less than 10 percent of the bread – that doesn't make it unimportant). Agronomists assume they know what to put in fertilizer because they have identified the 20 major chemicals in good soil (how many chemicals have they not identified?). Rich countries transfer food or capital or technology to poor ones and wonder why they don't grow. In each case attention may be on every major factor but the crucial one – the limiting one.

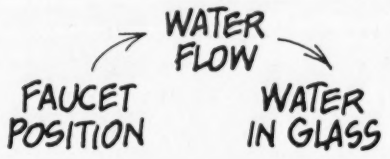
Real insight comes not only from recognizing that the important factor is the limiting one, but from seeing that *growth itself depletes and enhances factors.* The interplay between a growing plant and the soil or a growing economy and its resource base is dynamic, everchanging. Whenever one factor ceases to be limiting, growth occurs and changes the relative scarcity of factors until another becomes limiting. To shift attention from the abundant factors to the *next potential limiting one* is to gain real understanding of and control over the growth process.

3 **Boundaries.** When you see whole systems, you start noticing where things come from and where they go. You begin to see that there is no "away" to throw things to. You can no longer ignore the connectedness between an automobile's exhaust and your nose. You see that the products of a coal-burning electric plant are electricity, fly ash, particulates, SO_2, CO_2, NO_x, and heavy-metal aerosols and that there is no real boundary between the economic product and the "byproducts." You wonder why some effects of a policy are called "side effects" when they are as real and direct as the "main effects." You notice how beautifully designed natural systems are so that the outputs and wastes of one process are always inputs to another process, and you begin to think of new designs for industrial systems.

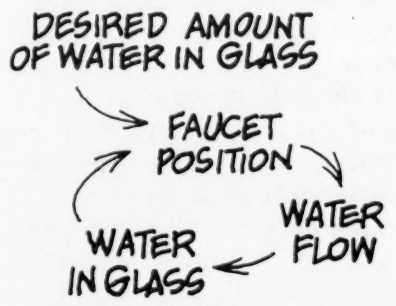
4 **Feedback.** Whenever you postulate that A causes or affects B

look for all the ways that B in turn affects A.

When you turn a faucet to control the level of water in a glass

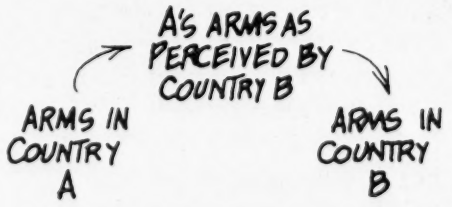


notice how the level of water determines how you turn the faucet, so that the level comes to just where you wanted it.

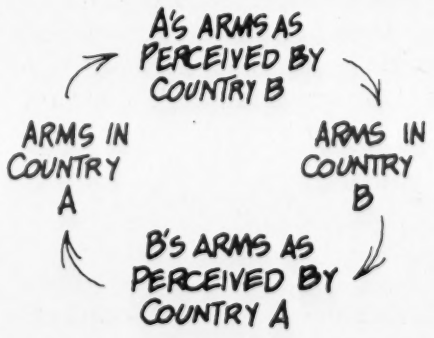


A closed chain of causal relationships that feeds back on itself is called a feedback loop. The water-glass system is a *negative* feedback loop that draws the system to a goal (desired amount of water). Negative loops act to adjust systems toward equilibrium points or goals, just as a thermostat loop adjusts room temperature to a desired setting.

When your country acquires more armaments to catch up with the competition



it effectively generates more armaments for the competition.



This is a *positive* feedback loop, a vicious circle that builds upon itself more and more. Positive loops cause growth, evolution, and also collapse in systems.

Of course most systems, especially socioeconomic ones, are made of hundreds of interconnected positive and negative feedbacks and their behavior becomes very complicated.

The concept of feedback is a powerful one because it allows one to link causal structure to dynamic behavior. If a system persistently oscillates or equilibrates or fails to grow, one can identify the structural reasons for that behavior and learn how to intervene in the feedback loops to alter it. That is what I do for a living, and my colleagues and I have applied these concepts to problems as varied as fluctuating inventory, unstable grain prices, diabetes and cancer, rising oil prices, and economic development.

But the most powerful aspect of the feedback concept, a truly profound and different insight, is the way you begin to see that *the system causes its own behavior.* Country A perceives the arms race as "caused" by country B and vice versa, but one could equally well claim that country A causes its own arms buildup by stimulating the buildup of country B. Or, more accurately, there is no single cause, no credit or blame. The relationships in the system make an arms race inevitable, and A and B are helpless puppets (until they decide to redesign the system). Similarly oil-price rises that are blamed on OPEC could equally be blamed on the heavy consumption of the non-OPEC countries, but more accurately, the price rises are an inevitable result of a growing economic system dependent on a depleting nonrenewable resource base. Similarly, from a systems point of view, businesses make up a system that is structured to generate recessions and depressions, the decisions of farmers make fluctuating commodity prices inevitable, and the flu doesn't invade you – you invite it.

Seeing the source of a problem within the system that suffers the problem is never politically popular. It is much more appealing to find a "cause" for your problems somewhere "out there" than to contemplate changing the relationships between the elements "in here." It is comforting to view something outside the system as the problem, but it isn't very effective. There is real opportunity for action in learning to view every system as the cause of its behavior. First of all, if the entire concept of blame is removed, you can stop arguing about who is at fault and get on with solving the problem. And second, if a system is the source of a problem, it is also the mechanism for a solution. To demonstrate that, I would like to proceed to the advanced-level systems course and talk about multiple-feedback systems.

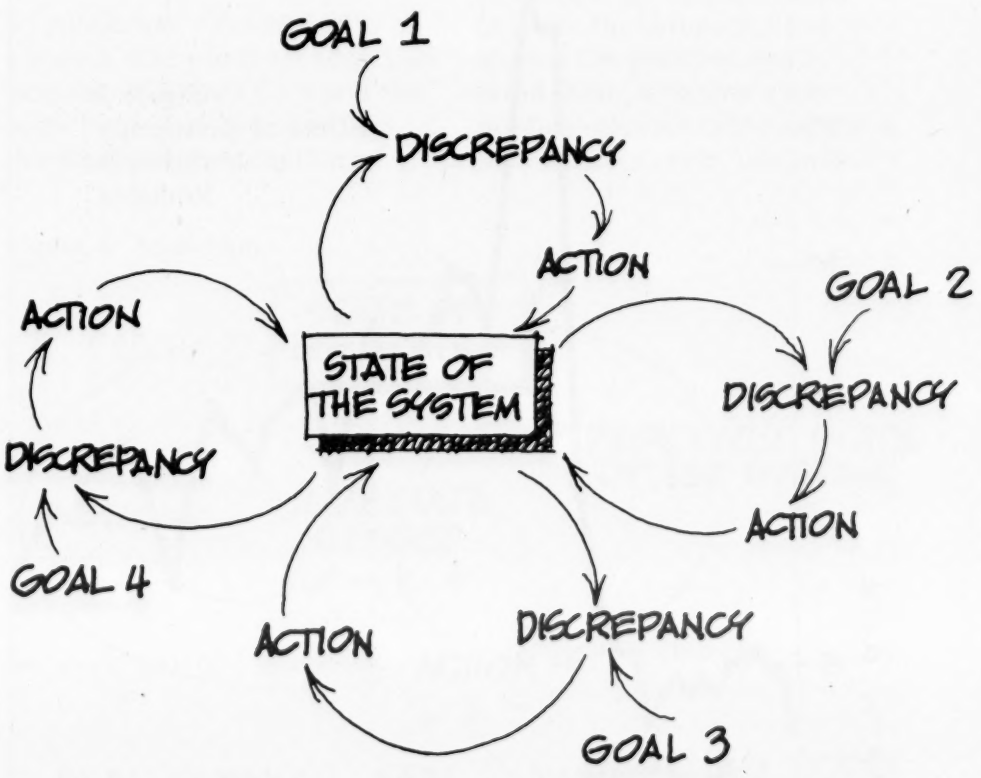
Advanced Understanding – Making Complex Systems Work

1 **Policy Resistance.** Why do some problems persist in spite of continuous efforts to solve them?

A systems analyst would explain it this way (see **Figure 2**). Any social system is made up of hundreds of actors, each with his or her (or its in the case of an institution) own goals. Each actor monitors the state of the system with regard to any important variable, income or prices or housing or whatever, and compares that state with his, her, or its goal. If there is a discrepancy, if the system is not meeting the goal, each actor does something concrete to correct the situation. Usually the greater the discrepancy between the goal and the actual situation for any actor, the more emphatic will be the action taken on the system. The combination of all actors trying to adjust the system to achieve all the different goals produces a system state that is often not what anybody wants. And yet everyone is putting great effort into keeping it there, because if any single actor lets up the effort, the others will drag the system closer to their goals and farther from his/hers.

Examples of such system configurations come to mind far too readily. Farmers, consumers, and farm suppliers pursue various income goals and produce economic conditions unfavorable for production and also unfavorable for protection of the soils and

Figure 2 Policy Resistance



waters. Government, laborers, and producers act together to produce inflation that damages everyone. Rich and poor nations trade basic commodities, each nation pursuing overriding domestic political and economic goals, with a resultant instability on the world market that systematically penalizes the poor. Or, closer to home, individual members of a family or of a working group, each concentrating on personal goals, can produce an uncoordinated or disconnected entity that furthers the goals of no one.

Suppose a government intervenes in such a system with a strong policy that actually moves the state of the system toward the government's goal. That will open up greater discrepancies for other actors with different goals, which will cause them to redouble their efforts. If they are successful, the system is likely to equilibrate very near its previous state, but with everyone working harder to keep it there. Think, for example, of efforts to improve traffic flow (by widening streets or adding control lights or building mass transit systems) that eventually result in the same traffic densities as before. Or look at the results of one country's attempt to raise its birth rate by prohibiting abortions (**Figure 3**). Abortions were legal until 1967, when they became unavailable. The birth rate rapidly tripled, but then came slowly back down nearly to its previous level. The individual families, pursuing their own family-size goals, found some other way to achieve them, perhaps through dangerous illegal abortions.

This systems view of policy resistance suggests some interesting new approaches to previously intractable problems. At the very least, it suggests letting up on an ineffective policy, so that all the resources and energy spent on enforcing and resisting the policy could be released for some more constructive purpose. One might also look more closely at the goals and actions within the system, to understand them and to look for a way they could be used instead of being combatted or subjugated. The principle is similar to that of karate: use the force and energy of your opponent instead of resisting it. For example, a nation wishing to increase its birth rate might study the reasons for families to want few children, discover that cramped housing conditions may be a prime motivating factor, and devise a housing policy that allows young couples to achieve their goals for peace and privacy while also achieving the national goal of more births. This policy has been followed in Hungary, with much better results than those of Romania's policy of abortion restrictions.

The most effective way of dealing with policy resistance is to find an alignment of the goals in the system, so that all actors are working harmoniously and naturally toward the same outcome. If this can be done, the results can be amazing. The most familiar examples of this are mobilization of economies during wartime or recovery after war or natural disaster. Another example was Sweden's population policy during the 1930s, when the Swedish birth rate dropped below replacement. The government assessed its goals and those of its population carefully and decided that the real basis of goal-agreement was not the size of the population but its *quality*.[3] Every child should be wanted and cared for, preferably in a strong, stable family, with access to excellent education and health care. The government and the Swedish people could align on that goal. The resulting policies included free contraceptives and abortions, sex and family education, easier divorce laws, free obstetrical care, support for families with children not in cash but in kind (toys, clothing, etc.), and increased investment in education and medical facilities. Some of these policies looked strange in a time when birth rates were thought to be too low, but they were implemented anyway, and since then birth rates have risen, fallen, and risen again.

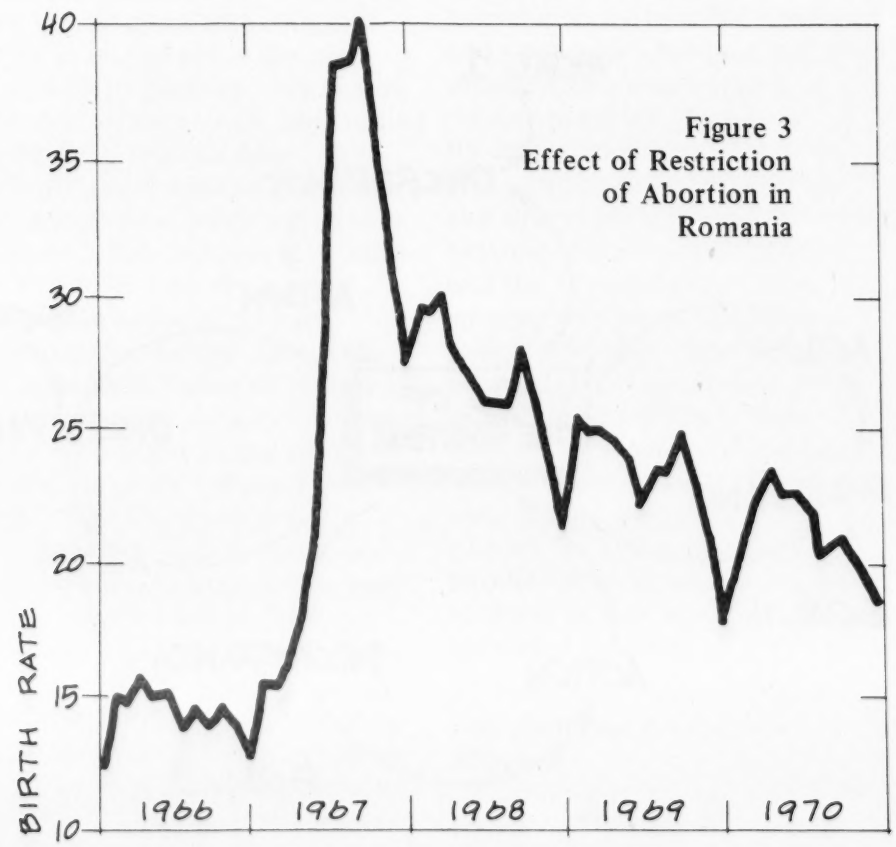


Figure 3
Effect of Restriction of Abortion in Romania

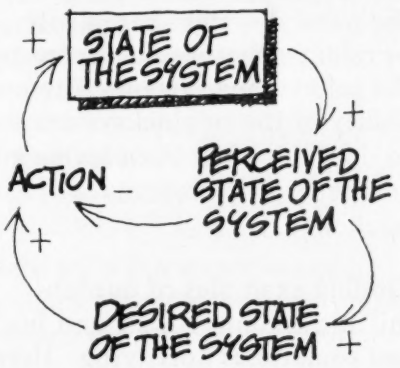
2 **Drift to Low Performance.** Some systems not only resist policy and stay in their normal state, they actually worsen gradually over time, despite efforts at improvement. Examples could be falling productivity or market share of a business enterprise, reduced quality of service at a repair shop or hospital, continuously dirtier rivers or air, or increased fat on a person in spite of periodic diets.

[3] See Alva Myrdal, **Nation and Family**, MIT Press, 1968 (reprint).

A system that takes its goal from its own performance is very likely to drift downhill.

The structure that produces such a behavior is shown in **Figure 4**. The actor in this system (enterprise, repair station, environmental agency, fat person) has a performance goal (desired state) that is compared to the actual state. If there is a discrepancy, action is taken to restore the system state to the goal. So far that is a simple negative feedback loop that should keep performance at a constant, high level.

Fig. 4 Drift to Low Performance



The problem comes in the connection between the actor's perception of the system state and his or her desired state. If for some reason performance falters, and *if the lower performance becomes the standard*, then less corrective action is taken for any given discrepancy and the system state is permanently lowered. Another shortfall can produce another drop in standards, and so on until performance is nearly totally degraded. A system that takes its goals from its own performance is very likely to drift downhill.

Some examples: In the U.S. 4 percent inflation used to be considered unacceptable and would generate strong corrective action. That standard has slowly changed so that now inflation below 10 percent looks good, 12 percent is almost normal, and it takes rates of 20 percent or more to raise great public concern (and we're beginning to get used to those). Also, in the U.S. air quality standards are set at different levels for different areas; places with dirty air have far less stringent standards. Another example: I live in a beautiful rural area where the streets of the small village are kept quite clean and unlittered. I find myself bothered when I go to big cities and see all the trash littering the streets. My friends who live there are almost unconscious of the trash – and after a few days there I am too.

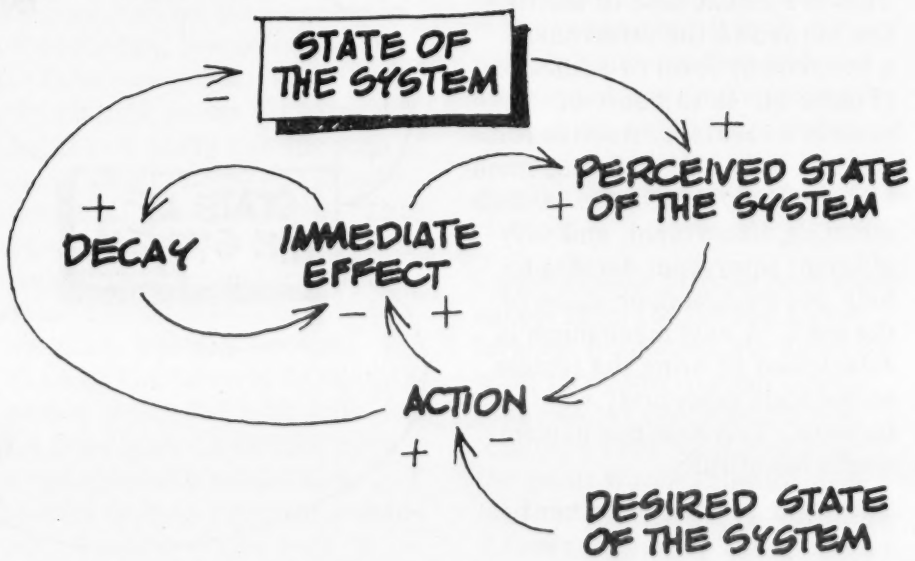
An obvious antidote to the drift to low performance is to keep standards absolute – never let past performance become a guide to present goals. Another is to make goals sensitive to *over*performance as well as underperformance. The same set of feedback loops could actually pull the system state to better and better levels, if *good* performance were taken as reason to reset standards but bad performance were considered only bad luck, not to be taken seriously.

3 **Addiction.** The structure of a system that produces addiction is shown in **Figure 5**. Again the actor has a goal and compares the goal with a perception of the actual state to determine what action to take. But here the action chosen has the effect of making the system appear better to the actor, while actually over the long term it is making it worse. As the effect of this action wears off, the problem reappears, probably more insistently, so the actor applies even more of the "solution," thereby worsening the problem and making it necessary to use more "solution" in the future.

Consumption of alcohol, nicotine, heroin, caffeine, and sugar are obvious examples of addictive actions. A less obvious example is the use of pesticides (removing the immediate pest, but also eliminating natural control mechanisms, so that the pest is likely to surge back in the future). Another is the pricing of a depleting resource such as oil at average rather than replacement costs (thereby keeping price artificially low and postponing the pain but also encouraging further use and more rapid depletion and discouraging the shift to other resources that will eventually be necessary).

Policy choices with addictive effects are insidious because they look good in the short term, but once chosen they are very difficult to reverse. Obviously, the best procedure is to be alert for options that improve the symptoms but worsen the problem and to avoid them, whatever their political appeal. Once caught in the addictive cycle, one must

Figure 5 Addiction



almost inevitably prepare to suffer short-term difficulties in order to get out, whether that means the physical pain of heroin withdrawal, a sudden sharp price rise to reduce oil consumption, or an invasion of pests while natural predator populations are being restored. Sometimes the reversal can be done gradually, or an alternative nonaddictive policy can be put in place first to restore the system state with a minimum of turbulence (psychiatric help to restore the self-image of the addict, home insulation to reduce oil expense, crop rotation and multiculture to reduce vulnerability to pests). But it is always less expensive to avoid the addiction in the first place than to get out of it once it has started – as anyone with a long-term systems viewpoint can see.

4 **Official Addiction – Shifting the Burden to the Intervener.** As I grew older and spent most of my time reading, I slowly became more and more near-sighted. Finally I couldn't read writing on a blackboard or slides on a screen anymore. So I got contact lenses. Within a year my uncorrected vision deteriorated far more than it had in the previous 30 years. Now the lenses are necessary not only for reading distant fine print but for everyday navigation. Apparently the muscles around my eyes had been doing a fair job of compensating for an increasingly misshaped natural lens. But when they no longer had to do that job, they lost their tone, their ability to do it. Soon I needed a newer, stronger prescription.

That is a classic case of shifting the burden to the intervener– a benevolent form of addiction **(Figure 6)**. In this sort of system a natural corrective force is doing only a so-so job of maintaining the system state. A well-meaning, benevolent, and very efficient intervener decides to help out by taking on some of the load. A new mechanism is established to bring the system to the state everybody wants it to be in. This new mechanism works beautifully.

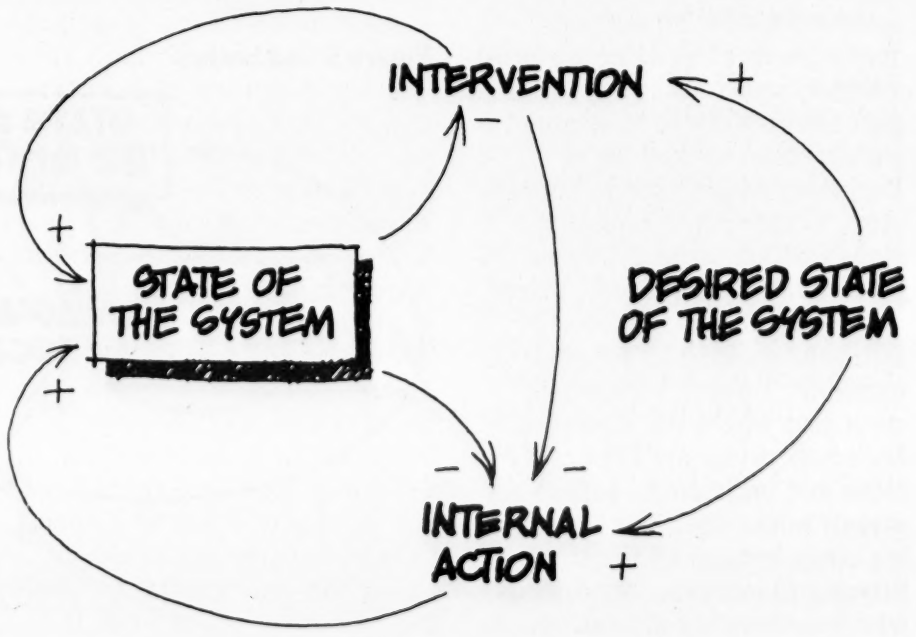
But in the process, whether by active destruction or simple neglect and atrophy, the original corrective forces within the system are weakened. The system slips away from the desired state. So the intervener increases his, her, or its efforts. The natural system weakens or atrophies still more. The intervener picks up the slack. And so forth. Finally, most or all of the original job carried out by the natural system has, gladly or reluctantly, been accepted by the intervening system. The ability of the original system to do the job has been severely and perhaps irreversibly weakened.

Finding examples of burden-shifting systems is easy and fun and sometimes horrifying. Here is a beginning of a list, to which everyone will be able to add.

Shifting a burden to an intervener is not necessarily a bad thing. It is usually done willingly, and the result is often an increased tendency for the system to achieve desired states. But this system characteristic can be problematic, for two reasons. First, the intervener may not realize that the initial urge to help out a bit can start a whole chain of events that leads to ever-heavier loads on the intervening system. The American social security system is now experiencing the strains of that chain of events. Second, the community that is being helped may not think through the long-term loss of control and the increased vulnerability that may go along with the opportunity to shift a burden to a more able and powerful intervener.

burden	**original system**	**intervening system**
care of the aged	families, communities, accumulation of personal wealth	social security
bread-making	households, local millers, small bakeries	multinational corporations
smallpox prevention	natural resistance, accidental cowpox infection	vaccination
long-distance transportation	railroads	interstate highways, trucks
arithmetic	mental training	personal calculators
grain storage	households, farmers, local merchants	grain trading companies, international reserve agreements

Figure 6 Shifting the Burden to the Intervener



Rebuilding a decayed system of self-reliance and private enterprise that long ago stopped handling its own burdens is a long, difficult process, something no Republican administration seems to understand. Sudden removal of an intervening system does not necessarily shift the burden back; it may drop the burden because there is little left to shift it back to. Intervening in such a way as to *strengthen the ability of the system to shoulder its own burdens* is very possible and often cheap and easy, something no Democratic administration seems to realize. The secret is to begin not by taking over, but by asking why the natural correction mechanisms are failing to handle the problem, and how the obstacles to handling it could be removed.

5 **High Leverage, Wrong Direction.** Jay Forrester, my systems guru, likes to tell of working with corporations to establish a systems view of management. He has often discovered, in modeling the feedback loop structure of a corporation's decision processes, that:

- Whatever the problem is (falling market share, unstable inventory, inadequate quality control), it is nearly always traceable to the way the *corporation* does things – not to the customers, the competitors, the regulators, or any other convenient scapegoats.
- Often one small change, in one or a few simple policies, will solve the problem easily and completely.
- The high-leverage policy point is usually far removed in time and place from where the problem appears. It is seldom the subject of much attention or discussion, and even when it is identified, no one will believe it is related to the problem.
- If it happens that someone has indeed identified and questioned the high-leverage policy, that person has almost always decided to push the lever in the *wrong direction*, thereby intensifying the problem.

The peculiarity of high-leverage points lurking in unexpected places and inviting counterproductive policies is not one I can illustrate with a simple feedback diagram. It seems to occur in just about any system that contains enough interlocking feedback loops to boggle one's capacity for mental analysis (for me that means more than four feedback loops).

Policy choices with addictive effects are insidious because they look good in the short term, but once chosen they are very difficult to reverse.

Here are a few examples of systems with high-leverage points pushed the wrong direction.

A large engine company had a problem with falling market share. Every four years or so, it would lose sales to the competition, and the lost customers rarely returned. The problem was finally traced to the firm's *inventory* policy. The company was reluctant to build large, expensive engines on speculation to accumulate an inventory. It preferred to build only on definite orders. This policy saved a lot of money, but on the upturn of each business cycle, the company was swamped by new orders, which it could deliver only after a long delay. Customers turned to the competition who could supply engines quickly "off the shelf." The firm habitually responded to the loss in sales by cost-cutting measures, including *decreases* in its inventory.

Most people in Vermont are concerned about the "disappearance of the family farm." They propose policies such as cuts in property tax, low-interest loans for farm equipment, and subsidies on milk prices. It turns out that if you really like the idea of lots of small farms, you should oppose all those measures. The major cause of farm loss is farm expansion. Farmers try to increase their incomes by producing more, logically enough. When all the farmers do that, the market is flooded with milk, and the price goes down (the price is not currently subsidized enough to hold constant regardless of supply – if it were, it would shift the burden to an intervener!). Since the profit per unit of milk has gone down, each farmer must produce more *even to keep the same income.* Some do. Others don't, and eventually their incomes drop so low that they quit farming.

The leverage point in this system is the farmers' ability to increase their production. Given the treadmill of the system, they will have to use any break that gives them more cash to expand their output. And that drives prices, profits, and farm numbers down still faster. The best way to stabilize farm numbers would be to restrict total production in some way. If that could be done, all farmers would have higher and more stable incomes (as many industrial sectors have discovered).

One of the leverage points in any growing economy is the lifetime of the capital plant. The easiest way to stimulate economic growth is to increase the useful lifetime of capital (by better design, or better maintenance). Yet the policy of planned obsolescence is promoted and defended for the sake of economic growth.

The way to revitalize the economy of a city and create more upward mobility for the poor is not to build subsidized housing in the inner city. It is to demolish substandard and abandoned housing, creating open space for the establishment of more businesses, so the job/population balance can be restored.

I wish I could provide here some simple rules for finding high-leverage points and for knowing what direction to push them. Some of my professional colleagues would argue that this is the point where I should stop relying on innate systems understanding and start hiring them.

Indeed, all of the examples I have given here came from formal computerized analyses. I do respect and use the computer as a handy tool to help learn about complex systems, but I also think one can go a long way without it.

One's rational, figuring-out ability seems to be a bad guide for finding leverage points. It leads one to look at pieces of systems, and to make judgements based on short-term and incomplete information. It would lead a company to cut back on inventory when sales are down, the state of Vermont to reduce farmers' property taxes, or a nation to invest in new machines instead of repairing old ones. All very *reasonable* policies. And yet there is something in all of us that might lead us to notice the customers' dissatisfaction with long delivery delays, or to wonder why farmers always complain about the pressure to expand, or to feel that replacing a machine that is still productive somehow doesn't make sense.

I think we do have within us the ability to see whole systems and to sense leverage points. What we don't seem to have is the ability to win arguments, even within ourselves, with that "reasonable" side of us. We keep expecting a solution to be near a symptom, a long-term gain to start off with a short-term gain, or a winning strategy to produce instant gratification for all players. We know complex systems don't behave like that. But something within us keeps insisting somehow that they should. And so we pursue difficult policies that can't work, and miss seeing rather simple policies that can. We try to compete instead of cooperating, to push against environmental limits instead of noticing that there is already enough, to hang on to a deteriorating status quo instead of welcoming changes that take us where we really want to go. The results are hunger, weapons, pollution, depletion. And just within our grasp, accessible through our innate systems understanding, are sufficiency, peace, equity, and sustainability.

We keep expecting a solution to be near a symptom, a long-term gain to start off with a short-term gain, or a winning strategy to produce instant gratification for all players.

Back to the Globe

It is impossible to lay out a whole new way of viewing the world in a short paper – it is like trying to describe everything that can be seen through a telescope and comparing it systematically to what can be seen through a microscope. I could go on about the role of delays and nonlinearity in systems, about the structural homologies across systems, about other behavioral properties such as the tragedy of the commons or the worse-before-better syndrome. One could create whole undergraduate and graduate curricula on the subject, and of course I and many other people have done so.

It should be clear that I am excited by what I can see from the new viewpoint of systems. I find my entire sense of what is happening, what is possible, what I identify with, and what is important is shifting. I want to take others by the hand and say "Look at that" – which I do in my teaching. I believe that if more people could learn to see the world as a system, *in addition to, not in place of*, the ways they already see the world, some remarkable things would happen. At the very least, like the global modelers who started from very different positions, they would find a common ground of understanding and would find that many current proposals that are the source of argument and divisiveness simply cannot be effective. They would find themselves losing interest in simple notions of fault or blame. And then they would start seeing whole new kinds of policies.

What would these policies look like? Some people expect that policies arising from systems views and computer analysis should be precise, absolute, certain, and a bit inhuman. In my own experience, however, after ten years of trying to simulate social systems, I find myself becoming more humble, less certain, more experimental, and acutely aware of the unique and wonderful complications human beings add to complex systems. I am finding that policies consistent with the systems view would be:

1 **Respectful of the system** – designed to aid and encourage those forces within the system that help it to run itself, rather than imposing on it from "outside" or "above."

2 **Responsible** for the system's behavior, rather than trying to blame or control outside influences.

3 **Experimental** – recognizing that nature is complex beyond our ability to understand; therefore careful experiment and constant monitoring are more appropriate than certain, undeviating directives.

4 **Attentive to the system as a whole** and to total system properties such as growth, oscillation, equilibrium, or resilience, rather than trying to maximize the performance of parts.

5 **Attentive to the long term**, realizing that in fact there is no long-term short-term distinction; that actions taken now have effects for decades to come and that we experience now the results of actions taken decades ago.

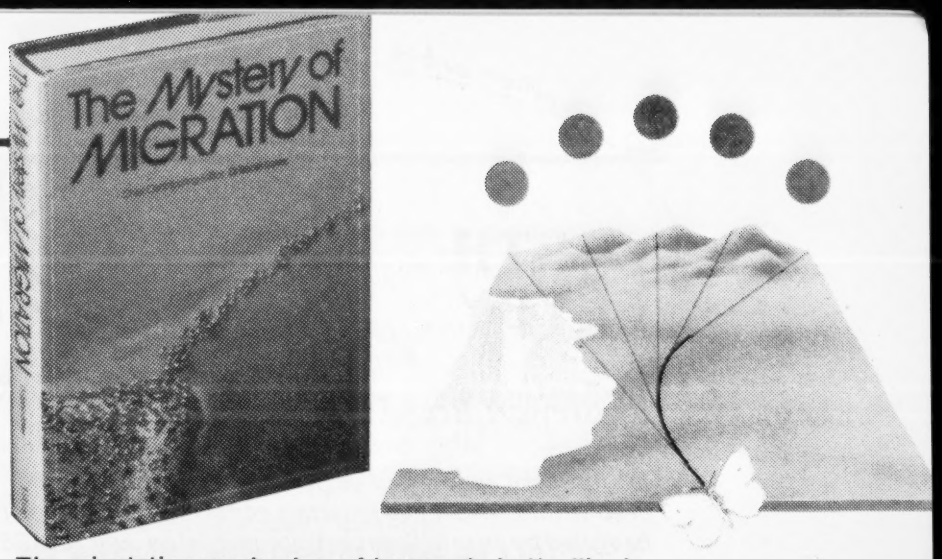
6 **Comprehensive** – above all, the systems view, as demonstrated by the global models, makes clear that no part of the human race is really separate either from other human beings or from the global ecosystem. We all rise or fall together. ■

The Mystery of Migration

If you got the bucks, this is the book. The luxury coffee-table encyclopedia on every living creature that seasonally moves an inch or across the seas. —*Peter Warshall*

The Mystery of Migration
Robin Baker, Editor
1981; 256 pp.

$29.95 postpaid from:
Viking Press
299 Murray Hill Parkway
East Rutherford, NJ 07073



•

The annual migration of the short-tailed shearwater, *Puffinus tenuirostris*, covers some 32,000 kilometres (20,000 miles). Leaving its breeding ground on islands north of Tasmania in early spring, it spends the next seven months on the wing searching for food. The figure-of-eight route the shearwater adopts seems both to maximize its chances of finding food as this becomes seasonally abundant in the Pacific and, since the bird can ride the prevailing winds, minimize the effort required in so doing.

The orientation mechanism of temperate butterflies is based on maintaining a constant angle to the sun's azimuth — the point on the horizon directly below the sun. While migrating, these butterflies do not compensate for the movement of the azimuth across the horizon; this would involve a continuous change in their angle of orientation. In the course of a day, their flight path forms a gentle curve. Over a period of several days, however, their migration course is almost a straight line. As to how far they migrate each day, this is related to their inter-habitat distance.

The Condor Question

Scientists on the edge of prayer. Condors wheeling their way through strands of smog, feasting on rodenticided carrion, shot mistakenly as sheep eagles, looking for nourishment in a godforsaken wilderness of oil rigs. This is a book of existential anguish: two dozen Saint Francises in search of an authentic choice. Will incubation of eggs by machines or condors save our totem of Pleistocene life? Is there hope to be had? Who, where, and how will the savior(s) arrive? Must the condor die for our sins? To be read: a book of our times. —*Peter Warshall*

•

The best thing that can happen to a condor nest is that nobody finds it.

•

Do we want to replace wild condors with cage-bred hand-raised birds? A wild condor is much more than feathers, flesh, and genes. Its behavior results not only from its anatomy and germ plasm but from its long cultural heritage, learned by each bird from previous generations through several years of immature life. A cage-raised bird can never be more than a partial replicate of a wild condor. If we cannot preserve condors in the wild through understanding their environmental relations, we have already lost the battle and may be no more successful in preserving mankind.

The Condor Question
(Captive or Forever Free?)
David Phillips and
Hugh Nash, Editors
1981; 298 pp.

$9.95 postpaid from:
Friends of the Earth
1045 Sansome Street
San Francisco, CA 94111

Bacterial wank

I was aghast at the dangerous misinformation in the last two paragraphs of Michael Phillips' article "Humanity: A Bacterial Success Story" (Fall '81 **CQ**).

Who is Michael Phillips and where does he get his information? Has he not read about the crisis in antibiotic therapy? The fact that bacteria are acquiring resistance to antibiotics at an alarming rate (and have been since the late Fifties) seems not to have penetrated. That part of the article sounds like a fifth-grade science text from the Fifties or pharmaceutical-industry propaganda. (Are you certain he's not a plant?)

Let's examine some of these assertions of Mr. Phillips'. "Nearly all unfriendly bacteria have been conquered by friendly bacteria [which are] . . . working day and night producing drugs for us." Aside from its treacle-tart style, this statement is wrong. It would be accurate to say that we had scotched temporarily certain harmful bacteria, but due to humanity's bovine trust that the miracle drugs would last forever (like all our other natural resources) we have caused in the bacteria evolutionary changes that ordinarily would have taken millions of years to happen through mutation. As a result, almost incurable strains of gonorrhea have appeared as well as highly resistant tuberculosis, meningitis, and typhoid (among others). Such typical resident hospital bacteria as *S. aureus*, *Pseudomonas*, *S. marcescens*, and *Klebsiella* have acquired resistance to as many as eleven different drugs and threaten the life of hospital patients weakened by chemotherapy, surgery, and malnutrition. The Center for Disease Control estimates that there are *two million* such infections per year.

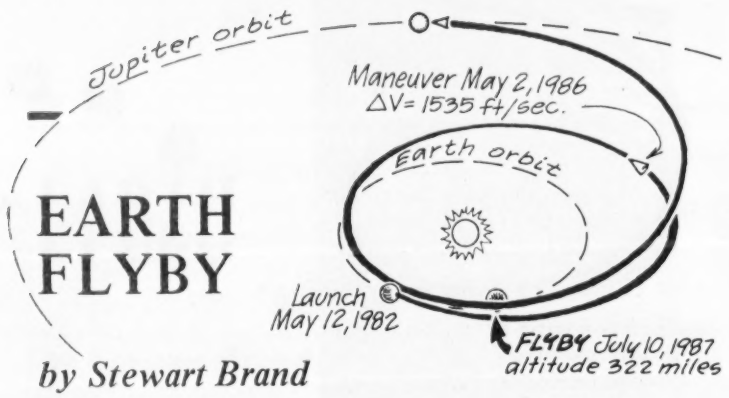
The largest typhoid outbreak in recorded history took place in Mexico in 1972-73. It afflicted some 100,000 and left 20,000 dead. This outbreak occurred because the antibiotic normally used to treat typhoid was suddenly useless against the resistant strain that had developed solely thanks to the appalling over-the-counter availability of any and all drugs in Mexico and other Third World countries. For this we have the U.S. pharmaceutical companies' greedy marketing practices to blame.

I could go on and on. It isn't really Mr. Phillips' fault, I suppose. He just didn't do his homework before launching off into his ecstatic description of mankind's harnessing of bacteria for our own important purposes. Many doctors know little more on the subject. However, it's an arrogant and underinformed assumption. Bacteria have existed for far longer than we, and we have not succeeded in defeating them yet! I have enclosed a copy of my article on the subject which appeared in the **New York Times Magazine** on May 6, 1979. It is the result of considerable research all over the world.

I have always trusted your material and am dismayed that you could publish such blithely unresearched *wank*.

Marietta Whittlesey
Salisbury, Connecticut

KEITH R. PORTER LIFE ON EARTH



EARTH FLYBY

by Stewart Brand

It's not been announced yet, but my sources burrowed deep within NASA headquarters confirm that Earth will be visited by an intelligent extraterrestrial on July 10, 1987.

A bit of triumph, it began with disappointment. In a budget-cutting move last year the Reagan administration cancelled the wide-body Centaur upper-stage rocket that would have launched the Galileo spacecraft directly to Jupiter in 1985. The whole Galileo project was almost scrapped but then was preserved in a cheap steerage slow-boat-to-Jupiter form, with a remarkable bonus.

Instead of the direct route, Galileo will now use a smaller upper stage to propel itself into a two-year swing around the Sun, then whip by Earth for the additional acceleration necessary to make it out to the orbit of Jupiter. Earth Gravity Assist, they call it — EGA. The critical maneuver is a velocity change (delta V) burn during the solar swing. Hence the poetic name for this kind of trajectory, "delta vega." It's also an Earth Flyby, the very first one.

To predict what we will see, a film has been made by the computer graphics lab at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in California. Though the real Galileo will see the double dot of light of the Earth and Moon becoming two half disks by 60 days before encounter, the film begins at 30 days before, when Earth and Moon are gibbous and quite visible. The two grow increasingly full as Galileo approaches, with the nearly full Moon passing just above the nearly full Earth at encounter-minus-11 days. Then on (or near) July 10 the flyby occurs, only 120 miles from the Earth's surface. Six days after that the crescent Moon passes directly in front of crescent Earth for a **Space Odyssey***-style sendoff to Jupiter.*

There is still debate within NASA on how elaborately to instrument, record, and report this gratuitous Earth encounter. The curmudgeonly argument for minimum coverage holds that there is no opportunity for significant science and little likelihood of much public interest. I take the opposite view.

NASA was in space for ten years (1957 to 1967) before it bothered to take decent color pictures of Earth as a whole. They were instant hits and have become THE mandala icons of our age. They are regarded by some as the motivating and unifying engine of the ecology movement (launched about 1968) and lately of the new disarmament movement. NASA anticipated none of that. (Fred Hoyle did though, way back in 1948 — "Once a photograph of the Earth, taken from the outside, is available — once the sheer isolation of the Earth becomes plain — a new idea as powerful as any in history will be let loose.")

Consider the effects of really detailed imaging from the Galileo Earth Flyby. We will have a dramatic sped-up film of the Earth-Moon minuet over a couple months, establishing at last the correct view of ourselves as inhabiting a double planet. We will experience Earth vividly as one of a family of planets circling an awesome star, viewable with the same fascinated detachment as Jupiter, Saturn, Mars. We will be at least bemused by the exercise "Is There Life on Earth?" and perhaps conduct some tests of the Gaia Hypothesis (which proposes that Earth's uniquely nonequilibrium and buffering atmosphere is a deliberate product of Earth's life). We can employ the new Space Telescope to view ourselves viewing ourselves, maybe even pretend Galileo is a dinosaur-extincting-size rock and run a meteor drill.

Best of all we will have stunning film footage of dynamic Earth, its weather creeping in whorls and streams, the ever shifting patterns revolving past and revolving past. We will see Earth emerge out of darkness, fill our eye, and recede into astronomical distance, a far and fragile mote.

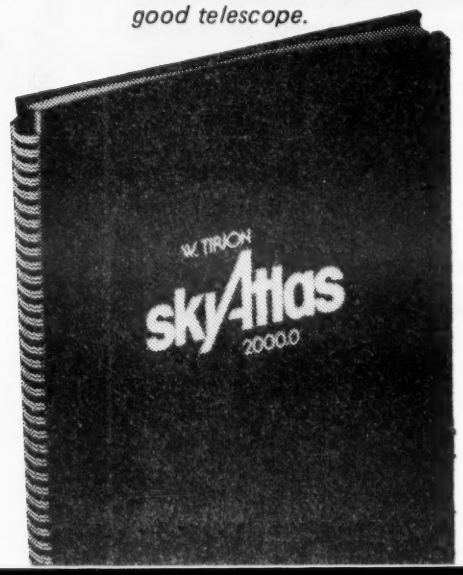
That's just the emotional yield. When it comes to science, I remember when NASA first asked geologists for advice on how to instrument Landsat satellites for useful geological information about Earth. The geologists said they didn't expect any news from orbit and politely declined to participate. Later they changed their minds. Landsat revealed, among other things, all manner of ore bodies, enormous meteor craters, earthquake fault zones (five times more than detected before), and prodigious quantities of map data.

What questions would you like Galileo to ask Earth from deep space? Write to Galileo, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, 4800 Oak Grove Drive, Pasadena, CA 91109. ■

[This piece also appeared as a column in **New Scientist.***]*

Sky Atlas 2000.0

A singularly classy set of 26 foldout star-etc. charts from Cambridge University Press. With fine precision, in crisp map color, here depicted are stellar magnitudes, multiple stars, variable stars, novae, clusters open and globular, nebulae planetary and bright diffuse, abundant galaxies, and where fall the ecliptic, galactic equator and poles and Milky Way isophotes. Good company for a good telescope. —*Stewart Brand*



Sky Atlas 2000.0
Wil Tirion
1981; 26 charts
$29.95 postpaid from:
Cambridge University Press
510 North Avenue
New Rochelle, NY 10801

or Whole Earth
Household Store

•

Sky Atlas 2000.0 is the first comprehensive set of star charts for this new coordinate epoch. It has been carefully planned and executed with the active observer in mind, whether amateur or professional, relative novice or veteran. It contains some 43,000 stars to visual magnitude 8.0 and about 2,500 deep-sky objects, compiled from some of the best current sources.

In Search of the Primitive

The book that people whose dubiousness runs deep are placing firmly in each other's hands. The fiercest, most brilliant critique of civilization in print. Ultra-radical anthropology. —*Stewart Brand*

[Suggested by Gary Snyder]

In Search of the Primitive
(A Critique of Civilization)
Stanley Diamond
1974; 1981; 387 pp.
$9.95 postpaid from:
Transaction Books
Building 4051
Rutgers State University
New Brunswick, NJ 08903
or Whole Earth Household Store

- Civilization originates in conquest abroad and repression at home.

- Anthropology, abstractly conceived as the study of man, is actually the study of men in crisis by men in crisis.

- Unless the anthropologist confronts his own alientation, which is only a special instance of a general condition, seeks to understand its roots and subsequently matures as a relentless critic of his own civilization, the very civilization which converts man into an object, he cannot understand or even recognize himself in the man of another culture or that other man in himself.

- What F.S.C. Northrop has called a "naive" form of realism is commonly expressed among primitives, emanating, it is evident, from their personalism. But this realism is not of a conceptual character and may be assimilated to the existentializing tendency. Spirits, for example, are individuated; they concretely exist. . . .

An Eskimo poem makes this quite clear:

There is a tribe of invisible men
who move around us like shadows — have you felt them?
They have bodies like ours and live just like us,
using the same kind of weapons and tools.
You can see their tracks in the snow sometimes
and even their igloos
but never the invisible men themselves.
They cannot be seen except when they die
for then they become visible.

It once happened that a human woman
married one of the invisible men.
He was a good husband in every way:
He went out hunting and brought her food,
and they could talk together like any other couple.
But the wife could not bear the thought
that she did not know what the man she married looked like.
One day when they were both at home
she was so overcome with curiousity to see him
that she stabbed with a knife where she knew he was sitting,
And her desire was fulfilled:
Before her eyes a handsome young man fell to the floor.
But he was cold and dead, and too late
she realized what she had done,
and sobbed her heart out.

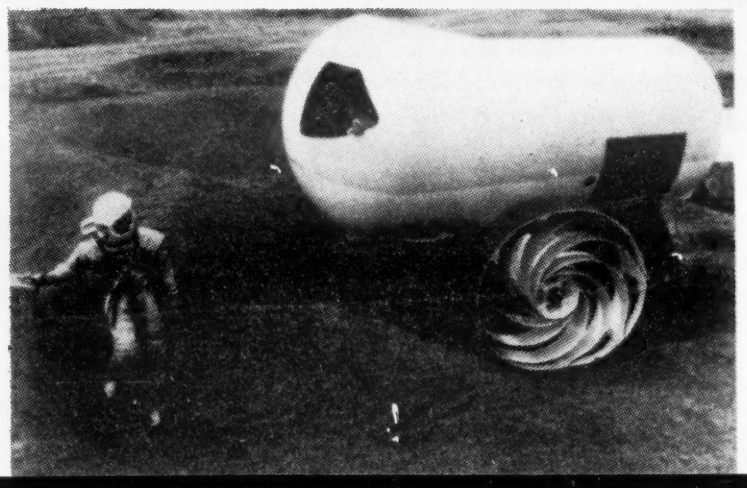
When the invisible men heard about this murder
they came out of their igloos to take revenge.
Their bows were seen moving through the air
and the bow strings stretching as they aimed their arrows.
The humans stood there helplessly
for they had no idea what to do or how to fight
because they could not see their assailants.
But the invisible men had a code of honor
that forbade them to attack opponents
who could not defend themselves,
so they did not let their arrows fly,
and nothing happened; there was no battle after all
and everyone went back to their ordinary lives.

Space Technology

To get out of this world takes some intrepid men and women and a lot of intrepid technology. This is a book of the gear and its adventures and prospects, richly presented and explained, mouth-watering stuff for the spacebound. Lots of photos never seen before, lots of highly detailed machinery drawings, good diagrams — nice job. —*Stewart Brand*

Space Technology
(A Comprehensive History of Space Exploration)
Kenneth Gatland
1981; 290 pp.
$26.45 postpaid from:
Crown Publishers
One Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016

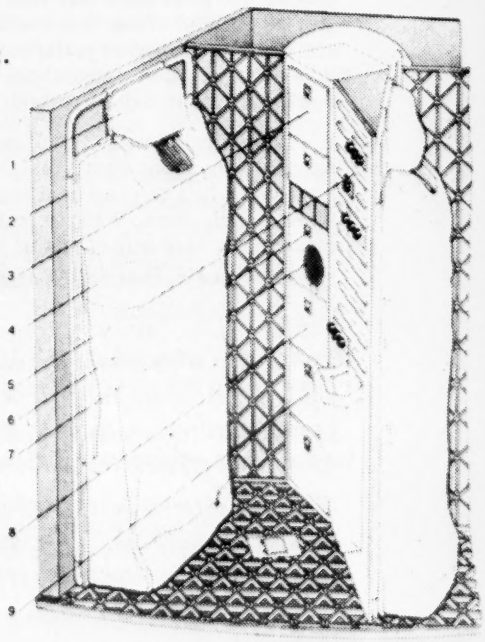
The Grumman "molab" concept. Such a vehicle would be an intermediate stage in lunar exploration, being both a means of transport and temporary accommodation for the crew.



For crewmen operating under the stress of a long duration mission, sound sleep periods were essential. As there is neither "up" nor "down" in space, it was possible to sleep in a vertical position without discomfort. Each crewman was provided with an individual compartment for privacy and isolation from light and noise. It contained a sleep restraint, storage space and a removable overhead light baffle. The sleep restraint kept the men warm and could accommodate various sleep positions. Its frame was strapped to the floor and ceiling for rigidity. Access was gained to it through the hole in the neck. Openings for the astronaut's arms were also provided. The total unit was replaced every 14 days, but individual items like the headrest and blankets could be substituted more frequently at the discretion of the individual crew member.

Skylab Vertical Sleep Station

1 Stowage position for sleep restraint.
2 Sleep restraint frame.
3 Crew preference kit.
4 Sleep restraint.
5 Privacy partition.
6 Triangle shoes (to fix to floor grid).
7 Trash container.
8 Trash bags.
9 Clothing storage.



"I've Always Been Interested in Silence"

Conversation with Andre Gregory, coauthor and costar of the film **My Dinner with Andre**

Andre Gregory: I've always been interested in silence because the writer that I've worked most with in the theater has been Beckett. If there's a silence in this film, it's the one that comes after the film is over, when the person who's seen it starts to think about themselves, or think about themselves with another.

Stewart Brand: You have one of my favorite last lines in film — "I would go home and tell Debby about my dinner with Andre." That hands it to the audience now to go home and tell whoever they're gonna tell . . . about *their* dinner with Andre.

In the coauthorship, were you and Wally writing each other's lines at all?

Gregory: No, strictly our own. But, you know this conversation went for four months, three or four times a week, six or seven hours a session. Wally is a poet of the theater, so he's done something in the script which I don't think you would ever notice unless you really read it. He has taken things that I actually said but juxtaposed them in a very special way. For instance, in the forest I say, "We lived in this little tiny castle and we ate around this great stone slab that served as a sort of a table." Now that sounds completely real, but in fact you've juxtaposed the image of a tiny castle and a huge table, so that you're already in a dream world.

It's all very calculated. In the last part where we're talking about what's real, I'm constantly and he's constantly saying, "You know I really think, Wally, I really do, I mean this is hard sort of to say, but I really think that if you're gonna be real. . . ." The word *real* is used maybe five or six hundred times in the last twelve pages, but you don't notice it, because it seems like ordinary dialogue. But on the unconscious level, the banality of everyday language is being used in a poetic way to reinforce the themes, so that what often looks most casual is actually quite premeditated.

Wally scripted it. When we had the 2200 pages we cut out anything that we thought was either personally harmful to somebody, or was just plain boring, or didn't interest either one of us, and that boiled it down to about 1400 pages. Then when we went through the 1400 pages we found that we had approximately 35 major themes, and about 125 topics of conversation. So we then decided what the main themes were for us, and when we decided the main themes, like a tree, certain branches didn't just fit any more, so topics dropped away. We both agreed as to what we wanted to say and how we wanted to say it, and how we wanted to affect people and what we consciously wanted to try to do, and then Wally took that mass of material that was left and he shaped it into what it is.

The filming is absolutely scripted, down to the last "-er," "-um," "I mean." There is nothing that is improvised, and we shot each segment of the film about 16 times.

Brand: Shooting it 16 times to get a take you were happy with?

Gregory: To get a take we were happy with, because what Louis Malle was interested in was making a kind of nature film, except instead of it being some rare species from the Antarctic, it was this other species which may be in danger also of becoming extinct, called the human species. And he wanted to study this species, the same way that you would meditate on a sun setting, or rising, or observe a rock or an insect for a couple of hours.

Do you know how he started as a filmmaker? I don't think he intended to become an artist. His passion was deep-sea diving, and at a cocktail party he met Jean-Jacques Cousteau, and Cousteau had wanted to try to see if it were possible to shoot underwater, but he hadn't found anybody who could do it. Louis's hobby was film. So he and Louis developed a way of going underwater to shoot fish, and Louis worked with Cousteau I think for three years. So this is actually going back to his fish days. It's these two odd fish.

Paul Hawken: Yesterday Peter Coyote asked a very simple question: What were you trying to do? Would you mind if we reasked that question?

Baker-roshi: I promise to hear your answer differently.

Gregory: Okay. I promise to tell it differently because I can't remember what I said yesterday. The original premise was that there may be many Americans who are worried about a lot of things — economic depression, war — that a lot of the institutions that people had held on to — religious institutions, the institution of marriage, even Freud — seem to be going down the drain, that we seem to be living in a world of amazing transition that is frightening, and that for

---

My Dinner with Andre has already established itself as a landmark of film. It's the tiny-budget art film that became box office gold. It's nothing but two people talking, and the two people are the two authors playing themselves, Andre Gregory, the theatrical director, teacher, and pilgrim, and Wallace Shawn, New York playwright. Instead of being flattened into their seats by cinema effects, the audience is sucked into the screen, into the conversation.

So for us interviewers, talking with real-life Andre was just a matter of picking up the conversation where we'd left off in the theater. Baker-roshi is the abbott of San Francisco Zen Center. Paul Hawken is the businessman/economist who holds forth on p. 58. Andre Gregory says he plans to resume teaching acting and may do so in connection with the "school of compassionate skills" described on p. 132.

—Stewart Brand

MY DINNER WITH ANDRE

some reason the social context is such that when we come together we don't feel either capable or willing (or even that it's taboo) to talk with even those who are closest to us about what it is that we really think, what we really feel, and what is on our minds and hearts. So one of the intentions of the film was that it would hopefully somehow release an energy in people and break down certain fears in people, that afterwards they would be able to talk.

A lot of people who have seen the film — husbands, wives, lovers, fathers, sons, mothers, daughters, what have you — they go home and they stay up into the night, arguing. Sometimes a father will side with Wally and his son will side with Andre. A husband and wife will take sides with one or the other on the issue of marriage. Even though there is a Wally and an Andre — a Don Quixote and a Sancho Panza — in many of us, people do tend to side with one . . . probably because they haven't come to terms with the other, in themselves.

Baker-roshi: Would you say it was a conversation that other people wanted to listen to because you two actually wanted to listen to each other?

Gregory: Now that is an interesting question, because of something that Wally and I have never yet been able to explain. Rehearsing it a total of nine months, we had this conversation every day, once the script was finished, for nine months, and we never tired of it, and we can't figure out why we never tired of it. Now, part of it I think is that in some way we sort of did fall in love with each other. This warmth developed between us, and I think maybe the warmth grew out of each one of us changing as a result of this conversation. Wally, who was studying Buddhism about 15 years before I had the

"Even though there is a Wally and an Andre — a Don Quixote and Sancho Panza — in many of us, people do tend to side with one. . . probably because they haven't come to terms with the other in themselves."

slightest interest in it whatsoever, and I have in a way now crossed. I am now much closer to the Wally character, in my life, and Wally has started getting vicariously interested in some of these possibilities that the Andre character posed, so it might have been out of listening to each other. I think it was the process of my talking *at* him that leads to my talking *with* him, that in a funny way leads to our talking to ourselves, *with* each other. Louis Malle said to me when we first met that he saw this as a very ancient rock opera and that he was going to direct it like an opera, and that there were going to be five acts, and each time the curtain came down food would be served. So, the beginning is this long aria that I have of talking, and this long silent aria that Wally has of listening, and in that one, both of us are hiding. He's hiding behind silence, and I'm hiding behind words. Then the last section is for me almost like a series of love songs, and our being able to really open up to each other, and in a way to listen to ourselves.

One of the things we wanted to do was to activate the audience's imagination and the audience's initiative. They have a constant freedom to make choices, to decide Andre is diabolical; well, no, he's not so diabolical, he's just a little ambitious, but he's clever; well, no, he's not so clever actually, he's sweet . . . and the same with Wally. If you think of it in cinematic terms, because of the art of storytelling the film is as visual as **Doctor Zhivago** or **Reds**. We take you to extraordinary locations, and you in the audience are more visual than any camera can be, really. And we wanted to activate the audience also to conjecture. There are in addition two love stories here, but we consciously avoid getting too specific, so you should be asking questions. Why does Debby work as a waitress to support Wally? What kind of a relationship is that? Why don't they get married? How does Chiquita feel about Andre being away so long? Why did she let him go? Did she encourage him to go? Did she want to get rid of him? What is his marriage like?

And then of course there are the bookends that are outside that make it the hero's journey, *my* dinner with Andre, Wally's journey. He begins as this pale ravaged-

MY DINNER WITH ANDRE

Wally Shawn

looking haunted ambitious half-starved rat in a city of rats who's trying to make his way, and then he descends into the underworld, into this subway car filled with strange hieroglyphs which you can't understand, and he goes into a restaurant where he's greeted by a giant in comparison to him, and this place is peopled by very strange creatures, and the waiter is like a kind of odd Virgil. Then when the film ends Wally is going through a very rich joyful nighttime New York that looks quite beautiful and he looks refreshed, pink, and healthy. In a way Andre's hero's journey has ended and he's coming into the real world, and Wally's coming out of the real world into that journey.

Hawken: In terms of the acting, was it hard to construct yourself?

Gregory: Well that was the toughest problem of all. You see if I told you any of these stories, just sitting here or sitting at lunch, I would tell them all in the same way, as kind of charming funny things that happened to me in the past. There's nothing in the script that indicates that when I tell the story of the burial that I should seem as though I'm having a nervous breakdown. Nothing. There's nothing to indicate that when I tell the story about the flag you should see a man who is so ambitious for enlightenment that he will sell out his mother, husband, wife, children. What was even more difficult than that was being able to see and then accept things about myself that I had never realized before, like overwhelming ambition, and stinginess, and being ashamed of having means of my own — certain things like that I simply was not aware of. Until I became aware of them I couldn't accept them, and until I accepted them I couldn't play and have fun with them, and until I could do that I don't think he could become a character who would transmit a sense of play to the audience.

Brand: What was the result of your personal inquisition?

Gregory: Well, there were a few of what you might call sins. I think there was a somewhat fair exchange in, say, those experiences in the desert. I mean, the Japanese Buddhist monk in the film really did want to find the Buddha in the real world. He wanted to come out of the monastery. When I called him in Paris he didn't speak any English at all, but he lived with a friend, Yoshii, who's a very great actor who does speak English, so he translated. I said, could you tell Shuko that I want to go to the Sahara and I'd like him to come. There was a silence, and then Yoshii said, Shuko wants to know is it theater? And I said, no, tell Shuko it's not theater. So then Yoshii came back and he said, Shuko wants to know is it rehearsal? And I said, no, tell Shuko it's not rehearsal. Then Yoshii came back and said, Shuko wants to know is it tourism? And I said, no, it's not tourism. Shuko wants to know, what is it? And I said, well, tell Shuko I don't know. And Shuko said, I'll come. So, in a way these were fair exchanges in the sense that Shuko could go into the desert looking for what he was looking for, people in the beehive could look for what they were looking for, but at the same time I did feel I had manipulated people for my own ends. Now of course directing is a manipulative art, it's built into it. If you're conscious that you're manipulating, it may not affect people negatively. I think in these experiments I wasn't always conscious that I was actually manipulating people.

And then also when I was in India — the problem with anything like this is it always gets me off on other stories. I went to a Shiva service at Khajuraho, and it was in a very tiny temple, and this young man with long black hair suddenly said to me, "Are you a yogi?" Well, I said I wasn't, and he said, "What are you doing today?" I said, "I'm flying back to Delhi," and he said, "Well, what about lunch with me?" I said, okay, and he said, "Come over at two o'clock." I came over, and he looked at my hand and he said, "Oh dear me, oh my goodness, you better come back in two hours, I have to think about this." I came back two hours later and he took me to a river and showed me a lot of yoga exercises, and then we went out for a beer and he said, "What are you doing in India?" I said that I'd given up the theater, which had been my work, and that I was on a kind of spiritual journey. He said, "Oh my goodness, this is the most disgusting thing I have ever heard of," and he sort of slapped me on the chest. I said, what do you mean? He said, "You cannot leave the theater, this is where you find God. You are in the theater because it has come from your mother and from your grandmother and from your grandfather and from your great-great-grandfather. This is your vocation, this is your calling. You are on 'the spiritual journey' — silliest thing I ever heard of."

So, I think maybe that something I hadn't quite realized is that if you have a calling or a vocation, dropping it is a serious thing.

The Yoshii I spoke of, Yoshii Oida, is maybe the greatest actor in the world today. At the same time that I left the theater he went into a monastery in Japan. He stayed there for four years, about the same time that I was out, and he came back maybe three or four months earlier to the theater than I did. I met him in Israel and I asked, why have you come back? He said that he felt that after the years in the monastery either you became a monk or you brought back into the theater the lessons of the monastery to share them with others. Of course Herb Alpert gave up recording for ten years and has just now come back to recording again. Jerzy Grotowski left the theater twelve years ago,

"There are in addition two love stories here, but we consciously avoid getting too specific, so you should be asking questions. Why does Debby work as a waitress to support Wally?"

and I feel he should come back into it now again. Whether or not he will I don't know.

The paradoxical thing that's kind of funny is that when I left, most of my colleagues in the theater were furious with me for leaving. And I felt not only was something dying inside me, but the theater itself as we've known it was dying. Now I've come back and I'm filled with optimism, and they're depressed and say they wished they'd done the same thing. They're anxiety ridden, they don't know what to do next or where to go next.

Brand: How long were you gone?

Gregory: Well, it was four years that I was gone and then I tried to come back into the theater, but the doors were really closed.

Brand: From their side?

Gregory: From their side.

Baker-roshi: Had anything significant happened to you at about the same time you left the theater, like a parent dying — something like that?

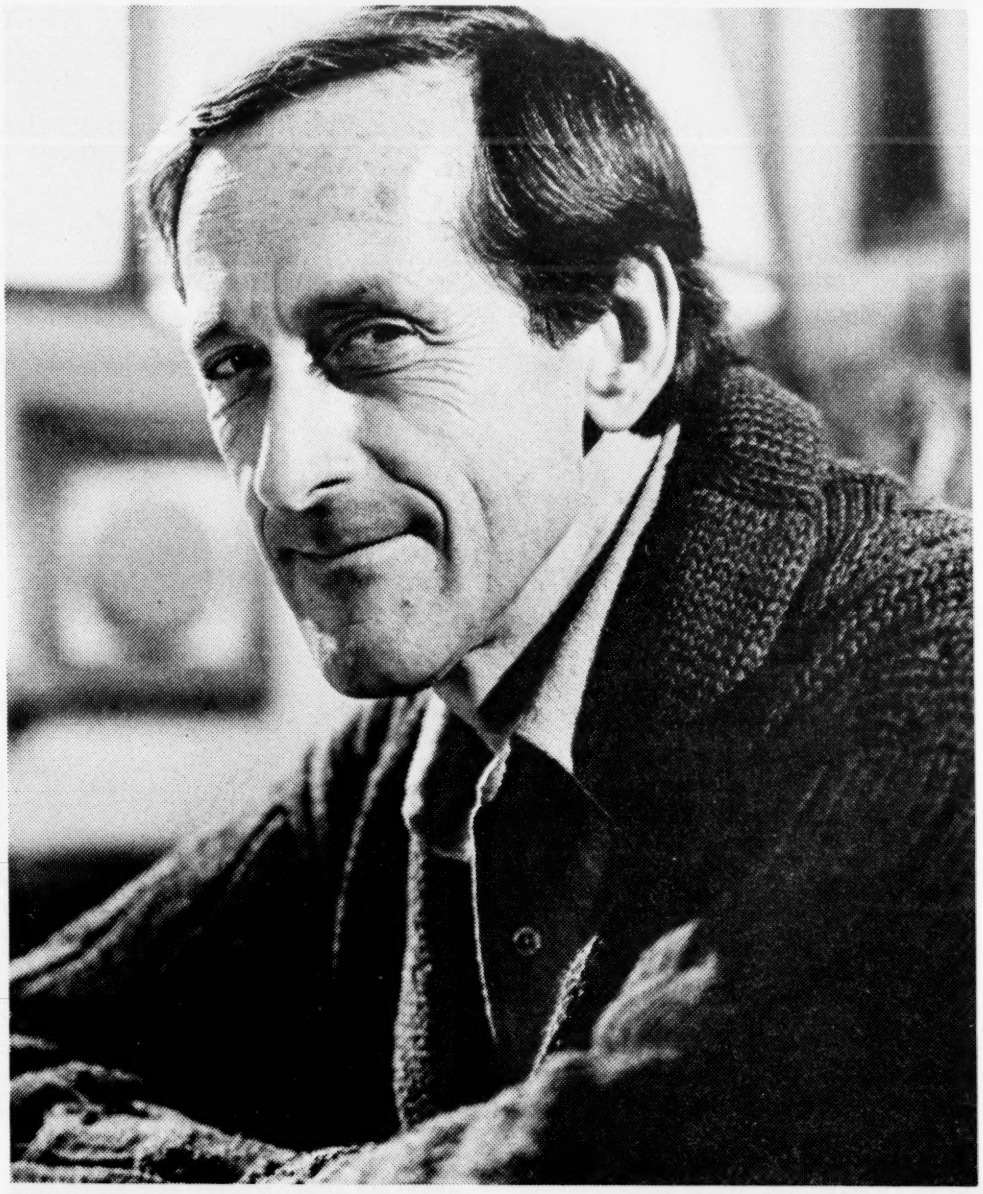
Gregory: Yes. Psychologically. About a year before I left, my mother came down with cirrhosis of the liver, and in fact she lived for another five years, but I have a feeling that — because my mother was part of that whole very young idealistic passionate Soviet intelligentsia in the early Twenties, and I think if she were a young woman today she would become an artist, and she studied briefly with Stanislavski — I have a feeling that she may have lived her creativity vicariously through me. I'm the oldest son. As the possibility of her dying became more evident, I may have been unconsciously questioning whether in fact I was an artist for her or for me. Perhaps I had to leave it in order to make the choice for myself. But is there another reason why you asked that? There must be.

Baker-roshi: I was reminded that in traditional Confucian China when one of your parents died you were expected to take a full year off from your usual occupation. This is usually explained by sociologists and historians as a form of ancestor worship, but I imagine it much more an expression of the extraordinary physiological awareness of the Chinese. For example, recent research has indicated that the statistical likeliness of getting cancer increases dramatically during the two years following a parent's death. So I imagine that this Chinese custom, whatever its social guise, was actually known and understood as a way of protecting people's health and productive life.

Brand: In China what does off mean?

Baker-roshi: Oh, they change their pace for a year, like painting, writing poetry, and so forth.

Gregory: The last four months of my mother's life, when it was quite clear that she was going to die, that was exactly when Wally and I began the project, when we began our taping of conversation. Wally got the idea,



Andre Gregory

and I found it this enormous relief to have something other than just going to the hospital. Then after my mother passed away, I was offered this teaching job in Berlin for three months. I took it with reluctance, and I went, and I hated the city, I really didn't like my students very much. By nature I sort of tend to be around people a lot, but no matter what I seemed to do to reach out to people in Berlin to have some company, it just didn't work. People did not invite me for dinner somehow. For three solid months I would teach in the morning for four hours and then I'd have from two in the afternoon till when I went to sleep free, and I set up a regimen for myself, because I couldn't find anybody to talk to. It would be two hours of swimming, two hours of walking, two hours of writing, two hours of reading, and then I'd go to sleep.

Hawken: Sounds very good.

Gregory: It was great. I thought it was horrible while it was going on. I'd write these bitter letters home about what a terrible time I was having in Berlin, and when I came out of there, I felt wonderful, you know.

Brand: Can you only play you from outside you?

Gregory: I think so. Because as long as I was playing me from inside me, which I did for quite a while, it did have a feeling of being just confessional and a form of psychodrama, that I was doing it for me. It's like that thing in **The Tao of Physics**, the description of the physicists who are both a part of the process and separate from the process, in it and outside it. It was only when I could get to that point that I could start conveying something that was accessible to other people.

Baker-roshi: So it is central to the illusion and engagement of the film that it be called dinner with the actor's real name. Was it also necessary that the stories be material from your own life?

Gregory: I think it was. At a certain point I was frankly terrified of risking a whole film on my ability to be able to come through or not. And I would occasionally say to Louis Malle, who could get any actor he wanted to play the role, I would say, "Don't you really think Peter O'Toole should do this? I'm perfectly willing to step back and get out of this thing." And he kept insisting that I do it.

Baker-roshi: The material, these experiences of yours, were clear to you before doing the film?

Gregory: Yes, and I think that the impor-

"The actor said that after years in the monastery either you became a monk or you brought back into the theater the lessons of the monastery to share them with others."

MY DINNER WITH ANDRE

tance of my doing it may lie in the fact that the film is an esoteric film in an exoteric form. There are many things that happened to me, say with a certain Buddhist in Ladach, that I simply would not tell to anyone, or I might tell to someone but only under very special circumstances. It's too special in a way to share, but that already is part of my flesh and bones and experience. It's there. Something gets transmitted through the quality of the human being.

This is a whole area that interests me a lot, because when I went to, say, East Berlin and saw the Brecht theater, everyone in that company over the age of 35 had either been in a concentration camp, or in the Soviet Union during the Second World War to be safe from the Nazis, or had been a partisan fighter. Brecht and his wife walked across a good part of China in order to get to Hollywood. So when these people walked on the stage, even though they were highly trained actors, in their presence you knew these were people who had been engaged, committed, passionately involved in living certain beliefs that they had. One of the problems that acting teachers now are just becoming aware of in New York is that the human material is one-dimensional.

Baker-roshi: Chuang Tzu said, "Before there can be true knowledge there must be a true person." Haven't you said also that you wanted to raise the hackles and skepticism of the audience so that they were asking why is this person putting his private spiritual journey on film?

Gregory: I sort of feel in an odd way that we are in Old Testament times now, which is interesting and frightening. There are floods, and there are migrations of tribes, and there are false prophets everywhere. So I just wanted people to question whether or not I was in fact a false prophet, and since movies are *the* symbol of success, aristocracy, making it, royalty — nothing could be greater than being a movie star — I was hoping that people would really question whether this guy just wasn't a total fraud and had not been using all of this for self-aggrandizement and his own personal ends. I get a little worried about people who see the film and just really fall madly in love with the Andre character. There are some.

Baker-roshi: I thought that the Andre Gregory, the person, I felt in the film would not have done some of the things or would not have understood some of the events in the way that "Andre," the character, understood them, so I felt a little disconnecting tension.

Brand: I liked that tension. I was continually trying to sort out the actor and the act. There was never a dull moment.

Baker-roshi: You know there have been some studies of very young babies and their mothers both watching each other on television monitors. When the mother and baby can respond to each other on the screen, the baby remains interested in the picture of the mother at almost the same level as if the mother were physically present. But if the mother cannot respond to the baby through the camera and the screen, then the baby loses interest almost immediately in the mother's face on the screen. I have some worry about film, the size of the face, and the fact that there's no interaction. It's not like the theater where the actors are responding to the audience, where something happens in you because you're helping to generate it. With film you're not generating at all.

Brand: I'm usually uncomfortable in theaters and feel sorry for the actors. The repetition appalls me, night after night. I'd be curious if you have some perspective on how you make repetition other than deadly.

Gregory: I've done a lot of work with actors, towards that. I generally rehearse much longer than most people do. I've rehearsed some plays as long as two years, and the purpose of this was in a way to create

"I've rehearsed some plays as long as two years, and the purpose of this was to create an inner score. . . . Then each night you can play the score in a completely different way depending on who you are in that moment."

MY DINNER WITH ANDRE

an inner score, not just an outer score, but an inner score, as in music, and to also create out of improvisation and rehearsal certain gestures which are like notes of a score, which are repeatable, so that there's an outer score in gesture and there's an inner score to do with feelings and experience. Once that's set, once that outer score has been written in rehearsal — the inner score is what you've experienced, the outer score is what has been carved out of that experience — then each night you can play the score in a completely different way depending on who you are in that moment. So it becomes a creation, not a repetition.

It becomes something that is like a bullfight. The bull for me is like the audience, and you're the matador, and it's either a sunny day or a hazy day, and maybe there's been a little rain in the dirt, and the crowd is different. There are rules for the passes, but how you do the pass depends on the bull, the public, the sun, whether you're feeling a little nauseous, if you've made love the night before or haven't, or what your metabolism is. In fact the performance should exist from moment to moment, not knowing what the next moment will bring, and what you have to hold on to is the score. Great pianists, musicians, some of the wild musicians know how to do this, and the great English Shakespearean actors, like Edmund Kean or Eleanora Duse. They wouldn't know what they were going to do onstage. They would just come out into the unknown and fly. And that's where performance I think really becomes unique, because it's you.

Baker-roshi: In Zen questioning you may be asked the same question even for years until your whole life is the answer. Or you may be expected to give the same answer repeatedly with freshness, without ambivalence, and without doubting and searching around. Or you may be told "no," "no," no matter what you answer, even if you are right. Do you have the confidence in what you know to face "no" repeatedly from someone you respect? We find a similarity in Buddhist ceremonies since you are trying to generate a prescribed performance in real or consequential time. The noh drama in Japan has been influenced by the conception of Buddhist ceremonies.

Gregory: People tend to forget how ancient the theater is, and that these techniques are often very close to each other.

Brand: You guys should collaborate.

Baker-roshi: We've already talked about it.

Hawken: What are you working on now?

Gregory: Well, I've written a very bizarre — I never thought of it as a play — it's a 45-minute dialogue between a man and a woman in verse. I think unconsciously it was quite affected by the Song of Songs of Solomon, which I tried for a long time to find a way to do in the theater and couldn't. It's five love psalms about marriage, in which the imagery is quite balanced between dark and light images, or positive and negative. I wrote it really as a series of love songs to my wife, Chiquita, because we'd just come through a wintry period that lasted about three years, into a kind of spring. It was looking back on what we'd come through. We're doing it with a beautiful English rock group called the Penguin Cafe. It's not really a play with scenes and peaks, it's actually quite quiet, and there's just a husband and wife and the four musicians, and the language is quite abstract. There are two kinds of language, there's what I call the real talk, which is very little, like, what's for supper honey? And then there's this kind of spirit talk that is the thoughts that are going on inside their heads which if you've lived with each other long enough you can get a kind of sense of.

Brand: What does that sound like?

Gregory: At one point the man says, "In me is the spirit of and silent night and all the meditations Tibetan bells Franciscan chants the spirit of and silent night and tenderness of privilege to priestly smoke in reverence to gain eternal light and know that heaven's gates swing wide for me and saccharin the sweetly grace divine divine the spirit of and silent night Hasidim grip the ecstasy of chosen few elite to light the candle strong belong the few but not the throng and I am one and I am he and yes I am the Buddha's knee because I've searched and still stay pure my suit is white with silk and blue my eyes with chastity. . . ."

You know, part of the wonder of this whole thing — the film's enormous popularity — is despite that artists are made to feel like outsiders and at worst creeps in this country, with the enthusiasm for this film Wally and I learned that we do have something in common with the human race. Wally has been transformed. He had one of the worst self-images that I think I've ever come across. He called himself things like "the dirty little hippo who's wallowing in the mud." And now he's become a sex star from this movie. At Harvard, when we approached Agassiz Theater there were thousands of women chanting, "We want Wally! We want Wally!"

Brand: What about his lady, Debby? At the end of the film she came in as a person who was going to get the next scene. Did she get the next scene?

Gregory: Debby Eisenberg has written a very successful play that's just opened in New York. ■

GOOD MOVIES

by Sheila Benson

The World According to Garp

Diva

Tex

They've done it! Director George Roy Hill and screenwriter Steve Tesich have conquered the sprawling excesses of **THE WORLD ACCORDING TO GARP** and have achieved the almost impossible: those who loved the book will love the film and those who couldn't stand the book will also love the film. It should be no surprise, since Hill was both faithful and imaginative with **Slaughterhouse Five**, yet this is even better. **Garp**'s combination of spellbinding story and memorable characters make it irresistible.

John Irving's novel was crammed with grotesqueries (the Ellen Jamesians, a self-mutilating band of feminists), black humor, and a clear eye for life's lunacies and lacerations. Yet underneath it was one strong theme, a man's unabated joy in his work, his wife, and his family, and Tesich and Hill have found filmic metaphors for this which make the transposition from page to screen a notable event. His cast is everything you could hope for; the choice of Robin Williams as Garp is only one example of the right-headedness of the project. Williams is sweetly randy, he bears the mark of the innocent no matter what transpires, and he is sublime as a man whose idea of pure happiness is to tiptoe in to watch his sleeping sons. Glenn Close (a newcomer from the Broadway stage) as nurse Jenny Fields, Garp's mother, is firm and beautiful, Mary Beth Hurt as Garp's wife is luminously intelligent, and six-foot four-inch John Lithgow makes transsexual Roberta Muldoon both credible and touching.

★ ★ ★

The news that one of the summer's best films comes from the Disney studios may be as much of a shock to you as it was to me. For all of Disney's much-vaunted new approach, **TEX** is their first film to deliver just that, to touch upon subjects of real importance to young (and older) audiences with realism and depth. Matt Dillon and Jim Metzler play the teenage sons of a rodeo rider who are forced to struggle on their own as their widower father tours the rodeo circuit. A crucial year for both boys, it is especially pivotal for 15-year-old Dillon, who is uninterested by school and beginning to feel the economic differences between himself and his friends.

The film's sensitivity and authenticity about the teenage world may be a combination: the excellence of the original book by S.E. Hinton and the adaptation/direction by Tim Hunter and Charlie Haas, new, hot young talents. Hunter has drawn a fine performance from Matt Dillon, who acts with a simplicity and depth his earlier films barely hinted at, and Metzler is excellent as the son stuck too soon with the problems of the adult world.

★ ★ ★

A dark counterbalance to **Tex** is Haas and Hunter's screenplay for their 1978 feature, **OVER THE EDGE**, directed by Jonathan Kaplan. Shelved, then farmed out to cable and only recently rediscovered for performances in New York and Los Angeles, where it got huge audiences and positive critical attention at last, **Over the Edge** is well worth seeking out. A sort of suburban cousin to **Tex**, it focuses on the kids of New Granada, a planned community with provisions for everything but its teenagers. As a result, these affluent but ignored kids, whose models are parents with values centered around material possessions, turn to casual vandalism and eventually a horrifying, but nevertheless understandable, full-scale riot, touched off by the death of one of the students. **Over the Edge** is raw and imperfect, yet it has perfect pitch as Haas, Hunter, and Kaplan give us kids from what is almost an insider's view, privileged and not a little scary.

★ ★ ★

DIVA is a luminous original. First, it is the only film, with the exception

of **One from the Heart**, to reflect the visual style of the Eighties, which it does surely and without the slightest self-consciousness (the latter quality is *unlike* **One from the Heart**.) It is a film about passion and coolness, a sort of innocence and a sort of experience. Its older hero has a Bogartian cool; its young one, a smart and delicately handsome delivery boy, has a passion for the voice of a beautiful American singer who will not allow herself to be recorded. New director Jean-Jacques Beineix mixes into this the elements of a *policier*: a corrupt cop, a drug-and-prostitution ring, menacing thugs. But *his* passion is style, he sees shimmering surfaces, he hears aural jokes and contradictions, and he has the most lyrical lens on Paris since Storaro. **Diva** is miraculous fun, a movie you'll want to see two or three times to get the sound and picture jokes and soak up the beauty to the saturation point.

★ ★ ★

If the word about **Conan** is good (and it is), the word about **ROAD WARRIOR** is better. A sequel to **Mad Max**, its proper name is **Mad Max II**, which is what it's called abroad. It's a future-saga set gorgeously in an Australia where all the gas supplies have gone in another Great War. An inventive, Shane-like loner (**Gallipoli**'s Mel Gibson) is reluctantly persuaded to help a hardy band of good 'uns escape from a memorably despicable band of bad 'uns who circle the stockade of the good like the Apaches of old.

Road Warrior is clearly a movie-derived movie. Director George Miller uses elements from Westerns and classic adventure films, which is part of this film's punch, but he also has visual style to burn and that is his alone. His movie is gorgeous and imaginative; you could do a master's thesis on the sexual implication and socio-political orientation of the costumes alone. And Miller manages crunching, rending violence in a benign, virtually bloodless manner. (This in itself makes his film a comment on the stomach-turning excesses facing us on almost every screen.) **Road Warrior** is elegant excess and fantastic imagination run riot; it is great, exhilarating, exhausting fun.

★ ★ ★

THE LONG GOOD FRIDAY's violence is another thing entirely. Could you make a film today about a kingpin London gangster and his bright, scheming mistress, set on a day when their empire mysteriously begins to crumble, and *not* have explicit bloodletting and torture? Although you could 40 years ago perhaps, today's audiences have to *see* the power Harry Shand's iron fist exerts. It's very strong stuff indeed. But it's performance you come for in **Long Good Friday**, and Bob Hoskins' Harry Shand belongs to the great Thirties-style gangster performances. With his stocky body set on stubby legs, Hoskins looks like a safe with shoes, and his head sits on its no-neck with bulldog ferocity. But he exudes street savvy and the not-inconsiderable sensuality that comes with towering self-confidence. And Helen Mirren is his perfect foil; they are the (extra-marital) Lord and Lady Macbeth of gangsters. The film's irony is that Shand is no match whatever in ruthlessness for international political fanatics, and when he inadvertently earns the ire of the IRA, it's a fatal mistake. **The Long Good Friday** is dreadfully explicit with its violence and John Mackenzie's direction serves up too many unclear sequences, but there is no denying the force and almost mesmerizing energy when Hoskins takes center stage.

★ ★ ★

The crop of Academy Award-nominated foreign films this year was the richest in decades. **MEPHISTO**, the winner, is a subtle, elegant character study which has all the fascination of watching shameless exhibitionism from a front-row seat. It reveals a provincial actor during the rise of Nazism who incorrectly thinks he can divorce his art from the world around him. Not only is Klaus Maria Brandauer's performance an X-ray of the actor's mechanism, but if we are honest enough, each of us could find dimensions of shamelessness, self-love, and ambition which we might recognize intimately. Director Istvan Szabo's overview of the decadence of the period combines his eye for beauty with a feeling for trenchant political comment.

★ ★ ★

And finally, **SHE DANCES ALONE**, a film which feels as though it had exploded in the making and re-formed itself into something rather different from what the director intended. And it had: Director Robert Dornhelm planned a biographical documentary on Nijinsky with comments by his surviving daughter Kyra, now 68 and living in San Francisco as a lay sister of a Dominican order. He planned without knowing Kyra's personality, which could no more be crammed into marginal comments than Kyra herself could be contained on paper or film. So he revamped, using Bud Cort as a director who must coax Kyra into appearing in his film. The result is a collage: psycho-drama, a strange cut-on-the-bias biography, snippets of absolutely superb ballet performed by Patrick Dupond of the Paris Opera Ballet, and excerpts from Nijinsky's own tortured diary. The result is a dream film on the pressures of artists, the origin of creativity, and the burdens of inheritance. A little Chagall, a touch of Matisse, true artistry, curdled affection, and finally a sort of muddled peace. Not unlike Kyra's own life. ■

Road Warrior

Mephisto

The Long Good Friday

She Dances Alone

In Focus

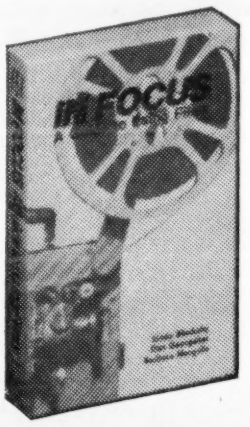
There's nothing quite like the buzz that goes through an audience after watching a fine film. The impact of the shared experience creates instant community. There's a bond, a place to start communicating. But too many educators, community organizers, fund raisers, and program chairpeople allow that feeling to dissipate, and waste the opportunity for a genuine short cut. This book is designed to help film users make the most of the medium's potential. It presents comprehensive information on everything from threading a projector to directing a productive discussion following the screening. There's how to budget a film event, how to plan a series, and samples of publicity and promotion materials. There's also a valuable resource section. The publishers run a free film-users' network to help individuals and small groups find films. —*John Hoskyns-Abrahall*
Bullfrog Films

•

Should the film break or some other accident occur during the screening, it is the projectionist's job to figure out what is wrong and how to fix it. The house manager should find out what happened, how long it will be before you can proceed, and clearly and immediately inform the audience. Since you have established a relationship with the audience through the introduction, a statement about the situation will be readily accepted. Tell your guests how long the delay will be. If it is more than 30 seconds or so, the house lights should be brought up to half (if possible), since the audience will rapidly become uncomfortable in the dark. If the delay will be under five minutes, you should ask people to remain seated. If there is a major problem which will take longer to fix, call for a 15 minute intermission, invite them to stretch, browse at the literature table, sign the mailing list, or have some refreshments.

People will accept accidents if you let them know what is happening, that you are working on the problem, and how long the delay will be. However, you don't have to go into the gory details — they don't need to know that an entire reel of film unwound around a stool, that the projectionist is bicycling the mile home to get another exciter lamp, or that some bozo put two pieces of film together with a staple. Make sure the projectionist has light and someone to help out, and try to keep audience members away from the machine so the projectionist can concentrate.

In Focus
(A Guide to Using Films)
Linda Blackaby, Dan Georgakas and Barbara Margolis
1980; 210 pp.
$10.95 postpaid from:
Cine Information
P.O. Box 449
Planetarium Station
New York, NY 10024
or Whole Earth Household Store



Cheap libraries, huh?

Re: The library according to John Holt (**CQ** Spring '82, p. 125):

Cheap libraries, huh? ". . . a few books, valuable books, reference books that you keep careful track of, and for the rest, use the honor system . . ." Well let's test the idea.

Test 1: Select a book from **CQ** you want to read and can't afford to buy. Go to the public library. Pretend there are no librarians and no catalog. Find the book.

Test 2: Select any 20 titles from the latest **CQ**. Ask any 10 people which are the *valuable* books. Using their answers, decide which to "keep track of" and which to put on the "honor" shelf.

If libraries were all alike (they aren't) and if the people who used them had a common purpose (they don't), libraries could devise a single, cheap collection and service pattern. As it is, there are many kinds of libraries and they serve many purposes. Some of them do have book and magazine exchange shelves — no cards, no fines. Take one and return it or another in its place. But that is only one of the library's collections, created to provide for one of the ways people use the place.

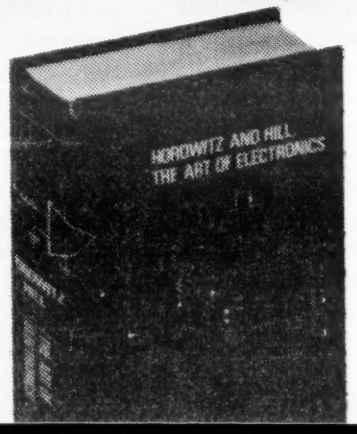
Meanwhile libraries *are* cheap compared to the alternatives. "The Information Brokers" described on page 120 of the Spring '82 **CQ** charge $25 to $30 an hour for their services, plus expenses, and they use library collections to do their work. Librarians make less than any other professional group ($12,000 to $20,000) and the clerical staff (which outnumber librarians two or three to one) are paid even less. Information is expensive. It's expensive to collect. It's expensive to publish. It's expensive to buy. It's hard to find if you don't know how. And I'm damned if I know how to make all that add up to cheap.

L. Yvonne Wulff
Head Librarian
Alfred Taubman Medical Library
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor, Michigan

The Art of Electronics

Extremely good book. As a practicing digital-electronics technician with no formal training (my major in college was cultural anthropology), I've hunted high and low for good electronics textbooks. This one is the best, bar none. No extraneous math, lots of insider's information on the peculiarities of circuit design, and a huge range of topics covered clearly and thoroughly. So well written that I've had difficulty putting it down! Has a good index and bibliography and works well as a stand-alone reference book. As an introduction and workbook on today's electronics it has no peer. —*Bud Spurgeon*

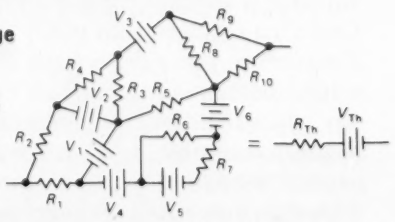
The Art of Electronics
Paul Horowitz and Winfield Hill
1980; 716 pp.
$24.95 postpaid from:
Cambridge University Press
510 North Avenue
New Rochelle, NY 10801



•

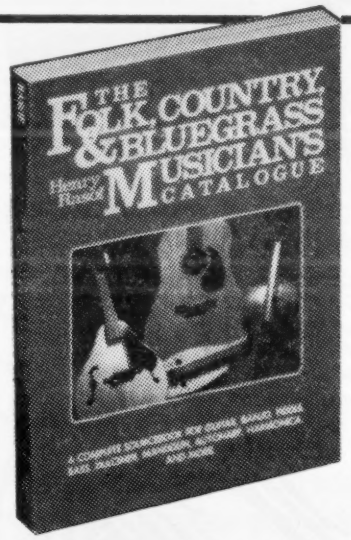
It is easy to fall into the trap of designing a circuit with a lockup state. Suppose you have some gadget with a number of flip-flops, all going through their proper states. Everything seems to work fine. Then one day it just stops dead. The only way you can get it to work is to turn the power off and back on again. The problem is that there is a lockup state (an excluded state of the system that you can't escape from), and you got into it because of some power-line transient that sent the system into the forbidden state. It is very important to look for such states when you design the circuit and rig up logic so that the circuit recovers automatically.

Thevenin's theorem states that any two-terminal network of resistors and voltage sources is equivalent to a single resistor R in series with a single voltage source V. This is remarkable. Any mess of batteries and resistors can be mimicked with one battery and one resistor.

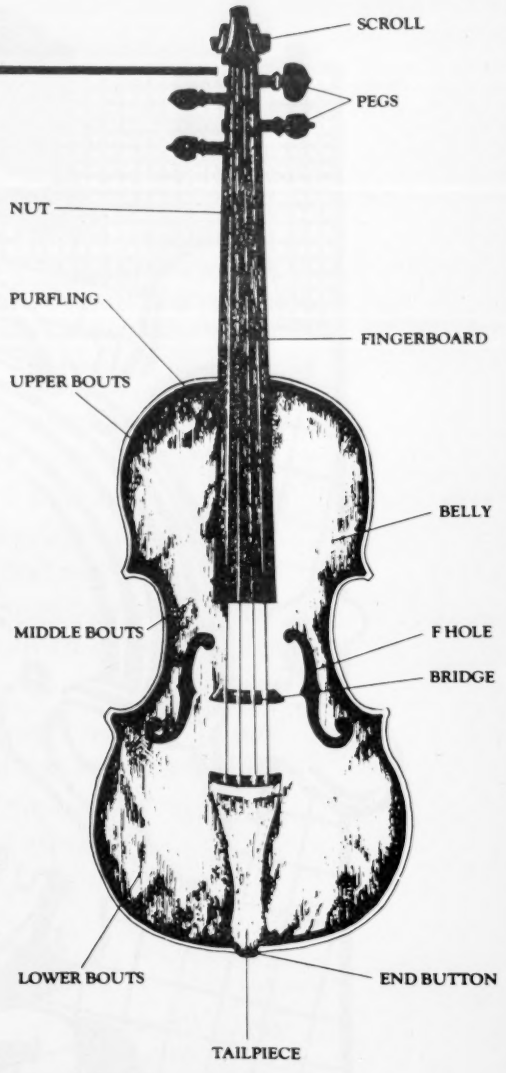


The Folk, Country, and Bluegrass Musician's Catalogue

When it gets right down to it, buying and playing an instrument are in large part acts of intuition. This book will inform your intuition. It covers in great but not overwhelming detail the design and construction of the major country and bluegrass instruments, including guitar, banjo, fiddle, bass, dulcimer, mandolin, autoharp, and harmonica, offers advice on prices, brands, and styles, and maps out the road to musical learning with extensive bibliographies and discographies for each of the instruments. Beginning musicians and anyone about to purchase a new instrument will find the **Musician's Catalogue** *especially useful.* —*Joe Kane*



The Folk, Country, and Bluegrass Musician's Catalogue
Henry Rasof
1982; 192 pp.
$12.95 postpaid from:
St. Martin's Press
175 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010
or Whole Earth Household Store



Violin schematic

•

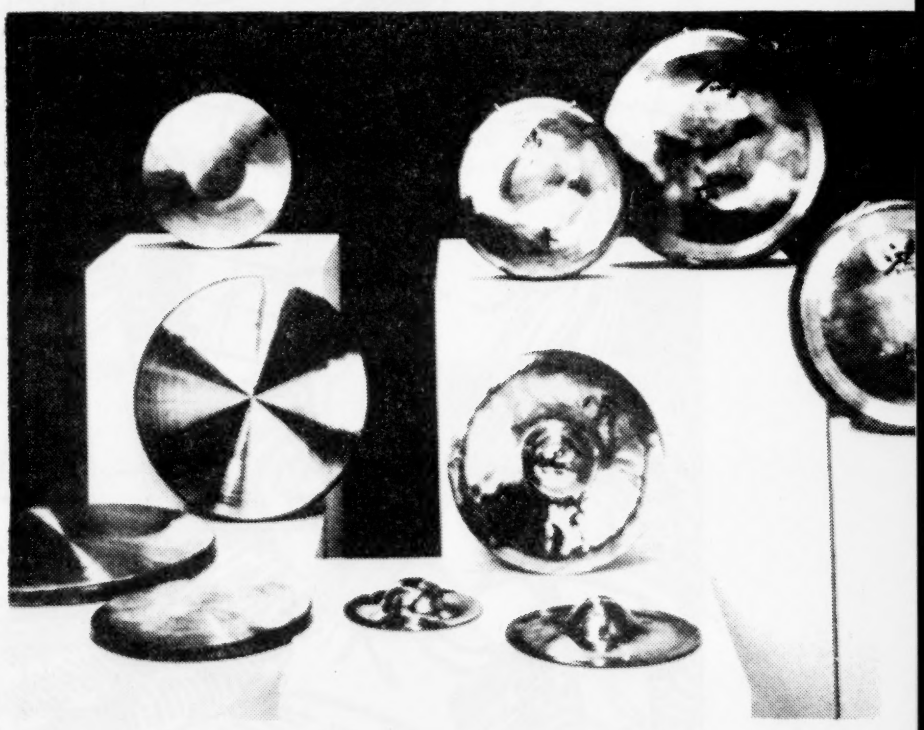
The best violin bows have an ivory tip, sometimes mother-of-pearl; pernambuco (a variety of brazilwood) stick; ebony frog; and fittings of whalebone, silver, gold, leather, or mother-of-pearl; unbleached white horsehair. Good but less expensive bows may use brazilwood instead of pernambuco, and the less expensive a bow is the less silver, gold, ebony, abalone, and ivory will be used on it. Really cheap bows use a lot of plastic; the stick may be fiberglass and the "hair" nylon. Fiberglass bows may or may not be better than some cheap wood bows, and nylon is good in the tropics; otherwise little can be said for synthetics. Some violinists use black horsehair, which produces a coarser sound than white, wears better, but is less resilient, or even a combination of white and black. The stick is either round or octagonal, and the whole bow averages 29 inches in length, give or take half an inch.

Carroll Sound's Gallery of Sound

This small but sophisticated company puts out a catalog that is a percussionist's dreambook. Their stuff is superior in quality, with authentic instruments and sound effects, particularly from India, the Orient, and the Middle East. Everything from triangles and woodblocks to steel drums, gongs, and Chinese cymbals. Everything's sold at list price so check locally to see if you can get a better deal. They are the only distributors for many items.
—*D. Hopkins*

Carroll Sound's Gallery of Sound
Catalog

free from:
Carroll Sound
895 Broadway
New York, NY 10003



The mystical sounds of the Orient vividly come alive with our complete selection of brass gongs and Chinese cymbals from Nationalist China. Choose flat gongs, dish gongs or Chinese cymbals — all in a variety of sizes. Cymbals $15 to $27 per pair. Flat or dish gongs $17 to $28.

KGB agents guard copying machines

Recent emigres from the Soviet Union comment on the contrast between the copying machines in the U.S. with the closely monitored copiers in the U.S.S.R. All Soviet copiers are controlled by the KGB, and an agent is stationed at every machine to read each piece of paper before it can be approved for reproduction. Purchasers of typewriters are also considered suspicious, and are photographed, fingerprinted, and recorded along with the serial number and sample of type from each machine. Should a seditious underground paper appear, it can be traced to the exact typewriter and its owner. This widespread surveillance adds another layer to the burdensome Soviet bureaucracy, and is a telling commentary on the regime's mistrust of the *literati*. —**Defense Electronics** February 1982

The Pledge of Legions, Toothy Flag

Hype ledge of leech-ons, tooth if lag,
Y'r night is stay-tough — unmiracle.
Undo three publics. Four witches, tanned.
One agent, under guard, invisible.
Wealth, libertine gestures — fear all.

This was inspired by your piece a couple of years ago, "Ladle Rat Rotten Hut" (**NWEC** p. 460). As you will see, I have taken it one step further, creating something that mimics the original and also has meaning. A new aht form.

Larry Ephron
Los Angeles, California

I. Brains of Dolphins

Besley read about the brains of dolphins, how developed they are, how large, yet unfit for balancing checkbooks. Cleo pasted mementos — cocktail napkins, beach towels, porters — into an album.

"We could hire servants, truckloads of them," said Besley.

"Dust is only metaphor," said Cleo.

Their penthouse looked across the plaza to a billboard advertising the tiny Thai queen. Snow was blowing, sticking to her, becoming a beard. Besley and Cleo watched it happen through a prism. They were fond of the forces of nature, especially Anatolian earthquakes.

They put on insulated boots, down parkas, and absurdly bright caps and went to stalk the public library for supplemental sex partners. Cleo looked near **Either/Or** and **Waiting for Godot**. Besley found what he required under **The Little Engine That Could** and **Sicko Charms of Ulla-Britt**. Along came a benevolent cataloger who handed out ocher-orange, oblong pills.

"Have fun," he said, "it's on the state."

II. Cocaine

Besley and Cleo called her mother collect. They pretended they were in a phone booth. Besley did the talking; Cleo effected passing cars and criminals.

BESLEY

Illustrated by Rebecca Wilson

Cleo's mother wanted to know why they weren't having kids: had they considered doing it all at once with a batch of quints? Besley cried. It was because of his hereditary sinus trouble. Cleo did not believe they should bring more antihistamine addicts into an already congested world. They had discussed artificial insemination until they heard babies so produced lack auras. Or was it cuticles?

Cleo gave Besley a handkerchief which smelled of a lobsterman she'd been dating. Besley jumped back: a giant lobster had molested him when he was a child. (It had been, of course, not the real thing, but a fearsome mechanism escaped from a horror movie set.) Cleo felt rejected. She turned pale, then feminist. She threatened to hire an assassin. Then they made up. Then they snorted cocaine. Besley sang "Blue Suede Shoes" in pig latin. They went to bed very late and forgot to take off their cameras and dark glasses.

III. The Radio Ministry

Cleo began to admit her fascist tendencies. That made it possible for her to feel not all of them were bad. Her desire for monochrome ensembles might not always lead to torching the universities. She sipped Perrier water through an indefinitely flavored (strawberry? kiwi? whom would one ask?) straw. She felt infinitely, well almost infinitely, melancholy. She had never toured Cleveland, neither the president nor the city. Perhaps she should have entered a cloister despite the jamless toast and no tunes but "Mother Machree."

"There, there, now," soothed Besley, and his rhetoric had an immediately restorative effect. Cleo got up, turned her face to its cheetahlike, freckled side, and mamboed a luster onto the floor. She laughed wickedly, as though she wouldn't hesitate to blackmail nutritionists hooked on sugar. A Doberman bounded in and peed on a cushion needlepointed with the Chinese symbol for long life.

Besley asked, "Should we invest in neodymium? It imparts violet to porcelain and glass and should sell steadily to madams. We could get rare rugs, xylophone lessons, imperial clocks."

Cleo said, "We have those things."

Besley said, "What do we lack?"

"A persuasion," she sighed.

They became

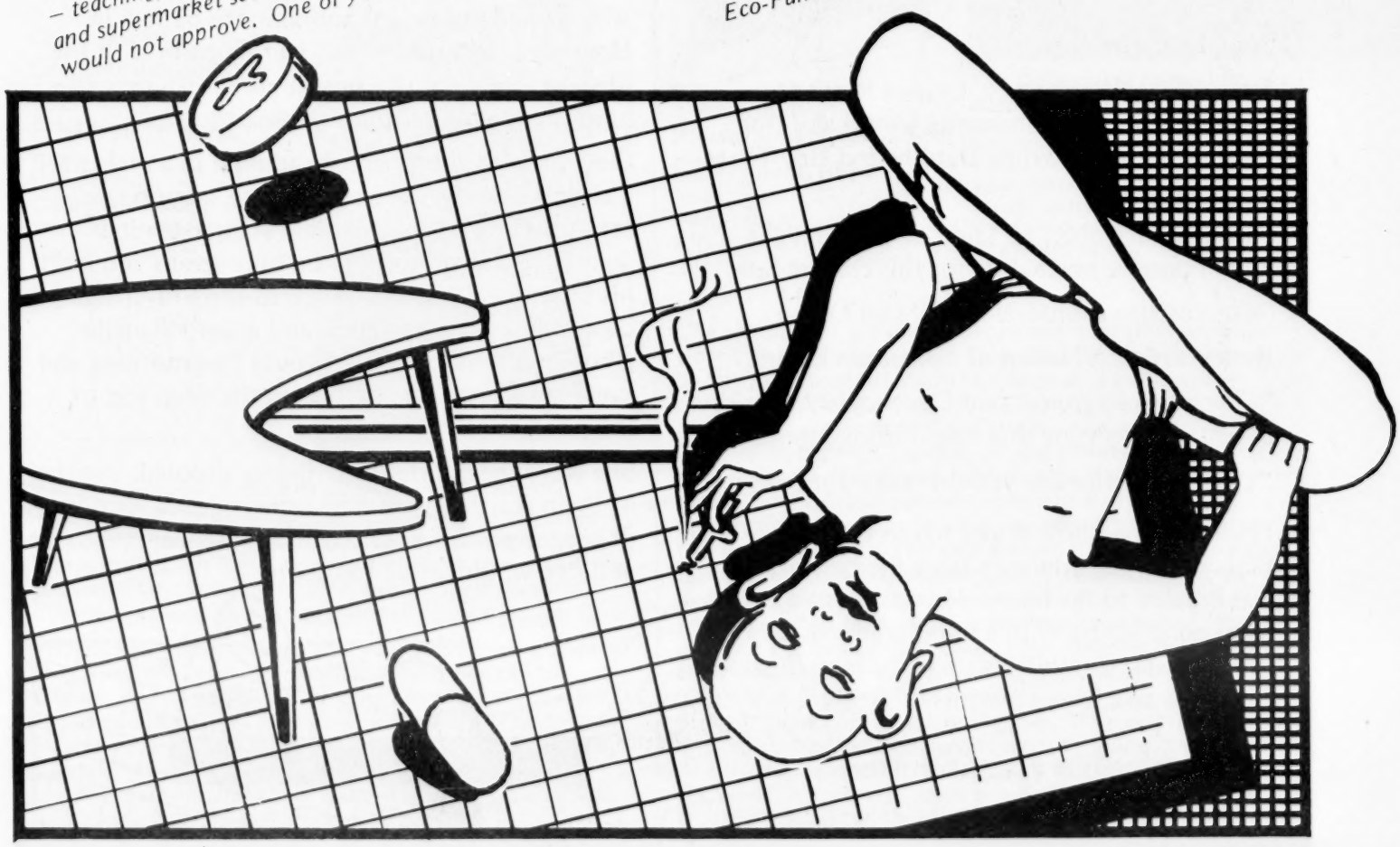
AND CLEO

by Richard Baldasty

Another CQ regular who joined us through the mail, Richard Baldasty says he lives "a life of such constancy — teaching, gardening, reading Osip Mandelstam's poems and supermarket scandal sheets — that Besley and Cleo would not approve. One of your readers wrote me from West Germany after 'Flo and the Sharks' (Spring '78 CQ) and 'Contra Raymond' (Summer '80 CQ) appeared, asking if he could translate them for publication there. No success yet, but there may be a 'Besley und Cleo' someday and, as they say, you read it first right here."

The illustrator, Rebecca Wilson, edited one of the more innovative undergroud comix, **After/Shock: Bulletins from Ground Zero**; *$2.50 postpaid from Last Gasp Eco-Funnies, P.O. Box 212, Berkeley, CA 94704.*

—Art Kleiner



lapsed vegetarians. Besley was called to the radio ministry, but he held out for film or television. The better offer never came. Cleo said he parted his hair on the wrong side. He said he was mostly bald. It could have been his recherche creation myth, his notion that the cosmos was designed by a slapdash god in his dotage from filched Bauhaus files.

IV. Bratislava

Besley and Cleo took up yoga. The master said no smoking, in some postures one may become confused and mistake ears for ashtrays. They switched to hog calling. But it got folksy hanging 'round chaps named Gottlieb and Eli Jupiter Jones. They ate Valium and traveled.

Bratislava wasn't as picturesque as they had hoped. Laundry baskets were not worn atop peasant heads anymore. They fell in with an artsy crowd given to bridge, juggling, dancing bears, violins, and the like. The din disturbed, and the bears left their spoor up and down historic hallways. A charwoman, possibly a Commie spy, pretended she preferred bunny turds. Besley and Cleo jetted away to a quaint hostelry in a hotter land of eternal jacaranda blooms and hepatitis.

Their house sitter, addled after too many gang rapes, put Cleo's prize dieffenbachia into the freezer where it achieved a silvery solemnity mitigated by subsequent brownouts. Besley and Cleo returned for the composting. The archbishop was lugubrious:

"What certainty have we of a life beyond October? Could this Halloween be your last chance to be a pirate or a tramp?"

V. From the Balcony

Besley bought paintings: **Uranus Ringed by Bubblegum, Four Panoramas from Lake Dog, Mother Shugroe's Prune Danish,** and **Hey There, Fat Vaquero.**

"La-di-da dee-dee," he said, "sure to delight. No mere magenta polka dots for this culture fan."

"Chiaroscuro overdeveloped," said Cleo.

Besley added **A Nation of Cinnamon Eaters.**

"*Chacun a son gout*," said Cleo, squishing spiders absently, forgetting that might bring monsoons.

"I'm tired of this life yet not ready for another."

"How do you know if you haven't tried?" asked Besley over the intercom from the balcony. He was dressed to the nines. He was dressed to kill. In tropical whites with a blunderbuss over his shoulder. He was spitting upon the masses gathered for Oreos and Cheez Whiz.

VI. Nothing but Peanut Butter

"I have been reading up on it," said the doctor. "Electricity is a multifarious thing. Franklin gave it chic, but it previously accompanied certain eels. It cures silliness, depression, zits. Many who thought this world a pointless place are politically reliable again."

Besley wasn't well. He seemed to suffer from metaphysical split. He thought porn should be didactic. He suspected telepathists of transmitting rumors about him. He particularly feared that they said he read **Motor Trend** and **Show Dog Journal** on the toilet. A group was out to get him, an organization so secret its members were never told its name. He gathered tidy piles of tiny stones, a munitions dump for his peashooter.

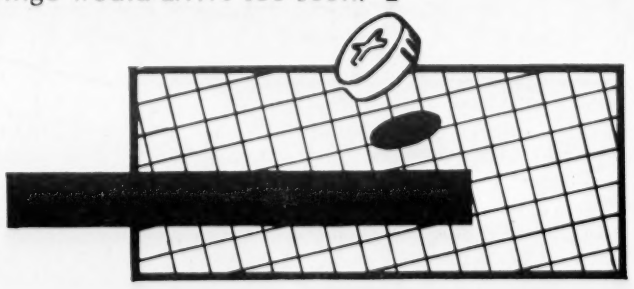
He required eight treatments. Afterward he remembered nothing but peanut butter. He refused to accept that a park cannot grow up by itself. His nurse, a buxom dwarf too obviously Costa Rican despite a ski mask, scampered in and out in refreshingly scanty tennis costumes to no avail. Cleo began to fear she was stuck with a sieve head. Were they drifting together or drifting apart? It was not at all clear whether wedded life was much more or lots less since the abolition of suttee. She started staying out late with teenage bowling-alley bullies. She wore a crash helmet lest she should fall from a soda-fountain stool.

VII. The Deep End of the Pool

Besley put the kettle on. He forgot it. The humidity rose uncomfortably. He took off his socks. He was unable to prevent mosquitoes from getting his toes. He screamed. Cleo vacuumed teacups and would not hear. His college crew team came to cheer him. Most had done well, notably Brooks who owned politicians and massage parlors in Houston. Norm, however, had fallen in with the unsavory element: he was running with peccaries, hawking the **Militant** in supermart lots.

Cleo sampled four men: an admiral in a nightshirt, a chargé d'affaires in boxer shorts, a quondam revolutionary who wore plain skin, a window washer who liked to keep on his overalls and hold his squeegee. Still she hungered for a lover who could fence, cook wienies, and ghost villanelles all of an afternoon. That would free morning and evening for experimentation in the deep end of the pool.

She wore sheeny ribbons. Besley drooled. Neither of them realized that their cross-indexed dictionary of adages was missing. The hagiographer they won at bingo would arrive too soon. ■



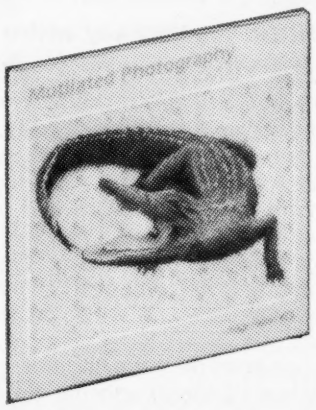
Content Style Consequence

Image Nation

Strange, strong, beautiful or ugly or both photographs that wake the eye to the image stuffed nation all around, like an odd postcard store bound into a paperback book. I like it. —*Anne Herbert*

Image Nation
David Hlynsky, Editor
(No subscriptions; send your name and you'll be put on their mailing list. They'll send you each issue when published — approx. 2 each year — and bill you, approx. $6/issue.)

from:
Fringe Research
1179A King Street West
Toronto, M6K 3C5
Canada

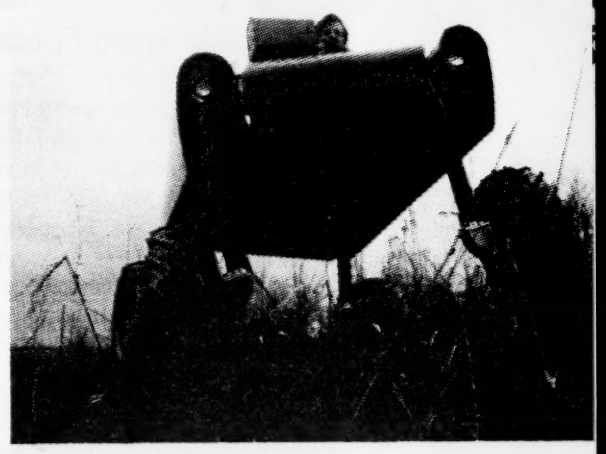


"Monocle," stereo image by Michael Sowdon

Content Style Consequence

Technology

I concur about **Technology Illustrated** *and* **High Technology** *as bummers (***CQ** *Winter '81). I like* **Technology** *for quick looks at general science. What is interesting about this one is that they do a general view of a tech area, then go into many "sidebar" aspects of it, including business, resources, and applications of the technology. The resources part is an interesting way to recoup their research cost: they offer in-depth materials on a subject for a separate fee. Some of this is vendor flash, but if you want more information without hours of checking out sources, it's probably worth the $45 to $200 they charge.* —*Richard Dalton*



The Quadractor began life as an all-terrain vehicle, but its inventor, William G. Spence of Traction, Inc., in Troy, Vermont, soon realized a big market existed for a tough, versatile, small-farm tractor. Here it demonstrates its ability to twist over uneven ground.

Technology
Robert Shnayerson, Editor
$24/year (6 issues)
from:
Technology
P.O. Box 2528
Boulder, CO 80321

•

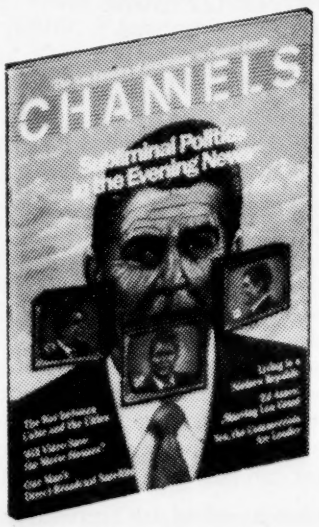
One example of the enormous potential of interactive videodisc technology is the "moving map" developed by the Architectural Machine Group at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The map consists of a moving visual record of every street, intersection, and building in Aspen, Colorado. It was filmed with a special camera with a 360-degree field of view that was trucked up and down Aspen's streets to record every angle of every scene. The film footage was edited to 54,000 frames, one for each slot available on the videodisc. Each frame contains a 360-degree view of a particular scene. Two discs with this information were made and then linked together by a sophisticated microprocessor. When a viewer sits before the moving map, which is projected onto a wall-size screen, he can control the direction in which he is "moving": If he wants to turn right, he pushes "right" on the control panel. If he wants to swivel left, he pushes the appropriate button. For a close-up of a house, he can instruct the map to zoom in on it. All the while, a computer voice synthesizer recites information changes as the scene changes.

Content Style Consequence

Channels of Communications

Most magazines about television leave me feeling as empty as if I'd just been watching television. It's too bad, because the rapid expansion of the video business into videodiscs, videotext, and video games has both demonic and glorious implications for everybody, even those of us who don't watch TV. This new bimonthly devoted to communications technology has not only consistently interested me, it's educated me. It's remarkably free of pre-fab personality-blitz fluff writing. If there's any reverence in the video-maker/video-viewer relationship, it'll probably be noticed here first. —*Art Kleiner*

Channels of Communications
Les Brown, Editor
$18/year (6 issues)
from:
Channels of Communications
Subscription Service Department
Box 2001
Mahopac, NY 10541



•

The name of the game is "Zap." Brought to our attention by Melissa Moore Wilson, a California-based writer, Zap is in fact not just a game but a whole new use of the television set. It's simple, infinitely variable, even children can learn it, and it's guaranteed never to break down.

The players gather around a television set, pick a channel that doesn't have a commercial on it (if one can be found), and watch. Each person then spins the dial or switches channels by remote-control tuner. The first to land on a commercial is zapped and out of the game. (Certain afficionados reverse the game, jumping from commercial to commercial and declaring players zapped when they inadvertently land on a program.)

Content Style Consequence

The Sun

The Sun *tries to print the truth. Not the news or the latest, but the truth, Mr. Truth, the Queen of All Our Dreams.*

And it does. Not, for me, with every word or every story, but in every issue my mind is truly boggled by something in a way it was hungry for. The means used are interviews with people poetic and spiritual, stories about the mundane and exhilarating details of trying to live a good (not hedonistic – good) life, and the best quotations page I've ever seen.

The Sun *has printed several people who write for* **CoEvolution**, *including me. Although I'm not enthusiastic about everything* **The Sun** *prints, I feel it's a good complement to* **CQ**, *in covering well a whole category of stuff we usually miss. The energy that saves us may be even softer than solar – something to do with the sun behind the sun. If you're interested in looking for something that hard to find, this* **Sun** *may help you.* –*Anne Herbert*

The Sun
Sy Safransky, Editor
$15/year (12 issues)
from:
The Sun Publishing Co.
412 West Rosemary St.
Chapel Hill, NC 27514

•

SUN: Do you have any advice for young poets?

ALLEN GINSBERG: Yes, read about the American Indians; write about them. Read William Carlos Williams and Charles Reznikoff. Study Pound's notions of quantitative measure. Listen to as many rhythms as you can from Africa and Latin America. Learn foreign languages, as many as possible, Greek if possible and you can even extend it to Sanskrit. Work with music. Write your own magazines and print them. Work without attachment to the fruits of your action.

•

Do not confine your children to your own learning, for they were born in another time. –Hebrew Proverb

Content Style Consequence

The Washington Monthly

Content Style Consequence

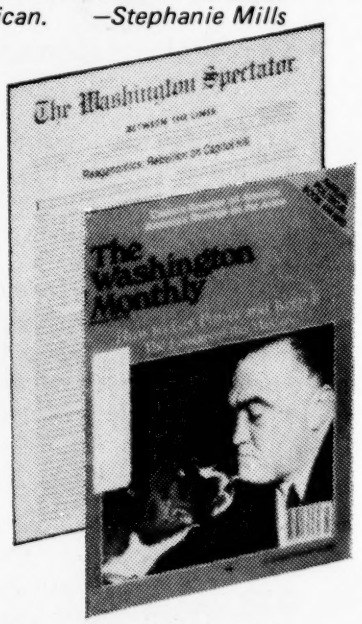
The Washington Spectator

From this Lotus-Land vantage point, **The Washington Monthly** *appears as a revelation: unlike me, it is not proceeding on the assumption that the state will wither away momentarily. Being Californian, I enjoy it as a worthwhile* **National Enquirer**: *a highly readable scandal sheet with regular columns on who's who in the administration, who's in and out, and a hilarious "memo of the month." If I were a Washingtonian, I'd look to it for industry news and community pulse.*

There's more: it deals with government rather than politics and exposes you to the texture of it with commonsensical analyses of government finance and management. **The Washington Monthly** *publishes thorough investigative reporting, long on numbers and intelligence, and scrutinizes the careers and personalities of the people who are shaping foreign affairs and domestic policy. There's fine-grained research on defense issues, also.* **The Washington Monthly**'*s point of view can't really be categorized as conservative or liberal – just gadfly, and valuable.*

Another important publication from the whited sepulchre in D.C. is **The Washington Spectator**. *It's a biweekly newsletter, different from the now-defunct* **I.F. Stone's Weekly** *in that there's less emphasis on homework. It's about politics more than government, philosophy more than investigation. Editor Tristram Coffin generates his thoughtful commentaries on a bias – he's humanitarian and has a keen sense of injustice. Hence the present administration's positions don't come off too well, in his view. Well-written and well-read, the* **Spectator** *synthesizes fact and opinion into useful critical positions. For instance, a couple of recent issues presented the outlines of several alternative tax programs. Other subjects dealt with over the past year have been F.D.R., Poland, the campaign against nuclear war, who's actually in charge now (Ed Meese), and biological farming. The "Items of Interest" section always contains bring-you-up-short material gleaned from a wide variety of sources. Is it conceptual news? No. It's a Washington-based* **Manas** *in the present tense, doing authoritative editorials on subjects which demand address.*

Both publications give good healthy exercise to the muscle that is freedom of the press. They make me glad – and worried – to be an American. –*Stephanie Mills*



The Washington Monthly
Charles Peters, Editor
$22/year (11 issues)
from:
The Washington Monthly
2712 Ontario Road, NW
Washington, DC 20009

The Washington Spectator
Tristram Coffin, Editor
$10/year (22 issues)
from:
Public Concern
Foundation
P.O. Box 442
Merrifield, VA 22116

•

There are basically two ways of surviving in the government: call them "ring-kissing" and "empire-building." Ring-kissing is based on the model practiced by low-level civil servants and other prostrate subordinates throughout American society, but at the high levels we're talking about, it must be perfected to an art form. This requires that the aspiring survivor perform all sorts of tasks that convince his superiors (and potential future superiors) that he is indispensable. By making the boss look good, or by simply doing the boss's bidding, the imaginative ring-kisser can collect a government check practically forever.

Empire-building, by contrast, doesn't require the help of superiors at all. In fact, the best empire-builders have prevailed over active opposition from presidents, cabinet secretaries, and others who would prefer they hang up their spikes. They survive by carving out independent power bases that are stronger than normal lines of authority, and by developing constituencies on Capitol Hill and in the press that help them to pursue their own goals.

–The Washington Monthly

•

This may surprise you, but the National Center for Health Services Research discovered that the Federal Government spends as much on health care for the wealthy and middle class as for the poor, if you count tax breaks for insurance and medical payments.

–The Washington Spectator

CATHOLIC PERIODICALS
by Jay Kinney

Perhaps it takes someone raised a Protestant to get fascinated by the changes the Roman Catholic Church has been going through since Vatican II. Certainly most lapsed and ex-Catholics I know would sooner shake hands with a leper than go within spitting distance of the Church. Leave it to me then to recommend the following trio of publications as signs that those who choose to remain Catholics have, like Jacob, spent many nights wrestling with angels with some encouraging results.

Recently several dozen U.S. Catholic bishops have emerged as outspoken critics of the arms race, lending hierarchical clout to a grassroots phenomenon which has been spreading in the Church for years. For Catholics who interpret their faith as that kind of radical challenge to the status quo, the **National Catholic Reporter** *is an important weekly source of information and dialogue, a rallying point for dissenting priests and nuns and the thousands of card-carrying Catholics who find themselves on the Left, sometimes to the secular Left's confusion.*

There are moral complexities and contradictions aplenty here — many of which are addressed at length in the paper's "Forum" section, whose recent topics have included women's spirituality, the controversial Maryknoll order, and the peace movement. My hunch is that you needn't be Catholic (nor Christian) to read and enjoy the **NCR.**

I first came upon **Spirituality Today** *(like* **NCR***) by wandering around in the library of the Jesuit-run University of San Francisco, one of my favorite meditative activities when I've got a free afternoon. If* **NCR** *exemplifies the political side of Catholic change,* **Spirituality Today** *shows the spiritual side.*

Originally titled **Cross and Crown,** *this quarterly journal began over 30 years ago as a Dominican publication of largely inner-directed theology aimed primarily at priests and nuns. But with renewed attention toward social justice as one of Vatican II's legacies, and since its retitling in 1977,* **Spirituality Today** *has taken an increasingly extroverted tilt. Currently, it acknowledges the significant contributions of other spiritual traditions, including Zen and yoga, while pondering the route ahead for changing Catholic sacraments and liturgy. A regular "Current Trends" column and a hefty section of book reviews keep up with recent religious theories and practice.*

In various back issues I've found knowledgeable advice on meditation, historical rundowns on mystics like St. Catherine of Siena, and useful tips on books I'd have never known of otherwise. Granted, familiarity with a certain Catholic vocabulary and sensibility is probably still key to making **Spirituality Today** *your cup of tea — after all,* **ST***'s editor, Christopher Kiesling, O.P., does teach at the Aquinas Institute of Theology in St. Louis. Yet in its own quiet way* **ST** *is inspiringly true to its title.*

Epiphany *came to my attention last fall when it published a lengthy "open letter to the editors of the* **Next Whole Earth Catalog** *" which took* **NWEC** *to task (with some justification) for slighting Christianity in its survey of spiritual "tools." If this has been a complaint of yours as well, I can happily recommend* **Epiphany** *itself as an excellent antidote.*

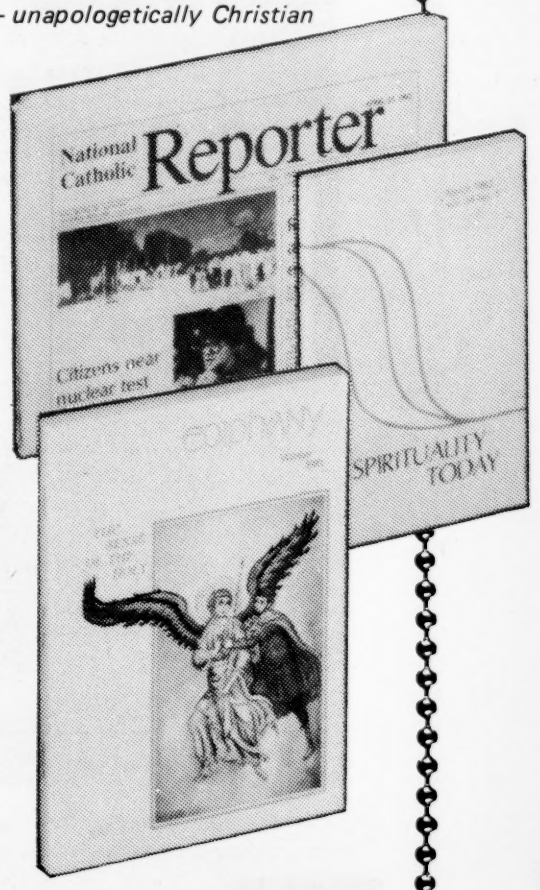
Published by the nondenominational Holy Order of MANS (discussed in Charles Fracchia's survey of new monasticism, **Living Together Alone, NWEC** *p. 588),* **Epiphany** *is catholic (with a small "c"). Much of its focus can be seen as "reclaiming": reclaiming mysticism for a Christianity which has often turned its back on its own mystics; reclaiming Church history and writings from the limbo created by the Reformation, Counter-Reformation, and schisms; and reclaiming the world itself through a Christianity which emphasizes serving others.*

Most of **Epiphany***'s articles, interviews, book reviews, and photography underscore these concerns, often supplemented by reprints from C.S. Lewis, Thomas Merton, and various patristic writings. Merton's influence in particular is strong here, and if you respond well to his perspective, you'll likely find* **Epiphany** *a valuable source. This is a serious, handsome journal — unapologetically Christian and intelligently produced.*

Spirituality Today
Christopher Kiesling, O.P., Editor
$7 /year (4 issues)
from:
Spirituality Today
1909 South Ashland Ave.
Chicago, IL 60608

National Catholic Reporter
Thomas C. Fox, Editor
$23 /year (45 issues)
from:
National Catholic Reporter
P.O. Box 281
Kansas City, MO 64141

Epiphany
Gary Anderson, Editor
$16 /year (4 issues)
from:
Epiphany
P.O. Box 14727
San Francisco, CA 94114



•

Were I to take up the rosary again, I think I would need to add to it at least some incidents of shock and surprise. I propose five scandalous mysteries:

1. Jesus parties with disreputable people and announces that his mission is to them, not to those who are holy (Mark 2:15-17).
2. Jesus tells his disciples that he speaks in parables deliberately so that people won't understand him (Mark 4:10-12).
3. Jesus insults the Syro-Phoenician woman by calling her a dog when she asks him to heal her daughter (Matthew 15:21-28).
4. Jesus declares that religious practices are important only insofar as they help people (Mark 2:23-28).
5. The Family of Jesus comes to the decision that he is deranged and tries to put him away (Mark 3:19-22).

—Bill Cunningham
—National Catholic Reporter

•

Sacraments and worship are not glistening shrines that beckon us to withdraw from the world, but spattered landmarks built of human sweat, seed, meat, and eggs that point back to the world itself as the place where God loves to dwell. **—Spirituality Today**

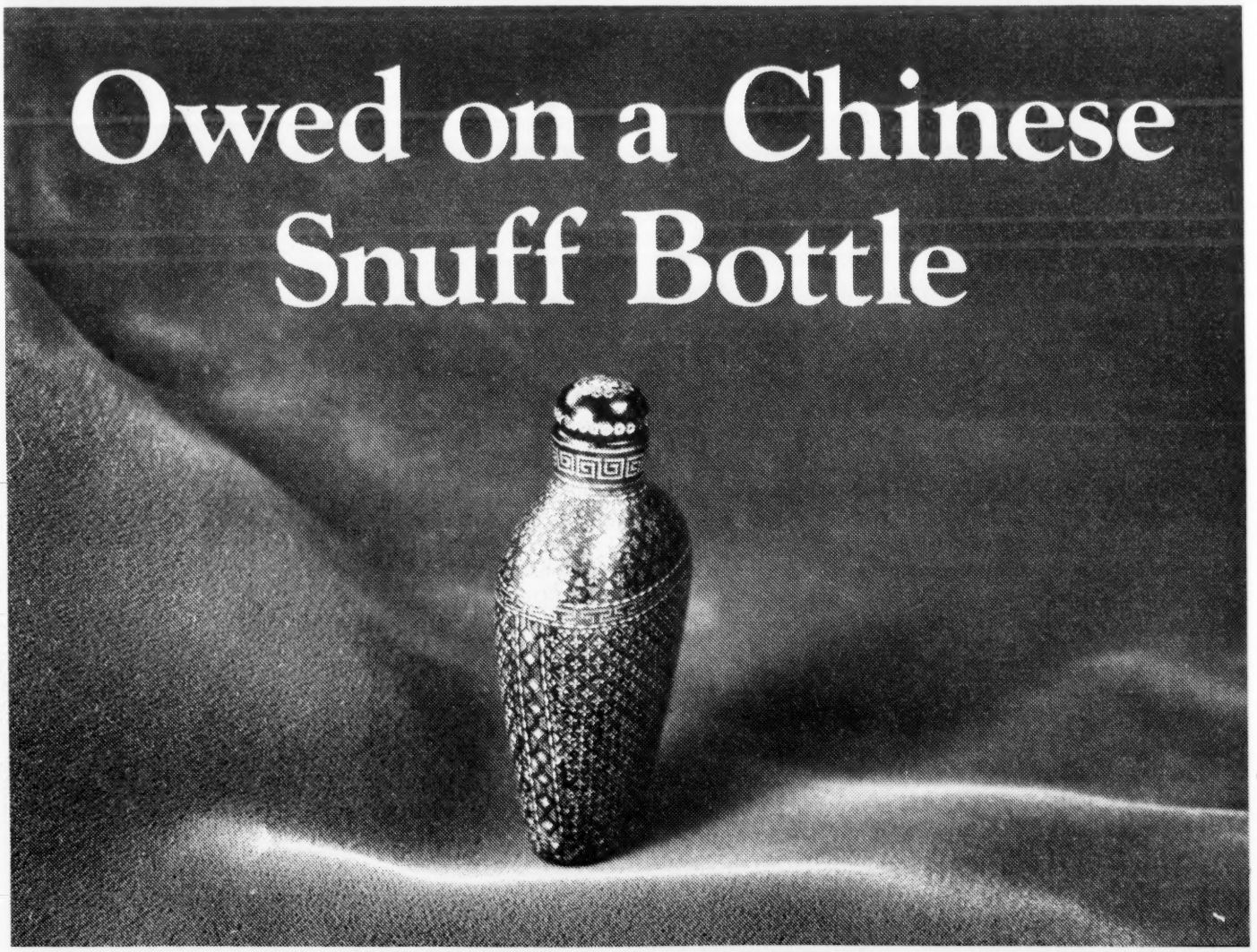
•

The idea found in the Bible (Gen. 1:26-31) that mankind was given "dominion" over all the earth is directly connected to the idea of stewardship, not domination. Dominion in the biblical sense means to care for the earth and all its inhabitants, to live humbly and harmoniously on and *in* the earth in such a way that a higher *order*, balanced, blessed, and beautiful, emerges out of the relationship of Anthropos and Gaia.

To understand dominion is to understand that humanity's "niche" in the ecologic scheme of things is central, rather than peripheral.

—Vincent Rossi, "An Open Letter to the Editors of **NWEC**"
—Epiphany

Owed on a Chinese Snuff Bottle



(Life size)

Text and photographs by Roger E. Hyde

THERE IS A LITTLE CHINESE IMPORT shop in my neighborhood that has a slightly mysterious room at the back: where the good stuff is kept. There is pretty much the same distribution of things inside the room as out, oriental furniture with vases and accessories about, display cases with carvings, statuettes, figurines, objets d'art, etc. But inside, everything is a visible order of magnitude finer. It is as if you had been browsing around with your glasses off and upon entering that last room had put them on. All the edges and corners are square. Dragons and fish have articulated scales. Birds have feathers that have texture in addition to shape. Buddha becomes a presence instead of an ashtray guard.

Once as I looked around in there, I came upon a snuff bottle in a cabinet. It had a shimmery texture to it that caught the light, but only for one eye at a time. My mother had shiny synthetic dresses like that in the fifties. Two colors were interwoven and would peek out differently to each eye and to each swish of the cloth. For an instant I thought the bottle was covered with a foil paper or shiny fabric, maybe like those little cloth-covered jewel boxes they put rings and bracelets in. But upon drawing close and having the bottle handed to me, I saw that the surface was inlaid with tiny, faceted pieces of mother of pearl and colored stones and metals. It was inlaid as finely as fabric is woven. It was like a microdot edition of a great parqueted ballroom floor from Neuschwanstein or Hohenschwangau.

I had done some mother of pearl and gold inlay work on musical instruments and so I had some basis for comparison. I knew that I was holding a performance as virtuosic in its esoteric field as Beethoven's Fifth Symphony is in its. I marvelled but quickly handed back the bottle. At $245 it was, I knew, completely beyond my depth and I

Roger Hyde is a professional musician/record producer. The last record he produced was for Scatman Crothers; he's producing one now for a group called Silverback. He's also an ongoing CQ *contributor who's written about such diverse topics as straight razors, magazines, and Norwegian culture. The snuff bottle described and photographed in this love story is 2¼ inches tall.*
—Art Kleiner

shouldn't take up the time of valuable goods like that. It was something to remember, like Westminster Abbey or the Grand Canyon – all part of the passing parade. "Notable things I have seen in this life. . . ."

About a month or two later I was in there again and I made a point of looking at the inlaid bottle. One more good look – freeze the mental picture for filing. Good-bye, good luck. In June I was in again. I hoped/expected it to be gone. But it was still there.

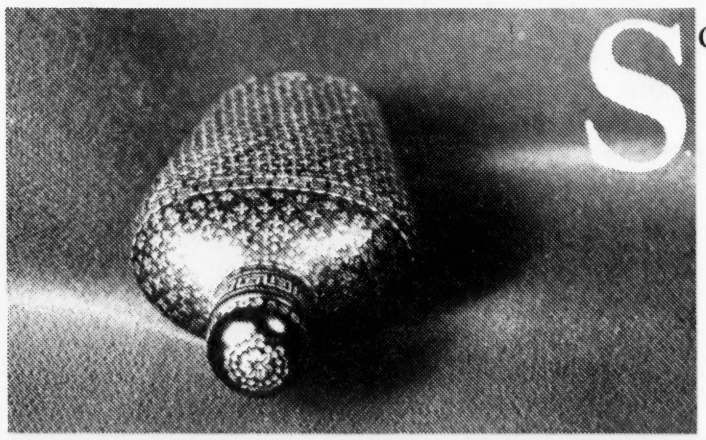
When I go to museums and see great things I feel no greed or desire. I am content to know that the items there are acknowledged as important to the civilization; they are being given the best care and the widest exposure. And, what may be the most important, museum pieces will be simultaneously preserved in the memories of serious students and proferred for the stimulation of the uninitiated. Meanwhile, back at the import shop, any philistine could buy the snuff bottle and see it brought to an ignominious end.

Much to my own amazement and chagrin, I quite compulsively inquired about paying a deposit on the snuff bottle toward some future final purchase day. The proprietor was distressingly amenable and I put $25 down against a total of $259.70 (six percent sales tax). The bargain having been struck, the piece of paper that was a record of my deposit became the focus. However tenuous my hold, the destiny of the bottle was now in my hands.

The bill of sale was only peripherally my deed to ownership. More important was that unless the shop burned down, I was at least to be consulted in the bottle's fate. Eventually, I would simply take possession and control; in the meantime, the bottle was legally "mine" and any strong forces affecting its ultimate destiny would probably confine themselves to attempts at compelling me to take *more* control (and, of course, pay up). I had not bought the bottle. I had bought a form of cultural insurance for it. In one way or another, the bottle would now pass through my sphere of influence, and I would have the opportunity to endow the bottle with the aura of my appreciation.

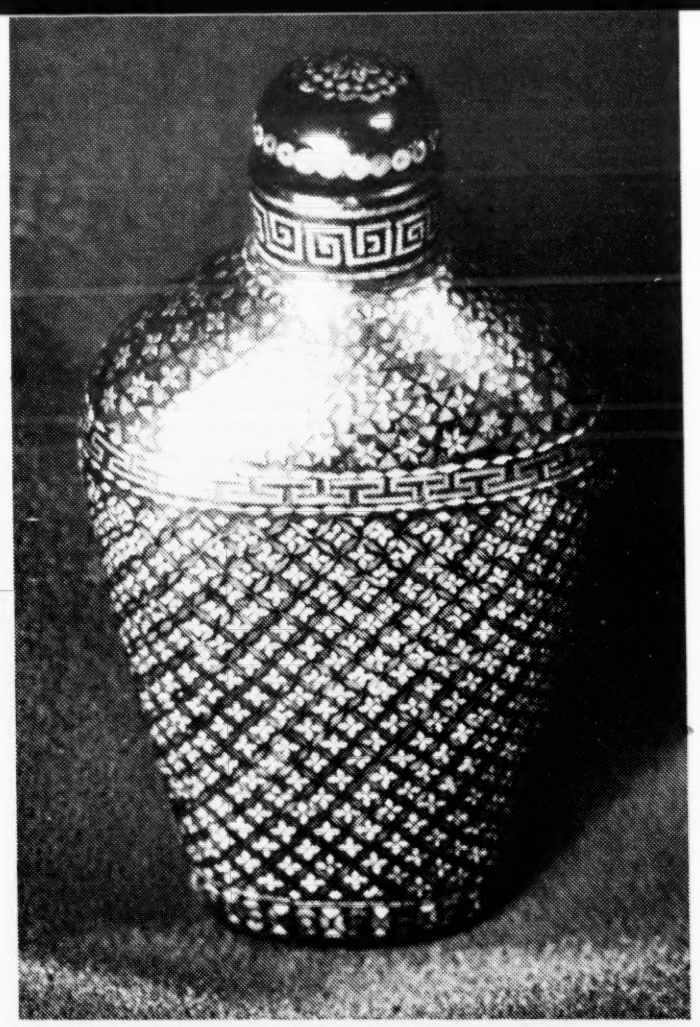
I have proof by this case of my lack of avarice and lust for treasures on Earth. The shopkeeper being discreetly Oriental and low pressure, I waited 22 months before finally coughing up the dough. Even then I was motivated more by the agglomerated guilt than by possessiveness. When I walked out of the shop my dominant emotion was relief at having settled my long debt to a forebearing creditor. I didn't have to avoid the place anymore. But what had really gone on in this transaction? Why had I twisted my own arm and bought this thing almost against my own will? It was an exercise in the audience's responsibility toward art:

I walked into the store and browsed – an act of volition – an invitation to whatever information was there, as Art, or whatever. In the course of browsing I came upon an antique Chinese snuff bottle. As it happened, the artist who made the bottle had done his work in a vocabulary that was intelligible to me. We were a part of the same consensus group. When I saw the work, I understood it. At that point I became a responsible party (as we are each responsible to preserve as much of the cultural texture as we know exists) – I shared in the message. I was aware that there *was* a message, *what* it was, and how to share it further (i.e., how to use it). Any one of those three would be enough, but *all* three put me in very deeply. Deeply enough that it was reasonable for me to feel obligated to take the fourth step of actually taking possession of the message in my turn.



SO, WHAT IS THE "MESSAGE" OF AN ANTIQUE inlaid Chinese snuff bottle? Explicitly the message is, "Here is a vessel to store perfumed powdered tobacco in." That's the obvious thing you can say, but don't slight the simpler messages. In this case, there is a whole list of inferences we can take: (1) snuff is a stuff that fits in and requires (or at least is conveniently kept in) a bottle; (2) it is worth saving; (3) it is kept in small amounts because of its value, dosage, or portability (all of these). When we take our little catalog of general information on snuff bottles, we get a general role plan for a piece of the cultural furniture – which eventually contributes to our study of the whole culture itself.

Step up a level: one more bit of information is confirmed by this particular snuff bottle – but



only in part. A consideration of many snuff bottles will lead to the general statement that it was common for snuff bottles to be containers of artistic statements, as well as snuff. It was considered appropriate for a snuff bottle to transcend utility. This reflects on the social value of the snuff itself, but also on the attitudes of snuff users to their personal furnishings. The snuff bottle becomes, as a whole genre of little oriental bottles, a very complex statement on social habits and values. Picture a Chinese gentleman in robes in an elaborate sitting room of dynastic times. He takes snuff from a fancy snuff bottle as he talks. Now imagine the analogous situations you have seen in movies or read about: gentlemen in powdered wigs dance the minuet and talk about news from Versailles; one of them takes out a silver snuff box and offers it around. One of the men speaking with him agrees to try the scent offered but several of the other men bring out their own boxes, preferring to use their own snuff blends. They put a pinch of snuff on the backs of their hands and then raise their hands to their noses where they sniff up the powder quickly and gracefully.

Change of scene: it's 1935, a woman enters a bar, she's meeting a man. She sees him in a booth and goes over. He stands up and helps her with her little fox wrap, waits for her to sit first. They begin to talk. He opens up a gold cigarette case and offers her a cigarette. She takes one and so does he. He takes out a gold lighter and lights hers, then his. She picks up the lighter to read the inscription. They keep on talking.

Change of scene: 1979. A young man in a dusty pickup truck is stopped at a signal. He is wearing blue jeans and a checked shirt. He reaches in his shirt pocket and takes out a small tin can. He takes a pinch of tobacco from the tin between his thumb and forefinger. The light is holding, and he reaches way into his mouth with the two fingers and works them way around down the inside of one cheek, where he deposits the wad of tobacco. He notices that a girl in the car beside him has been watching. He blushes slightly and grins at her sheepishly. She gives him a faint, forgiving smile in return. It would have been the same if she had caught him picking his nose in an unguarded moment.

Certain habitual behaviors require certain tools. The kind of investment made in the furniture reflects the social import invested in the ritual. However, there is still need for individual interpretation. Some people (this would be the most usual attitude of an original Chinese snuff-bottle owner) have a beautiful and labored social tool as an expression of their attention to detail. They mean to suggest that if the small things in their lives are finely wrought, so must the larger and more central matters be exquisitely arranged in proportion. But then, another person given the same objects and social situation would treat beautiful and costly things casually, to project the idea that he is so at home with quality and beauty that he takes them for granted. This, of course, is a common but perverse approach – craftsmanship, artistry: beauty deserves to be appreciated every time it arises.

It doesn't take too much imagination to flesh out this line of thought: every thing we touch in a day (in a lifetime) is an artifact of our lives. If the whole planet were suddenly dipped in lucite, freezing us all in place, and Martian archaeologists came down and roamed about in your house, they would find a whole statement on your value system. Everything you considered important enough is there. Eventually they would compare all of our houses and they would compare your TV to mine, our cars, our stereos, etc. There would be some tricky spots. Someone who reveres a certain book and someone who never bothered to read it would leave very similar artifacts. Someone who throws a book around and someone who wears it out would again leave overlapping trails.

But think of how strong a statement the presence of an object in your house or room is. Of all the objects in the world, of all the objects you could invent, of all the objects you could have made for you, of all the things you have ever seen or heard of, *these* are the ones you have taken into your life – to be influences on you and for you to dignify. By dignify I mean that we connect with the maker, inventor, supplier of a thing we acquire. He has usually put forward an object for our consideration. By embracing it we approve of his vision and to that same extent, of him. There is a moment of symbiosis and a key moment of sympathy, of sharing however small but real a life value. It is The

Affirmation that can sustain life; and, when you accept her work, it can pass from you to the lady who shrink-wraps flashlight batteries. (The Martian archaeologists, if they are worth their salt, will also analyze all of the things we have excluded that were within our means to include – a whole further statement.)

I KNOW WHEN I BEGAN THIS DISCUSSION that it was about philosophical topics of possible importance. My expectation was that I would light a little candle at the shrine of a few great truths and wander along. But I believe I have stumbled into the answer to one of the great imponderable questions: "Why do we all hate the phone company and post office?" The answer is that the symbiosis described above is forced in monopolies, not voluntary. It is the difference between marriage and rape. There is no affirmation; we do not celebrate the confluence of our reason or desires with another's. It is the discovery of agreement that elates us. We are not alone – literally or figuratively. Someone else has arrived with us: now we are not wrong or stupid, or foolish, or insane, or dangerous, or irresponsible, or whatever – someone else agrees! That's why ballots with one name are a shrieking horror. That's why we shudder to see a billion Chinese wearing the same suit. Counterfeit confluence is a heinous crime.

That is where the energy comes from that surrounds my little snuff bottle. The man who made that bottle, whomever he might be, is a special life partner of mine. We have shared our life force together, we have agreed upon the goodness of existence and the value of certain experiences we call beauty. I share a bit of that with the one who made this sheet of paper; but for him this was a tiny and safe statement, for which he received my tiny and safe approval. The snuff bottle was made at great risk: weeks of time were spent, thousands of frustrations were overcome, the strength of the maker's eyesight was endangered – all of this was gambled in a great stake. But then I came along and approved: "Yes, what you have done is good. I will pay you money that represents also weeks of my life – I will trade part of my life for the part of your life that you gambled. You made a good gamble. You did with your life a thing I would have been willing to do with mine, and to prove it, I will trade." (I feel obliged to mention in passing that since this symbiotic Art-link flourishes there, I will always prefer a capitalistic/darwinistic society.)

So now the bottle is part of both of our lives and the bond between us. And since I do not live my life for vain purposes (I dearly hope), I will preserve this bottle as a part of myself. And then eventually I will pass it on, to lead others through this grand philosophical dance. That's why I don't smoke in bed or leave Christmas lights unattended. If my house burns down, among others, an old and wonderful Chinese man and I would lose the life we had together. ■

The top character (on the right in this picture, since the bottle is sideways) means "one-thousand;" the second character is usually translated "Chinese mile," which is about one-third of our mile. Why would someone put "one-thousand li" on the bottom of a snuff bottle? What does it mean? Several possibilities:

1) It is either a village or studio name. There are at least twenty villages by that name and several studios listed in the basic reference I used, and I have no idea which studio or village it might be.

2) It says something about the tobacco which it is made to contain: that the tobacco is so fragrant that you can smell it from a thousand miles away. (The same term is often used to refer to an excellent horse — one that can go 1000 miles in one day.)

Keep in mind that it can have both of these meanings at once — a suggestive and appropriate name for a pottery that makes snuff bottles.

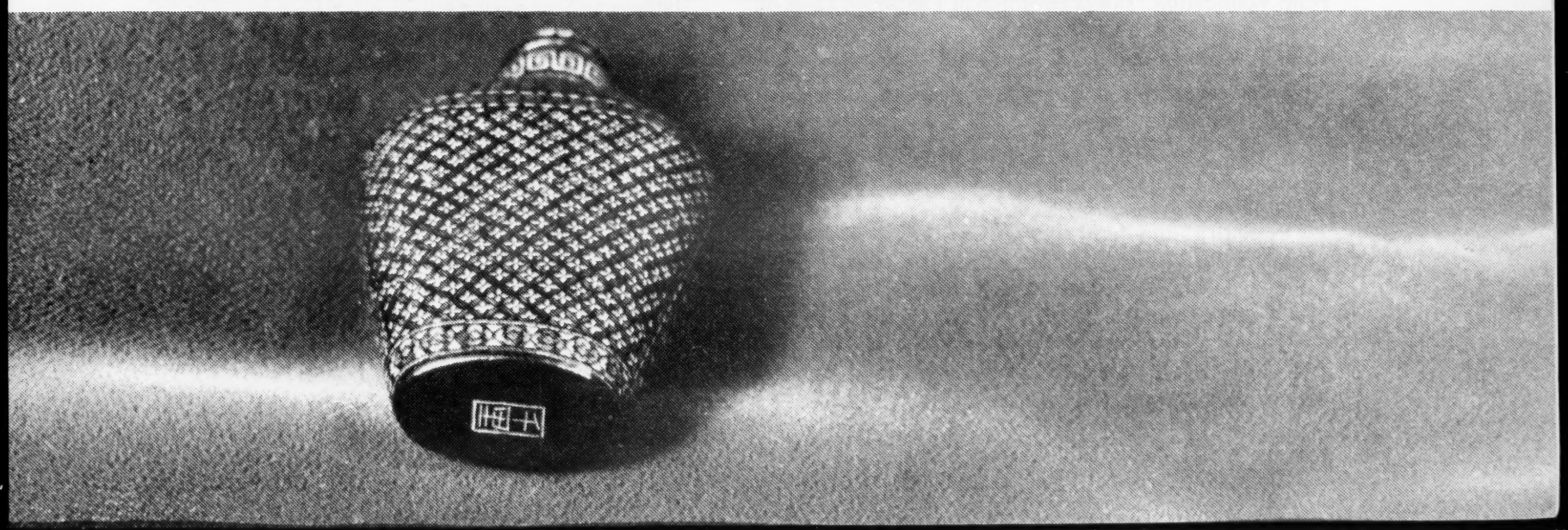
Ah, yes, pronunciation:

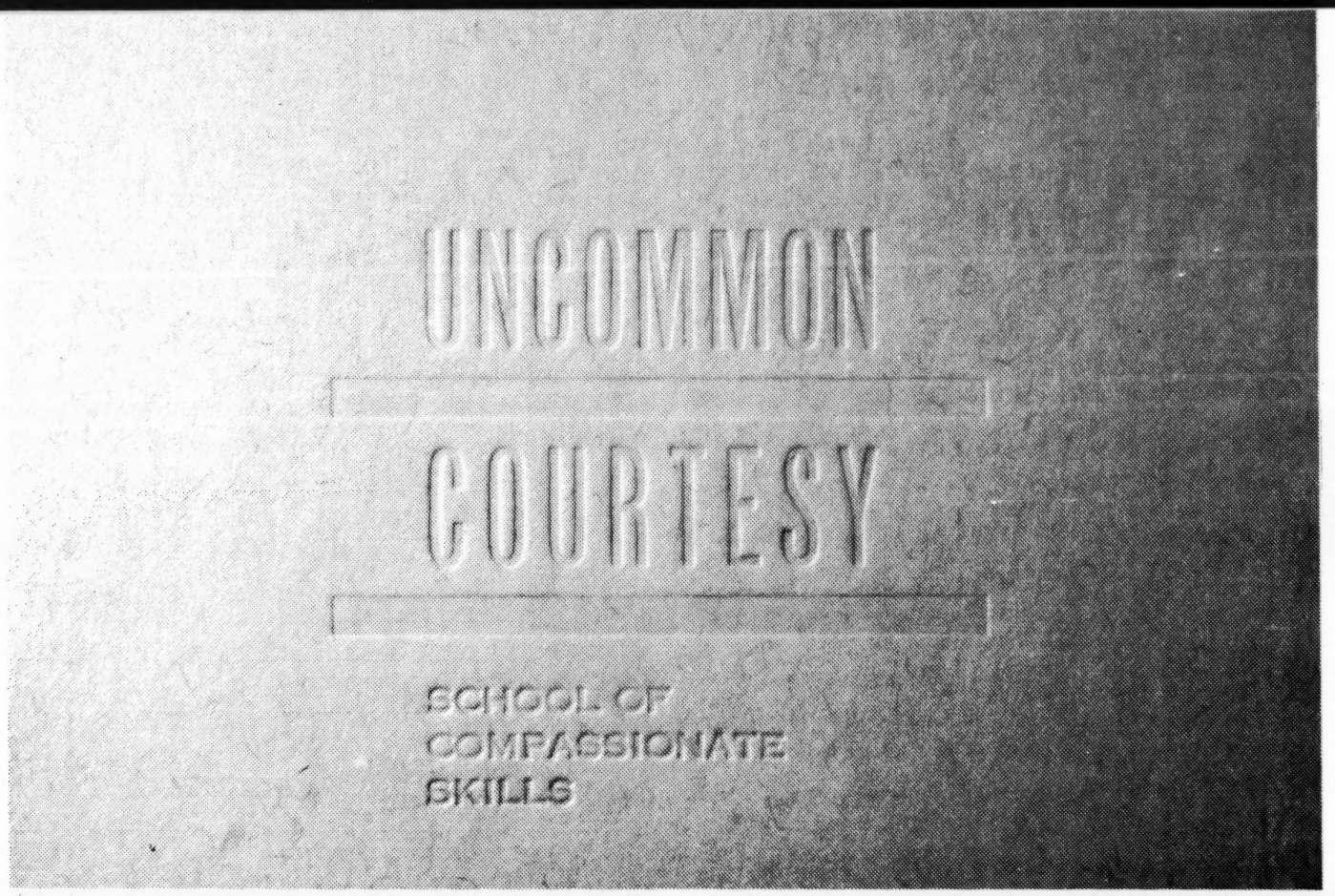
Top character in Wade-Giles (old standard system): ch'ien. **In Pinyin (New Mainland system, spelled differently from but sounds the same as Wade-Giles):** qian.

Bottom character in both systems: li.

Finally, it's most likely Chinese, though it could be Japanese.

—Buzzy Teiser, Department of Religion, Princeton University





by Stewart Brand

I HAVE IN MIND AN EFFORT to make doing good do better. The means that comes to hand is a school, and within it a school of thought.

The school is an adult school, though possibly for adults of all ages. The school of thought is a body of people, probably widely scattered, who foster the idea through their discussion and activities. I'm calling the school UNCOMMON COURTESY and the school of thought PERIPHERAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (Field Research in Do-Good Technique).[1] Both arise from some premises. Overstated for clarity they are:

- Professional do-gooding these days is rife, smug, unrigorous, unoriginal, routinely ineffective, and often harmful.
- Most of the real good done is accomplished by amateurs in their spare time with their left hand.
- "Good" is commonly measured by the goodness of intention and degree of sacrifice in the doer. This is the opposite of *good*, which can only be measured by whether anything useful happened for the doee, and whether the usefulness perpetuates itself.
- Commonly the idea of good is wholly divorced from the idea of efficiency. If someone stops a war with a phone call or heads off a famine with an idea, their recognition is diminished by their efficiency. If however they sacrifice themselves lingeringly and fail, recognition rewards their elaborate debacle.
- Compassion is commonly treated as a rare virtue that requires encouragement. Compassion in fact is a given; it comes with having a life. What is lacking often is compassionate skill.

---

1. I wrote a romantic form of this notion in 1972 for our Point Foundation. It was reprinted in **The Seven Laws of Money**, pp. 128-136 (**NWEC** p. 308). The idea scared me at the time, and I didn't try it. Excerpt:

> I have tentatively cataloged some elegance measures for evaluating missions and tactics. A good mission might be:
>
> Regenerative – effects live on self-sustainingly
> Expanding – cascading benefits, increasing sophistication
> Adaptable – locally in time; exportable
> Independent – not personality-bound or external-support-bound
> Stable – self-correcting
> Reality-based – e.g., in real self-interest of all involved
> Locale-fitted – uses local resources, avoids local hazards, not threateningly exotic
> Self-fitted – elements are mutually enhancing
> Cheap/funky – satisfying rather than optimizing
> Soft – or, if hard, then fast, or internal
> Brilliant – unobvious solution
> Original – our bit for state-of-the-art
> Otherwise unlikely – If we don't lend a hand it probably won't happen (this eliminates many good ideas, which turn out to be happening anyway)
> Successful – it worked

---

*The author is founder and publisher of the **Whole Earth Catalog** and **CoEvolution Quarterly**, both of which were started without articles like this.*

- Skills can be taught.

- Supposedly we despise the rich. In fact we emulate them faithfully. When they are good and interesting models, civilization flourishes. When not, not. At various times the British gentleman, the landed European knight, and the classical Athenian citizen have been worthy models. These days, for good or ill, well-off Americans are models for the world. So far our best are only medium good and medium interesting.[2]

- Institutions, especially self-satisfied low-feedback do-good institutions, commonly grow until they are pathologically remote from their function. The only recourse then is back to the individual, and whenever in doubt back again to the individual. When hospitals cannot heal and police departments cannot protect, individuals still can.

- When any attempt to do good is automatically considered noble – i.e. sufficient – the process is dead and deadly. Intention is a fragment of an act, not a substitute for it or justification for it. Do-good attempts, to be alive, to inform themselves, to adapt, must be utterly self-skeptical. As art and science are.

- "Change is suffering." Since change is inevitable, the only treatment is creativity, loving originality for its own sake. As art and science do.

- _____

_____

_____

_____

And suchlike. A school of thought is a conversation. (So is a school. So is a magazine for that matter. A school and magazine might serve each other well.) For a conversation to go anywhere it has to explore. A crude set of injunctions for the PERIPHERAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY might go:

1. Do good.
2. Try stuff.
3. Follow through.

To keep from perishing of terminal loftiness, the notion had better fix on paying its way – its own way, directly from satisfied customers. That suggests a school – direct means of support, direct means of research, direct (face to face) means of amplification. Those who do, teach. That's life anyway; might as well accommodate it. Besides, those who teach, learn.

I doubt if it's teaching in the usual college sense we're talking about. Suppose you wanted to put out subjects such as:

Home Care (Skillful nursing at home, by family.)

Real First Aid (Highly realistic preparation for the actual chaos of accidents and acute disease. Grass-roots para-medicine.)

Street Saint Skills (Training advanced martial artists to advance beyond defending themselves to defending the street.)[3]

Effective instruction in these subjects is likely to be different from "teaching," which emphasizes equality of opportunity to learn. It's more apt to be training, the effort for equality of outcome: if you don't quit the course, you *will* know how to 1 _____, 2 _____, 3 _____ by the end of it. It is an intense, demanding, sometimes inspiring – sometimes too inspiring – way to learn. (If I sound like a former Army Basic Training officer, you're hearing correctly.)

Other courses suggest a more interactive mode:

Creative Philanthropy (How to be good and rich.)

Local Politics (At town and county level, how to serve as well as how to win.)

These suggest more of a seminar approach, with "students" already committed to the activity and "teachers" more than one or two at a time, and a more experience-exchanging and experimental format. Avoiding the temptations of New Age squishiness in such courses will take some ferocity of rigor and explicitness.[4]

The most basic course – Courtesy – I don't even know how to approach yet, perhaps because my generation threw out courtesy back when we were throwing out hypocrisy. It's clear that simple courtesy – and its secret ingredient, humor – is the main glue holding society together, especially where there's disagreement going on. Beyond that, it is courtesy that imbues every individual with the habit of thoughtfulness, of respect, which keeps all communication and the whole idea of good itself alive.

Basic. And hardly taught at all. Who taught Prince Charles how to be absolutely nice to absolutely every human he meets, by the hundreds,

---

2. Copy editor Joe Kane comments, "Personally, I think we emulate grace, which the rich are often – not always – more free to cultivate. Where does this fit in? Is the school especially for rich folks?"

No, except that it is especially for American folks, nearly all of whom are rich in world terms.

3. Terry Dobson, fourth-degree black-belt aikido instructor and coauthor of **Safe and Alive** (Spring '82 CQ), is interested in teaching such a course.

4. A fine example may be seen in **Getting to Yes** (Negotiating Agreement without Giving In) from the Harvard Negotiation Project, reviewed on p. 39.

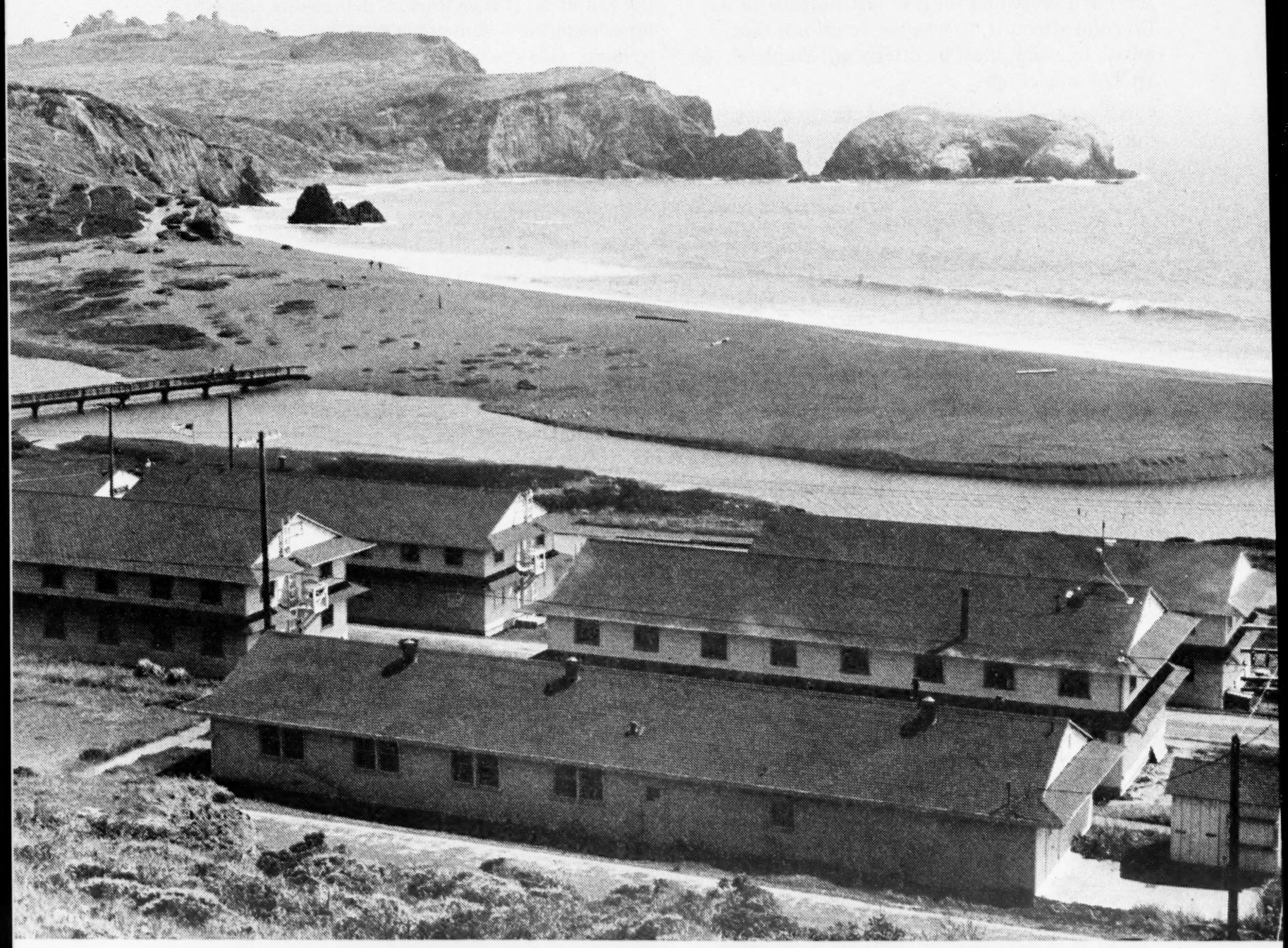
all day long? How? What *are* the skills of kindness these days? Where does honesty come in after two decades of "human potential" theory and practice? Indeed therapy requires brutal honesty, but therapy is not appropriate to most interactions. Yet lying so rewards the liar and punishes the relationship that it has to be headed off by something. Now there's a tangle worthy of saints and conferences and magazines. Meanwhile I'd like to see a course:

Courtesy

Maybe courtesy has to be reinvented. Maybe that's what a PERIPHERAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY should be largely about, the invention of virtues.[5] The considerable effectiveness of the Environmental Movement is mostly due to its redefining and promoting two virtues. One is irrelevant: don't litter. One is essential: always bear in mind the next couple larger systems from the one you're dealing with. (In that light not littering isn't really irrelevant; it's a way of con-

5. Which implies also inventing sins. One particularly vicious sin I would like to excoriate is the one where someone shams being hurt in order to rob or rape the person who approaches to help them. This is the sort of crime that Joanne Greenberg calls especially terrible because it makes the victim question the sanity of God. It makes people afraid of their own generosity.

STEWART BRAND



Both courses listed here will be given in these old military buildings on the beach at Fort Cronkhite, part of the National Park System's Golden Gate National Recreation Area, in a wild coastal valley just northwest of the Golden Gate Bridge (20 minutes from downtown San Francisco). We will be using the facilities of the Yosemite Institute and Golden Gate Energy Center.

stantly honoring in daily practice the Larger Systems virtue.)

Courtesy is news? Come on. Dale Carnegie has been selling that one since 1936. His **How to Win Friends and Influence People** has sold over 15 million copies with no signs of stopping, and Dale Carnegie courses are available in 56 countries. This new school doesn't look very uncommon yet. What, besides jazzy packaging, distinguishes "Real First Aid" from uncountable courses already available from the Red Cross and others in first aid, CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation), and EMT (emergency medical training)? Not only is "Home Care" available as a video-cassettes-and-text program,[6] but that kind of instruction is offered at many of the more perceptive hospitals and proliferating hospice projects. So why bother?

Three reasons. One, this school should be uncommonly inventive, relishing the risk that goes with that. If it goes well we should be offering state-of-the-art material and very interesting mistakes. Two, as a "school of compassionate skills" we gain

6. **"Going Home"** (A Home Care Training Program), Ernest H. Rosenbaum, M.D., and Isadora Rosenbaum; 1980; 132 pp. and 11 video cassettes; $1000 postpaid. Text alone, $14.75; Individual cassettes $75 to $250. Information free. All from Bull Publishing, P.O. Box 208, Palo Alto, CA 94302.

Two Courses

CREATIVE PHILANTHROPY

Most private giving imitates government and corporate funding, which is the worst possible model. The opportunity and delight of private granting is the ability to be personal, original, and chancy. The creative philanthropist not only works with pioneers but becomes a pioneer.

The seminar leaders are: ROBERT FULLER, former president of Oberlin College and adviser to foundations such as MacArthur and The Doughnuts; MICHAEL PHILLIPS, former banker, financial manager of Glide Foundation, and author of *The Seven Laws of Money*; PAUL HAWKEN, humanist entrepreneur and lay economist; STEWART BRAND, founder of Point Foundation, which in its day gave away over a million eventful dollars.

Because we need to know quickly if the course is working, participation will be limited to persons who have the financial means (or access to the means) to try out soon what they learn.

DATES: August 20-22 (Friday evening to Sunday evening), 1982.

FEE: $250 (includes all meals and lodging).

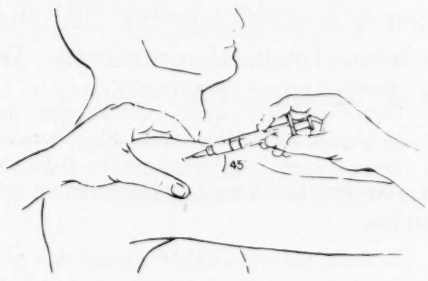
HOME CARE

Extended hospital treatment is expensive, lonely, and sometimes not particularly healing. With a bit of skill, treatment at home can be the opposite. This intensive course provides the skill.

Expanding on the remarkable *"Going Home"* program of video tapes and manual developed at Mount Zion Hospital and Medical Center in San Francisco, the Home Care training course covers:

Aids and Activities for Daily Living,
Positioning and Moving a Patient,
Skin Care, Bathing and Mouth Care,
Pain Medication and Pain Control,
Massage,
Nutrition,
Recreation,
Bowel and Bladder Care,
Emergencies at Home,
and
Stress Reduction.

The instruction, led by SUZANNE DEGEN, includes participation by medical professionals with practical and teaching experience in nursing, physical therapy, social work, and hospice. ERNEST ROSENBAUM, M.D., developer of the *"Going Home"* program, will introduce the course. Instruction will be tailored to meet the specific needs of the group. (Let us know when you apply how you intend to use what you learn.)



DATES: September 25-26 (Saturday-Sunday), 1982.

FEE: $50 for two-day workshop (includes morning snack and lunch). For lodging and breakfast and dinner on site, add $5 per meal, $10 (room with one roommate), $20 (private room) per night.

MAXIMUM ENROLLMENT: 25

To sign up or request information, write
Uncommon Courtesy
Box 428
Sausalito, CA 94966
or phone (415) 332-6106, Suzanne Degen,
Tuesday-Thursday, 10 am to 5 pm.

the advantages of combination. Courses may stimulate and inform each other, and the student can consider taking a mix or sequence of courses to become a multiple-threat do-gooder. Three, UNCOMMON COURTESY should bear active relation to other existing schools, directing people to the some that look good and away from the many that are not so hot,[7] and collaborating like mad. We might schedule a "Home Care" course, for example, so that some of the customers could segue into a "Care of the Dying" course at a local hospice. With various groups we might share facilities, staff, publicity, and the revenue. (Fourth, of course, we might indeed compete destructively, split the liberal vote, and bring civilization to rack and ruin. If that happens we'll probably be grumpy with failure, and you'll have to remind us to apologize.)

There are some very fine do-good courses loose in the world that don't get the recognition or use (or income) they deserve. We have every obligation to help them, and – aha! – that's where having a magazine comes in handy. Reader, write. We need to know what's available and outstanding. Some we can cover as item reviews ($15 for first suggesting, another $15 for published review), some as articles ($150 to $300). Remember to distinguish between *self*-helping courses (such as the "Taking Care of Your Boat" class I'm attending this summer at the Wooden Boat School in Maine) and *other*-people-helping courses, which is what we're focusing on. They're rarer.

Now that you've come up, reader, how about contacting us if you want to bear any form of direct relation to UNCOMMON COURTESY – as course-catalog recipient, customer, instructor, advisor, financial contributor. We're at P.O. Box 428, Sausalito, CA 94966.

---

7. No implied venality here. Most of anything is not so hot.

Financial support. Our aim is to use it very well and not need it. From year one the school must pay its own way. Then if any further support turns up we can put it to immediate and gratifyingly conspicuous use for 1) careful growth, 2) scholarships, 3) plant ("The Lucy B. Stern Demonstration Home Care Hospital Bed," "The Sally Stanford Memorial Bedpan"), 4) risky ventures, 5) search, research, and profound theory. And if any major impending financial source suddenly dematerializes, as they so often do, we can blow it a cheery kiss.

It's customers, not funders, we're actively seeking. The possibility that you might do more good is the function of the school. Besides being fine-grain evaluators and supporters of the service, you become its researchers. That suggests serious "follow through" – contacting every student a few weeks, a few months, and a few years after a course to determine whether the instruction made any difference and if by any chance it was a useful difference, and what the former student would now advise to improve the course. In fact the longer courses might end on that note – how to make the course stronger, cleaner, and braver for the next bunch.

As for scale and schedule of school building, the prudent course is to begin local, small, cheap, and grow incrementally at the rate of use and capability rather than the rate of desire. So for starters there will be evening and Saturday morning classes in borrowed facilities such as the Planetree Health Resource Center in San Francisco, working up to weekend courses at rented facilities such as the Golden Gate Energy Center and Yosemite Institute on an ocean beach near Sausalito, culminating perhaps in week-long programs and ongoing courses in semipermanent leased facilities, with a national-scale catalog like Esalen Institute's.

Obviously the list of courses needs to grow and refine beyond the modest six offered in this article.

UNCOMMON DISCOURTESY	COMMON DISCOURTESY	COMMON COURTESY	UNCOMMON COURTESY
scum bag	sow's ear	silk purse	objet de bag art
shit head	doodoo brain	misguided	worthy opposition

Satirical comment from CQ bathroom wall. I've found myself studying it, not just for the humor but for the interesting questions it raises. That's a swear word there (there's another on the back cover). That's not nice, not courteous, but under the circumstances how else would you express the thought? Maybe courtesy sets standards; uncommon courtesy penetrates standards.

"Local Politics," for example, might reasonably divide into "Urban Local Politics" and "Rural Local Politics," though I would not want to see Running for Office separated from Serving in Office or from Lobbying Office Holders. Some subjects might work as micro-courses, such as a two-hour demonstration-intensive on the highly sophisticated consensus techniques developed by the Abalone Alliance and its antecedents. We should seize fortuitous opportunities such as collaborating with the Bread & Roses Festival on a week-long workshop, "Producing Benefit Concerts that Work." The Briarpatch Network in San Francisco has developed considerable experience in running small businesses as friendly, honest, and successful services, and there might be a course in that.

Have some more coffee? Probably the best way to improve the list is to look into your own thoughts for where you'd like to extend your usefulness and let us know what you find. If we develop a course around your idea, we'll thank you with a check, or give you the course free, or ask you to teach it.

As UNCOMMON COURTESY courses develop and the conversation thickens, they'll be reported in **CoEvolution**, including content from courses we do and courses we find already splendid elsewhere.

There, is that enough? More could be said. More had better be said, and if possible by you. But is that enough to start with? ■

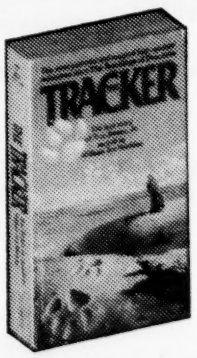
The Tracker

Tom Brown, Jr., grew up in the desolate New Jersey Pine Barrens. He was schooled mercilessly but compassionately in woodlore and survival by his best-friend's father, a Navajo tracker named Stalking Wolf. With a consummate storyteller's skill (perhaps that of his coauthor) he entices the rest of us by telling how he exchanged his small-town-boy's self-centeredness for the cunning, observant care, and sheer goodheartedness of a tracker. The result is a masterpiece of lore about how to see and how to learn.

—Art Kleiner

[Suggested by Becca Harber]

The Tracker
Tom Brown, Jr., and
William Jon Watkins
1978; 229 pp.
$3.50 postpaid from:
Berkley Publishing Co.
Book Mailing Service
20 Addison Place
Valley Stream, NY 11580
or Whole Earth
Household Store



•

One winter after a moderate snow, I went out to get milk and found the track of a small gray bird called a Junco. I like the silhouette of the Junco; its head rounds so smoothly into its back that it looks like it ought to be made out of chrome. Birds are always mysteries. They leave their track in the air most of the time and I don't have the nose to follow it. Their tracks on the ground were irresistible. . . .

The movement from a hop to a better balanced stance said there had been danger. The way the toes went into the snow and curled under told me that more weight had been forward on the foot, as it would have been if the bird were ducking its head and then swiveling it to look up.

I had learned what track is made by that gesture the only way it can be learned, by watching a similar bird do a similar thing on the ground and then going over to see what the track looked like. By doing this time after time with bird after bird, animal after animal, person after person, I became a tracker.

•

It amazes me, when I look back, how little of all that Stalking Wolf taught me was done in words, and how deftly everything was done. He never gave me a direct answer, and when he had something to teach us, he arranged it so that it was something we suddenly needed desperately to know.

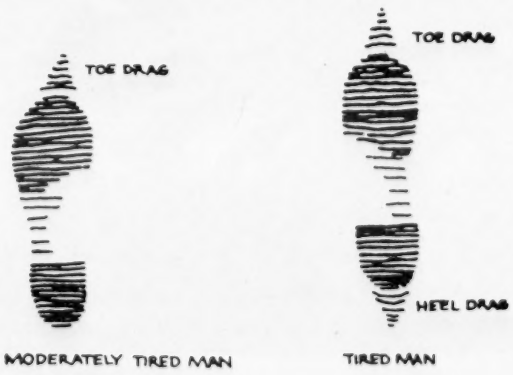
•

We practiced constantly, working to make ourselves as good as invisible even when we moved. A flowing motion is harder to observe against the background of the woods than an erratic or eccentric one. One of the things that attracts predators to the sick and injured is the way the motion of their bodies clashes with the flow of the motion around them. "Move as the wind moves," Stalking Wolf had taught us, and we made our motion flow like the movement of leaves on wind-bent branches. Even around the house we practiced, getting up and fitting our walk in behind someone who went past. Walking in their footprints as their feet moved out of the them, our legs almost touching theirs, we would glide invisibly behind our parents and our friends dropping off before they turned to see us and slipping into a shadow or into a chair as if we had been sitting in it all the time. We drove everyone crazy, including each other, popping out of nowhere, rising out of the shadow of a tree or a wall, appearing suddenly in the middle of a conversation to the surprise of whoever was standing there.

•

Of all the birds, Stalking Wolf respected the chickadee the most, even more than the hawk or the owl. Every animal had some characteristic to admire and emulate, and Stalking Wolf often used them as examples of what our own skills should be like. We learned to be patient observers like the owl. We learned cleverness from the crow, and courage from the jay, who will attack an owl ten times its size to drive it off its territory. But above all of them ranked the chickadee because of its indomitable spirit.

The exuberance of the chickadee made him our idol. In the coldest weather, when other birds have gone into the brush to wait behind a dome of driven snow for the weather to clear, the chickadee is always out, his *chickadee-dee-dee* ringing off the snow. When the fox has curled himself up under a small tree and let the snow drift him a blanket of insulation, the chickadee is out doing loop-the-loops over the seedless snow, calling louder than playing children that he is there and alive and happy about it!



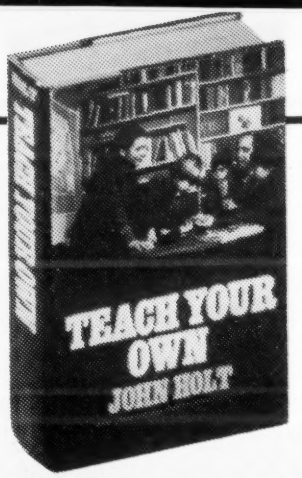
Teach Your Own

I'm not usually given to superlatives, but **Teach Your Own** *is outstanding! To me it's so important because it goes far beyond merely criticizing the American school system (a system for which many of us have long ago given up hope) and gives an actual blueprint for a simple yet radical alternative — home schooling.*

Aside from his own ideas and opinions, Holt includes in **Teach Your Own** *many excerpts from letters that home-schooling parents have sent to his magazine* **Growing without Schooling** *(NWEC p. 567). These letters give you an actual feel for the joys, problems, frustrations, and small victories that both home-schooling parents and children experience daily. Such chapters as the "Politics of Unschooling," "Learning in the World," "Serious Play," and a most insightful and provocative one on "Learning Difficulties" make* **Teach Your Own** *my nomination for "Education Book of the Year." If you're looking to spare your children the frustration, boredom, and brainwashing of "compulsory miseducation," this book shows the way to go.*

—David T. Eastman

[Suggested by Katy Addison-Peet]



Teach Your Own
John Holt
1981; 369 pp.
$13.95 postpaid from:
Delacorte Press
1 Dag Hammerskold Plaza
245 East 47th Street
New York, NY 10017
or Whole Earth
Household Store

●

If children are taught at home, won't they miss the valuable social life of the school?

If there were no other reason for wanting to keep kids out of school, the social life would be reason enough. In all but a very few of the schools I have taught in, visited, or know anything about, the social life of the children is mean-spirited, competitive, exclusive, status-seeking, snobbish, full of talk about who went to whose birthday party and who got what Christmas presents and who got how many Valentine cards and who is talking to so-and-so and who is not. Even in the first grade, classes soon divide up into leaders (energetic and — often deservedly — popular kids), their bands of followers, and other outsiders who are pointedly excluded from these groups.

I remember my sister saying of one of her children, then five, that she never knew her to do anything really mean or silly until she went away to school — a nice school, by the way, in a nice small town.

●

Teaching skills are among the many commonsense things about dealing with other people that, unless we are mistaught, we learn just by living. In any community people have always known that if you wanted to find out how to get somewhere or do something, some people were much better to ask than others. For a long, long time, people who were good at sharing what they knew have realized certain things: (1) to help people learn something, you must first understand what they already know; (2) showing people how to do something is better than telling them, and letting them do it themselves is best of all; (3) you mustn't tell or show too much at once, since people digest new ideas slowly and must feel secure with new skills or knowledge before they are ready for more; (4) you must give people as much time as they want and need to absorb what you have shown or told them; (5) instead of testing their understanding with questions you must let them show how much or little they understand by the questions they ask you; (6) you must not get impatient or angry when people don't understand; (7) scaring people only blocks learning, and so on. These are clearly not things that one has to spend three years talking about. . . .

More New Games

Proof of the pudding.

The idea of New Games, back when we were involved in starting them at the First New Games Tournament in 1973, was to encourage the meta-game of always inventing new and more interesting rules, livelier and more involving games, The New Games Foundation (Box 7901, San Francisco, CA 94120) carried on that scheme through innumerable workshops, crystalizing in **The New Games Book** *(NWEC p. 555) in 1976. There were 66 wild and wooly new contact sports in that book. There are 60 more here, vividly illustrated as usual, more inviting than ever. Another part of the original idea was to help get people so used to improving rules all the time that changing the rules of war to something manageable would seem natural to do. More new games, please.*

—Stewart Brand

More New Games
Andrew Fluegelman
1981; 190 pp.
$6.95 postpaid from:
Doubleday and Company
501 Franklin Avenue
Garden City, NY 11530
or Whole Earth
Household Store

●

Crab Grab

This is a crustacean-inspired contest of the grab-and-grapple variety that definitely allows us to fulfill the "play hard" part of the New Games credo.

We assume the classic crab position — bellies up, elbows and knees bent, bodies elevated on hands and feet. We must maintain this position — supported by at least three extremities — while each of us tries to make the other touch his rear end to the ground.

The rest of the rules are for us to create. We can allow players to make contact only with their feet, or we can allow hand-to-hand or foot-to-hand or perhaps body-to-body contact too. It all depends on whether we want the game to be very active, extremely active, or totally exhausting.

P.I.T.S.

Professional Improvement Training Sessions

Dear CoEvolution Quarterly Folks:

The State of Louisiana just this year instituted a program for public school teachers to upgrade their skills and improve their knowledge. Termed the Professional Improvement Program (PIPS, for short), this project requires teachers to take regular college classes and short weekend workshops. Some anonymous individual or group has put out the enclosed spoof of the kinds of workshops offered. The first time I saw it I thought it was legitimate since some of the real titles are just as idiotic. (Examples: "Creative Bulletin Boards," "Kindergarten Kollage – A Kreative Kollection That Helps You Teach with Ease!" "More Kindergarten Kollage – A Kollection of Kapers for Those Who Kare!" "Motivating the 'Punkins,' the Parents and Me.")

If you use this, please don't use my name, since I am a college professor in the state system who has taught some of the PIPS workshops. The Louisiana State Board of Education would not appreciate the joke.

Regards,
Anonymous

I. SELF IMPROVEMENT WORKSHOPS

A. Creative Suffering
B. Guilt Without Sex
C. Overcoming Peace of Mind
D. The Primal Shrug
E. You and Your Birthmark
F. Ego Gratification through Violence
G. Holding Your Students' Attention through Guilt and Fear
H. Dealing with Post-Self-Realization Depression
I. Whine Your Way to Alienation
J. How to Overcome Self-Doubt through Pretense and Ostentation

II. BUSINESS/CAREER WORKSHOPS

A. Money Can Make You Rich
B. Talking Good: How You Can Improve Speech and Get a Better Job
C. I Made $100 in Real Estate
D. Packaging and Selling Your Child: Parent Guide to the Porn Market
E. Career Opportunities in Iran
F. How to Profit from Your Own Body
G. Under-Achievers Guide to Very Small Business Opportunities
H. Filler Phrases for Thesis Writers
I. Tax Shelters for the Indigent
J. Looters' Guide to American Cities

III. HOME ECONOMICS WORKSHOPS

A. How You Can Convert Your Family Room into a Garage
B. How to Cultivate Viruses in Your Refrigerator
C. Burglar-Proof Your Home with Concrete
D. Basic Kitchen Taxidermy
E. Sinus Drainage at Home
F. 101 Other Uses for Your Vacuum Cleaner
G. The Repair and Maintenance of Your Virginity
H. How to Convert a Wheelchair into a Dune Buggy
I. What to Do with Your Conversation Pit
J. Christianity and the Art of RV Maintenance

IV. HEALTH AND FITNESS WORKSHOPS

A. Creative Tooth Decay
B. Exercise and Acne
C. The Joys of Hypochondria
D. High Fiber Sex
E. Suicide and Your Health
F. Biofeedback and How to Stop It
G. Skate Your Way to Regularity
H. Understanding Nudity
I. Tap Dance Your Way to Social Ridicule
J. Optional Body Functions

V. CRAFT WORKSHOPS

A. Self-Actualization through Macramé
B. How to Draw Genitalia
C. Needlecraft for Junkies
D. Northern New Mexico Guide to Bad Taste
E. Cuticle Crafts
F. Mobiles and Collages with Fetishes
G. Gifts for the Senile
H. Bonsai Your Pet

VI. IMPROVING YOUR EFFECTIVENESS IN THE CLASSROOM

A. Innovative Buffoonery
B. Pornographic Learning Centers
C. Prepared Scripts for Observation Day
D. Creative Techniques of Humiliation and Ridicule
E. Using Burnout to Get Sympathy
F. Avoiding Teaching through Maximized Audio-Visuals
G. Using Bad Breath and Body Odor to Reduce Class Size
H. Making Out with Your Students: How Not to Get Caught
I. Achieving Classroom Control through Physical Abuse ■

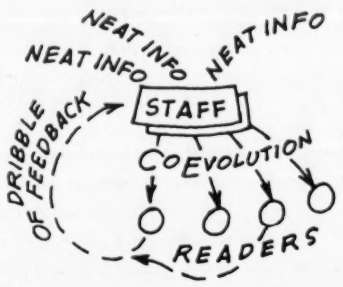
Subscriber wants CLASSIFIEDS

Here's an outline of my plan on how you can make more money for **Co-ev** and we, your subscribers, can have more fun and enjoyment for our subscription dollars.

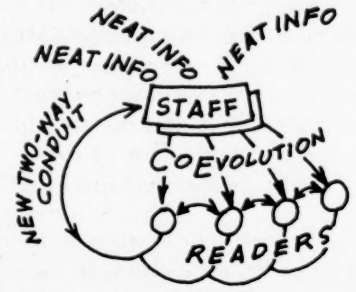
To me **Co-ev** and **WEC** are a network — I grew up in an ultra-rural bible-belt town in the 60s and the **WEC** was this marvelous artifact that fell into my hands from outer space — a world where all manner of exciting *intelligent* things were going on. I could keep in touch with it all by the **Catalog**.

However, I desperately wanted to *get in contact* with those people — isolated geographically as I was, I couldn't do anything till I graduated from high school, whereupon I left town the next day and have been searching ever since with some degree of success.

I view **Co-ev** as a meeting place for a large number of interesting, like-minded people — we get together four times a year to think over matters of common fascination. I feel frustrated that all the info goes like this:



My proposal to make you richer, us subscribers more connected, and **Co-ev** more afloat is to create this:



Now don't throw up your hands when I tell you this, keep your mind open: CLASSIFIEDS! but with a difference.

1. Entries can *only* be made by **Co-ev** *subscribers.* Person, business, or whatnot, you want to advertise, you buy a subscription and keep it current.

2. CLASSIFIEDS printed *separately* from the **Co-ev** on CHEAPEST POSSIBLE paper — keep ads out of **Co-ev** and allow expansion/low risk/low expense on new venture.

3. Encourage experimentation with CLASSIFIEDS form. Drawings, poems, essays, *communication.* Little ditties by the editor. Fun. Time off.

4. Distribution to *subscribers only*: NETWORK. Community. Give us a chance to meet and talk to each other. Forum. Free flow.

So let's look at my scenario: a big group of people with common and perhaps tending towards the unusual interests get a chance to talk to each other, to swap stories, have romantic encounters, sell that odd elephant rifle from the last expedition and the rubber dinghies, pith helmets, etc., all in the atmosphere of knowing just whom they are addressing — the crowd they've kept in contact with all these years through you. Know who you're dealing with. Right tool for the right job. Identify your market. Send a sonnet, go fishing, and see what bites.

Free enterprise. Advertisers want a bite at this select mail country store/corner market? Sure, but they buy into it with a subscription and if they're jerks they get hooted off in the next issue by subscriber uproar.

On renting CQ's mailing list

You were warned last issue. Now it's happening. As with most magazines, catalogs, and such, **CQ** *is selling your name to "like-minded businesses and causes." You can still exempt yourself by marking the appropriate box on the order form. To our astonishment very few readers so far have requested that; a good many have written applauding the move and offering advice (below).*

We feel that all magazines, etc., which rent out their mailing lists should indicate in each issue whom they're currently renting to. Accordingly, our list of customers will henceforth appear with the copyright data (colophon) on p. 2, along with current subscription and newsstand circulation. (Magazines also ought to publish their display ad rates, but we can't righteously lead the way on that one.)

We rent our list for $60/thousand names. Takers so far are: **Mother Jones** *magazine ("10M" — 10,000 names; $600); Island Press (5M);* **East West Journal** *(5M); and Sinnissippi Alliance for Safe Energy (781 names, unexpected activism in my Illinois hometown). Others approved but not yet bought in are Friends of the Earth, Seva Foundation, Cousteau Society, and the Environmental Task Force. Still other candidates, whose promo we haven't seen yet, are* **Mother Earth News**, *New Alchemy Institute, and Nilgiri Press. The only one that we've turned down is Norman Lear's "People for the American Way" — a good cause, seeking to offset Moral Majority media blitzing, but doing it too much in Moral Majority style for me to feel comfortable with.*

—Stewart Brand

Dear Art & Richard,

. . . Thought you might like to hear about one magazine that *refused* to remove my name from their rental list. **Vermont Life**, of all magazines, will not remove names from their rental list. They told me that if a subscriber requests that his/her name not be rented *at the time of subscribing*, that name can be removed from the list, *but not* afterwards. I ended up canceling my subscription and buying it at the newsstand, which costs more — but who ever said privacy was cheap? As a computer programmer, I know they're just being lazy about subscriber privacy. I wish there was something I could do about it — but two letters to **Vermont Life** haven't gotten me anywhere. . . .

Sincerely,
Charles Bedard
Cambridge, Massachusetts

Dear **CoEv** folks,

. . . You left out a major source of name selling. After starting out to have a home birth we ended up in a hospital (a likely occurrence on the East Coast). Two years later we are *still* receiving junk mail related to this. All sorts of magazines for parents, baby products, kitchen products, etc. Seemingly the hospitals sell the names of new mothers for a little extra income also. . . .

Debbie Samuels
Catskill, New York

We're tough folks and you should know, you who educated us. A Sausalito houseboat outlaw zone of publishing, this CLASSIFIED offering I am proposing. A little anarchy. Taking off the jacket and tie.

And **Co-ev** gets $$$$. Look at (moan and groan) **Mother Earth News**, harlot turncoat that she is. Get out your calculator and figure out how many $$$$$ she is making off her classified/personals section. And since this is a very private, select club, every advertiser brings you another subscriber — $14 for access to our forum is a cheap price and maybe they'll learn something from the magazine.

Mail it out during the antipodes of the equinox and solstices — something to keep our interest up while we're waiting for you to serve up your three-month soup. Keep you current on our minds.

Now read this with an open mind, and think of something exciting, fun, fresh, a way of pulling you out of the $$$ hole and getting your readership hepped up and cooking. Let's get to know each other and then think about what we're going to *do* with this big mess we live in.

You're sitting on top of a lot of energy — why don't you wire it up so the juice starts flowing?

John Benecki
Stockton, New Jersey

How about UNCLASSIFIEDS?

The first thing we did was send John Benecki $40 for his idea, along with the promise of more if it works.

Then we discussed whether and how to try the idea. Everyone on the staff wanted to do it in some form. Paul Hawken mentioned that since **CQ** *tends to veer around editorially, take on whole new subject areas, etc., it might be welcomed by the subscribers to have at least one large feature that is pretty steady from issue to issue. We followed Benecki's advice and analyzed* **Mother Earth News***' classifieds, and gasped.* **MEN** *charges $3.50 per word for "Positions and Situations," $4 per word for "Classified." It comes out to $8000 to $9000 per page, with 11 such pages in the most recent issue.*

So we'll try it. For now we'll publish the subscriber ads along with each issue (printed within it on extra pages if there are less than a couple hundred, on separate sheets if there are more). No doubt to be refined later, here are the starting rules:

1) Only subscribers may advertise. **CoEvolution** *subscriptions cost $14/year.*

2) The ad rate is 30 cents per word. Send payment with copy.

3) No display ads. Just solid copy. We will capitalize the first couple words.

4) Include reply address in copy. **CQ** *will not forward replies.*

5) Deadline is 60 days before pub date. (Fall issue comes out September 21; deadline is July 21; next deadline is October 21.)

6) Mail ad and payment (made out to "CoEvolution") to: Annette LaBette, **CQ** *Unclassifieds, P.O. Box 428, Sausalito, CA 94966.*

We'll print the ads in the order we receive them. Here's the very first one, which cost Hawken $48.

—Stewart Brand

THE $500 BERNARD HARLAN AWARD — Bernard Harlan was the guy Norman Mailer met in the restroom of a Greenwich Village bar. Both were a little juiced, and after borrowing Harlan's comb, Mailer told him about this book he was working on with various working titles: "The Haggard and the Dogged," "The Tumult and the Ferment," and "The Dowdy and the Damned." Harlan, fairly drunkenly, suggested "The Naked and the Dead." For readers who have read my five articles in CQ on economics, I will pay $500 to anyone who comes up with a better title than the ones I got now. Those articles — "What's Economical," "Disintermediation," "Illusory Inflation," "Heaven Won't Help the Working Stiff," and "Nothing Fails Like Success" — are being kneaded into a book whose present working title is "The End of the Mass Economy: Where to Go From Here." I would rank that title along with "The Dowdy and the Damned." Paul Hawken, P.O. Box 428, Sausalito, CA 94966

Dear Fellow Evolutionists,

(Although if we were created — are created — it would be co- too, right? Cocreation.)

I immediately opened my new issue to the back pages to look at the gossip and financial statements, as is my wont, and found two things dear to my heart — Direct Mail and Resource Management (accounting; how do we use our resources; why **CoEv** loses money).

In both my current job and last one (fundraiser for the American Civil Liberties Union and manager of KBOO, listener-supported radio) I have used direct mail, and I say let them buy the list. A subscription to **CoEv** is a prescreened direct mail anyway, right? We read the reviews we want and ignore the rest. We can do the same with "junk mail" — and every once in a while some jewel shows up. Direct mail can be used for: starting fires, landfill, insulation. I've found that *very* few people mind having their addresses sold (it's called names but we know better).

On to cost cutting. My worry about cheaper paper and cover stock is — will it print photographs (halftones) as well, will it tear easier, will it yellow or otherwise age sooner? These questions deserve serious attention because one of the things **CoEv** is about is quality. If quality isn't a problem, then go ahead.*

I don't think you should skip cost-of-living increases. It's maybe three percent of **CoEv**'s cash flow and has a direct impact on the staff's quality of life (and how happy you are, which affects how well you work and how long you stick around). In every low-paid liberal group I know the staff pay doesn't affect how long they stay — and turnover is 6 to 18 months. In every adequately paid liberal group I know at least some of the staff pay affects their tenure — but *everyone* stays longer.

(One possible use of direct mail, internally, would be to hit folks up for additional contributions — *ask* us if we feel like being maniacal. It works for other groups.)

Finally, I was offended by the virgin reference. First, it's sexist (who looks for virgin boys?). Second, it's sexist (what's the advantage of virginity? Not technique or pleasure. Bodies as merchandise.). Third, it's sexist (soft kiddie porn). 'Nuff said.

Now I'll read the rest of the issue.

Michael Wells
Portland, Oregon

**As is too often the case, the truth is not pretty. The cheaper new Electrabrite paper contains more ground wood than the old Vista and so will yellow faster and does tear easier. However, in normal use (what a cop-out) I do not see the strength being a problem. As regards the yellowing, I suggest not leaving your copy open in bright sunlight. The paper samples for Electrabrite had halftones of higher quality than almost anything we've printed; much of the quality of halftones comes from all that is done before the printing and the varied quality of our photographs comes from the many sources we use. The cover stock is still a great improvement over what was used through Issue #28 (Winter 1980) and I think to a casual observer the recent change would be imperceptible. By the way, many copies of the last issue contained both Vista and Electrabrite, did you notice? —Jonathan Evelegh*

CoEvolution Quarterly — Spring 1982 Financial Report

EXPENSES	Nov, Dec, Jan	Feb, Mar, Apr
Salaries & Fees		
Office	$ 26,158.62	$ 24,250.07
Production	12,814.58	13,067.97
Editors	18,180.34	18,671.72
Contributors	7,700.50	6,935.00
Office rental, materials, etc.	21,456.27	16,492.02
Phone	2,103.17	2,057.66
Promotion	4,669.11	2,668.10
Printing	41,998.27 (41,000 copies)	32,151.00 (42,000 copies)
Subscription process & mail	16,108.53	14,651.57
Shipping	1,363.86	1,293.10
Business reply	1,515.00	391.00
Refunds	200.00	300.00
Other products (posters, maps, T-shirts, retail Whole Earth Catalogs)	4,383.24	9,535.49
Total	$158,651.49	$142,464.70
INCOME		
Subscriptions, gifts & renewals	$100,070.80	$ 63,607.77
Retaining, sustaining & maniacal	1,690.00	491.00
Back issues	2,374.43	1,936.75
Distribution	20,452.46	17,647.23
Other products (posters, maps, T-shirts, retail Whole Earth Catalogs)	37,879.72	11,391.93
Total	$162,467.41	$ 95,074.68
NET GAIN OR (LOSS)	**$ 3,815.92**	**($ 47,390.02)**

Thank you

Maniacal Subscribers ($1000)

Bamboo Flying Water
New York, New York
Donna Boyd &
Gene Combs
Lexington, Kentucky
Marlon Brando
Beverly Hills, California
Stephen & Julie Briggs
Moretown, Vermont
Robert Dunn
Sparks, Nevada
Allan Hogle
Gualala, California
Michael O. Johnson
Los Angeles, California
James E. Lovelock
Launceston, Cornwall
England
Douglas Martin
Sausalito, California
Norman Pease
Orinda, California
Ron Pruitt
Davis, California
Katherine W. Tremaine
Santa Barbara,
California
Greg & Pat Williams
Gravel Switch,
Kentucky
and 5 anonymice

Sustaining Subscribers ($100)

David Baird
Lancaster, California
Wendy & Joel Bartlett
Los Altos, California
Bernard Bildman
Birmingham, Alabama
Mrs. Arthur Brand
Rockford, Illinois
Ken Crossen*
Pittsboro,
North Carolina
Arthur Hayssen
Sebastopol, California
B. Kliban
San Anselmo, California
Roy Rappaport
Ann Arbor, Michigan
Evan Solley
Portland, Oregon
T. Winsberg
Boynton Beach, Florida

Retaining Subscribers ($40)

Sandy Branscomb*
Pittsboro,
North Carolina
Thomas D. Cabot
Burlington, Vermont
John & Donna Chase
Oak Park, Michigan
Mary Anna Maloney
Occidental, California
Buff Peters
Lemgo, West Germany
Rusty Sachs
Norwich, Vermont
and 1 anonymie

by virtue of returning payment for article

The Retaining Subscriber list includes only those who became retainers since the last issue, as of 4/30/82. Retaining and Sustaining Subscribers get their magazine delivered first class (airmail) for a year. Maniacal Subscribers get CQ for life. The donation amounts are tax deductible.

POINT Financial Report

	Feb, Mar, Apr
CQ (see left)	
Income	$ 95,074.68
Expense	142,464.70
NWEC	
Income (royalties)	65,067.77
Expense (production)	-0-
POINT	
Income	2,574.29
Expense	2,931.92
Uncommon Courtesy	
Income	-0-
Expense	1,879.55
Sales of Mailing List	
Income	30.00
Expense	-0-
TOTALS	
INCOME	$162,746.74
EXPENSE	147,276.17
NET GAIN OR (LOSS)	**$ 15,470.57**

POINT Balance Statement 30 April 1982

Assets	
Cash in bank	$ 5,449.98
Investments	75,689.53
Accounts Receivable Distributors	30,085.87
Inventory	
Back issues, **CQ**	208,313.90
Other products	10,623.82
Liabilities	
Accounts Payable	-0-
Subscriber Liability	291,620.00

"Or Whole Earth Household Store"

That phrase under access information in the **CoEvolution Quarterly** means you can mail order the item from:

Whole Earth Household Store
Fort Mason Center
San Francisco, CA 94123

All orders: Add $2 packaging and delivery per order.

Rush orders U.P.S. (Continental U.S.): 40 cents additional charge per book. **Foreign orders** (surface mail): 50 cents additional postage per book past the first two. International Registry Insurance (add $3 per order) is recommended. Payment only in U.S. funds on a U.S. bank.

California delivery: Add 6% tax (BART counties 6½%).
VISA/MasterCard orders accepted.
Telephone (415) 441-7250

Do not send Household Store orders to **CoEvolution Quarterly**.

The walk-in Household Store at Fort Mason will be closed until late summer or fall 1982 while it moves to Building F, Fort Mason. Household Store mail and phone orders will continue to be handled as usual.

Publisher
Stewart Brand
Editor
Art Kleiner
Office Manager
Andrea Sharp
Assistant Editor
Stephanie Mills
Art Direction
Kathleen O'Neill
Production Manager
Nancy E. Dunn
Research
Ben Campbell, Joe Kane
Typesetting
Kara Adanalian
Art Department
Don Ryan, Jay Kinney, Craig Stewart
Production Traffic
Jonathan Evelegh
Proofreading
Annette LaBette, Anne Herbert
Subscriptions and Back Issues
Dick Fugett, David Burnor, Lorrie Gallagher, Debbie Hopkins
Illustrations
Jan Adkins, Larry Gonick, Mary Anne Haden, Jay Kinney, Bruce McGillivray, Kathleen O'Neill, Don Ryan, Zach Trenholm, Dan Welch, David Wills, Rebecca Wilson
Soft Tech and Nomadics
J. Baldwin
Land Use
Richard Nilsen, Peter Warshall
Learning
Carol Van Strum
Art
Robert Horvitz
Film
Sheila Benson
Medical
Tom Ferguson, M.D.
POINT Board
Richard Baker, Michael Phillips, Paul Hawken, Stewart Brand
Uncommon Courtesy
Suzanne Degen
Mailing Services
Mailing Management, San Francisco
Dan Foss & Associates, Walnut Creek
Printing
Warren's Waller Press, San Francisco
Synthex Press, San Francisco (bindery, additional printing)
Marinstat, Mill Valley (stats and halftones)
CTS, San Francisco (display type)
Margaret L. Oakley, San Francisco (word processing)
Networks, San Francisco (computer typesetting)

BOX 428 SAUSALITO CA 94966

Business Failure Rate Highest Since 1933

Washington
The recession and high interest rates are forcing businesses to shut down at the fastest pace since the Great Depression, and economists say the wave of failures may worsen in the months ahead.

Gossip

And that's an optimistic view in light of Paul Hawken's weather report on p. 67. Hence in orderly fashion we are battening hatches, stowing loose gear, keeping a close eye on the barometer, and laying a course at right angles to the storm track.

Compared to most small businesses we're in pretty good shape. Our $81,000 of capital on hand represents 11 percent of Point's $740,000 income in the last year. Though it's disappointing to have 33,000 copies of **The Next Whole Earth Catalog** *still in inventory at Random House, that quantity should get us through next Christmas without new massive print bills and with eventual appreciable income. The main thing is we're not in debt (except in the sense that all magazines are in debt to their subscribers), so we can make adaptive moves from strength.*

The most recent quarter ($47,000 loss for **CQ** *— ieee!) is traditionally our worst —* **CQ***'s loss was $56,000 last spring. The bright spot is that the magazine's expenditures are down $16,000 from winter quarter. The hidden dark spot is that* **Whole Earth Catalog** *sales are also down. Our quarterly payment from Random House on February 15 was $65,000. The next one, May 15, is zero. The following couple quarters should be positive again, but probably not by a lot.*

We've made some adjustments and more are coming. Using cheaper cover stock saved $1125 last issue. We can't print entirely on cheaper page paper until we use up the Vista we have (not till fall issue). Eliminating the postpaid envelope did save $1500; no way to measure how many orders that discouraged. Printing fewer copies of the Spring **CQ** *saved $2200, and we'll print even fewer this time. Recycling our computer list every six weeks instead of monthly has saved $1800. No cost-of-living pay raise since New Years' '81 (worth $6000 a quarter) is uncomfortable, but at least we've all still got our jobs. Our bulky oversupply of some back-issue* **CQ***s will be cut back to several hundred copies of each, saving storage costs.*

Hawken was right that it's easier to cut expenses than increase income. So far our money-making efforts have had only token results. New Retaining and Sustaining Subscribers — $491. Devolving Europe Maps — 12 sold. VISA and Mastercard accepted — $596.50. Attractive subscriber offer (free Devolving Map) — new subscriptions are at an all-time low, 65 per week, though renewals are holding steady. (New subscriptions come primarily from gifts.) Our $1300 one-sixth-page ad in **Organic Gardening** *went down with scarcely a bubble — only 15* **Whole Earth Catalog** *orders; it would take 151 to break even. Renting the* **CQ** *mailing list looks like it will be consequential, but that's still developing.*

Right. Next? Well, there's the **CoEvolution** *Unclassifieds detailed on p. 141 — income potential unknown. There's a* **Whole Earth Catalog** *TV show under serious consideration, designed for weekly half-hour syndicated prime time, with the possible involvement of Jane Fonda, Sally Field, Peter Coyote, Valerie Harper, and Mike Farrell. Option holder is a very able lady, Loren Weissman, who works with Jane Fonda. Another spin-off prospect is a weekly* **Whole Earth Catalog** *newspaper column, half a news page on a different subject each week, syndicated as wide as may be. Either of these projects would provide direct income as well as encourage* **Whole Earth Catalog** *sales. And at last we're doing a one-page color catalog of* **CQ** *mail order products to go out with every order we fill — God knows why we haven't had it all along. ["Stupidity." —God.]*

In pursuit of further cost-cutting we're taking advantage of our capital strength to invest $8000 or so in a house computer. The initial saving there will be in our mailing-list handling, which till now has been jobbed out. We're unusually happy with Dan Foss & Associates, but by gradually disintermediating that service into the building we save money and time, gain quality control, and have more in-house employment so we don't have to lay people off if business contracts. Later computer priorities are bookkeeping, index handling, and word-processing/typesetting. (Anybody know where we can get a good used computer-

phototypesetter?) Who do we love? We're looking primarily at Apple II and the IBM personal computer; IBM probably will get the nod — the whole micro-software industry is cranking around toward it. Our increasingly close cohort Smith & Hawken Tool Company already has one, and we're likely to be sharing programs, printer capability, etc.

Meanwhile in more creative news, **CQ** *is once again a maternity ward, only this time for books instead of babies. Waddling around gravid with thought and manuscript are Paul Hawken (untitled economic bombshell due out in January '83 from Holt, Rinehart), Anne Herbert (***The Rising Sun Neighborhood Newsletter***, likely early next year from Random House), and Art Kleiner (untitled project on the real structure of the magazine business, the buying and selling of audiences). Naturally each book as it appears will be available from* **CQ** *mail order as well as your alert bookstore.*

The first new face around the office in a long time is Suzanne Degen, 35, mother of two, whose background in health education, psychiatry, and occupational therapy is being put to work coordinating the start-up of the Uncommon Courtesy school (see p. 132). Her courteously spiffy office is decorated with her own sumi ink work. David Wills refers to the school as "Odd Politeness."

Occasional contributor and constant poet Allen Ginsberg has cut a record ("Birdbrain," with the Gluons) that's been getting radio airplay, and he's helping organize a blockbuster conference at Naropa Institute in Boulder, Colorado, this summer — "Twenty-Five Years on the Road: A Celebration of the Life and Times of Jack Kerouac," with every beat you've ever heard of, from William Burroughs to filmmaker Robert Frank, July 23 to August 1. Ginsberg also has been recording at Bob Dylan's studio and says Dylan is not as fierce a Christian as he used to be: "He was just trying to get out of himself."

Sofia, the antique 89-foot schooner filled with free spirits featured in two **CQ***s (Winter '74, Summer '78), sank in a storm off the north coast of New Zealand last February. One woman was killed, the remaining 16 crew were rescued five days later by a Soviet freighter. Carl Harp, who had art in the Summer '75* **CQ***, was found apparently murdered in his cell at Washington State Penitentiary last September, apparently in retribution by authorities for his decade of antiprison, gay, and anarchist activism.*

Other contributors are faring better. Seva Foundation, featured in Winter '80 **CQ** *for seeking to eradicate preventable blindness in Nepal, says they got $10,000 as a direct result of the article. Alia Johnson, who compiled "Stopping the Unthinkable — The Opponents of Nuclear War" for the Fall '81* **CQ***, answered the phone a few weeks later and was given $15,000 by a reader. And T.J. Rockford, who appeared on the Summer '81 cover playing his cornet from the deck of Frisco Felucca III, says he got his nifty young wife as a result.* —Stewart Brand

"No Mistakes, No Learning" Dept.

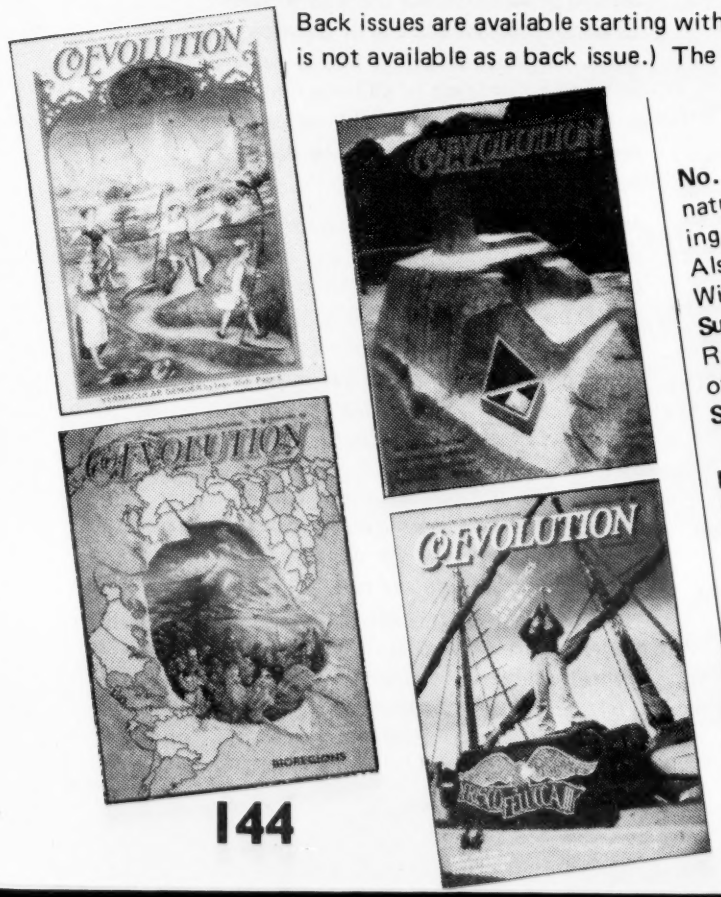
We invite reader contributions to a special portion of the Winter '82 **CQ***. The working title of the section is "When Things Go Wrong." Its subjects will be mistakes, failures, declines, and calamities. We hope to include articles on catastrophic influences in the universe, on the Earth, in human history, and on the down-cycles of everyday life.*

We welcome material on any of these topics and urge that contributors write on things they know about. That could mean articles about the child who died, the plan that misfired, the love that left, the hope that was dashed. Failure is illuminating; failure and success embrace in a circle of irony and transfer. We will favor contributions which share that point of view.

Two suggestions. One, be brief. We will consider long pieces, but we're really looking for small contributions. Two, be specific. Mention places, names, dates. When writing about money — and we hope people will describe their troubles with money — use dollar figures.

Send things to: Conn Nugent, The Vingo Trust II, 595 Massachusetts Avenue, Room 205, Cambridge, MA 02139. —Conn Nugent, David Gancher, and Stephanie Mills

CoEVOLUTION Back Issues $3 each



Back issues are available starting with Issue 14. (Except Issue 27, which was the **Next Whole Earth Catalog** and is not available as a back issue.) The current issue of **CoEvolution Quarterly** is $4.

No. 33, Spring 1982. Articles on the nature of gender in our time, including a major piece by Ivan Illich. Also: nonfiction melodrama by Will Baker, Anne Herbert's **Rising Sun Neighborhood Newsletter**, Redefining the Police, and a précis of Paul Hawken (et al.)'s new book, **Seven Tomorrows**.

No. 32, Winter 1981. Guest edited by Peter Berg and Stephanie Mills. Bioregions Special. Articles on ecopolitical decentralism in the U.S., Europe, and Africa; a report on the forced relocation of thousands of Hopi and Navajo Indians; a chapter from Murray Bookchin's **Ecology of Freedom**; regional bibliographies; and contributions by Jan Morris, Gary Snyder, Molly Ivins, and Wes Jackson.

No. 31, Fall 1981. Paul Ehrlich warns social scientists to beware of "physics envy"; James Lovelock elaborates on his Gaia hypothesis. Also, tactics for halting the arms race, Ramon Sender Morningstar and Wavy Gravy on clowning, tree huggers protecting forests in north India and North America, a jogging fantasy, and two looks at the Himalayas.

No. 30, Summer 1981. Local politics praised in articles by Karl Hess and Michael Phillips. Inflation exposed as an illusion by Paul Hawken. Also, "How Not to Commit Suicide"; investing successfully with $50 to $5000; making love in space; and coppicing with standards — a method which produces both firewood and timber.

Order form

Make checks payable to:
CoEvolution Quarterly
Mail Order, Box 428, Sausalito, CA 94966

For You

Name

Address

Zip

Total for you
$

We do not bill.

Total enclosed or charged for you and gifts
$

☐ My check is enclosed.
☐ Please bill my VISA or Mastercard
Credit Card Number

Expiration Date

Signature

Name (please print)

☐ 1 Year **CoEvolution** (4 issues) $14 (foreign & Canada $17)

☐ 2 Years **CoEvolution** (8 issues) $25 (foreign & Canada $31)

☐ This is a renewal.
Start subscription with
☐ current issue
☐ next issue

☐ First-class postage, U.S. & Canada: *add $7 for each year.*

☐ Air Mail, *for each year add:* Mexico & Central America $9; South America $14; Europe $14; all others $18.

☐ Please leave my name off any rentals of the **CoEvolution** mailing list.

☐ Back issues $3.
List by number:

☐ **The Next Whole Earth Catalog**, 2nd Edition $16

T-shirt $6
☐ X-small ☐ Small
☐ Medium ☐ Large
☐ X-large

☐ **Devolving Europe Map** $5

☐ **One Million Galaxies Map** $5
(Sent UPS in continental U.S. All others $7.50.)

☐ **Biogeographical Map** $3.50

☐ **Post Cards** $3 for 10 cards

6341

Gift

Name

Address

Zip

Total for this gift
$

Send gift card from:

Important Mailing Information

Include zip or postal code number. Allow 5 to 6 weeks for delivery (magazines by second-class surface mail).

Mailing Problems
PRINT OR TYPE when you write to detail a complaint about delivery. Include your recent mailing label.

☐ 1 Year **CoEvolution** (4 issues) $14 (foreign & Canada $17)

☐ 2 Years **CoEvolution** (8 issues) $25 (foreign & Canada $31)

☐ This is a renewal.
Start subscription with
☐ current issue
☐ next issue

☐ First-class postage, U.S. & Canada: *add $7 for each year.*

☐ Air Mail, *for each year add:* Mexico & Central America $9; South America $14; Europe $14; all others $18.

☐ Please leave my name off any rentals of the **CoEvolution** mailing list.

☐ Back issues $3.
List by number:

☐ **The Next Whole Earth Catalog**, 2nd Edition $16

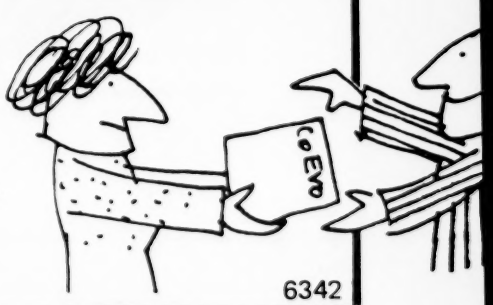
T-shirt $6
☐ X-small ☐ Small
☐ Medium ☐ Large
☐ X-large

☐ **Devolving Europe Map** $5

☐ **One Million Galaxies Map** $5
(Sent UPS in continental U.S. All others $7.50.)

☐ **Biogeographical Map** $3.50

☐ **Post Cards** $3 for 10 cards



6342

Supporting Subscribers

(Tax-deductible contributions)

☐ **Retaining:** $40/year. You get your **CQ** in an envelope, delivered first class, and we gratefully publish your name and town (unless you say not to). It's tax-deductible because we're a non-profit foundation.

☐ **Sustaining:** $100/year. You get your **CQ** in an envelope, airmail, and we gratefully bless your name in the magazine (unless you say no).

☐ **Maniacal:** $1000/life. You get your **CQ** in an envelope, airmail, for the rest of your life (or ours, whichever comes first).

Change of Address

Moving? The post office often will not forward magazines. Send your **CQ** label and your new address one month before you move and we can deliver the magazine on time.

Old Address

Name

put your label here

Address

Zip

New Address

Name

Address

Zip

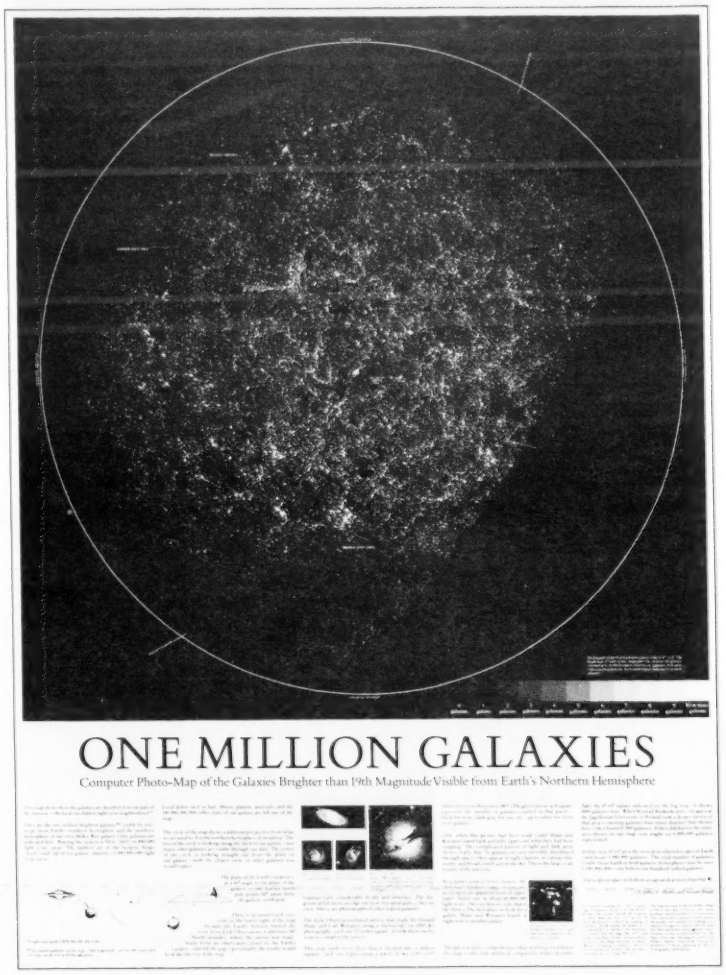
CoEvolution T-shirt $6

XS (youth's 14-16), S (34-36), M (38-40), L (42-44), XL (46-48)

Such a classy item that people will swipe it from your dryer at the laundromat if you don't look out. Navy blue with an azure Earth and white wings and type. Five sizes, all of them cotton, and slightly shrinkable.

MAIL ORDER

Handy order form on preceding page



One Million Galaxies Map 39" x 47"

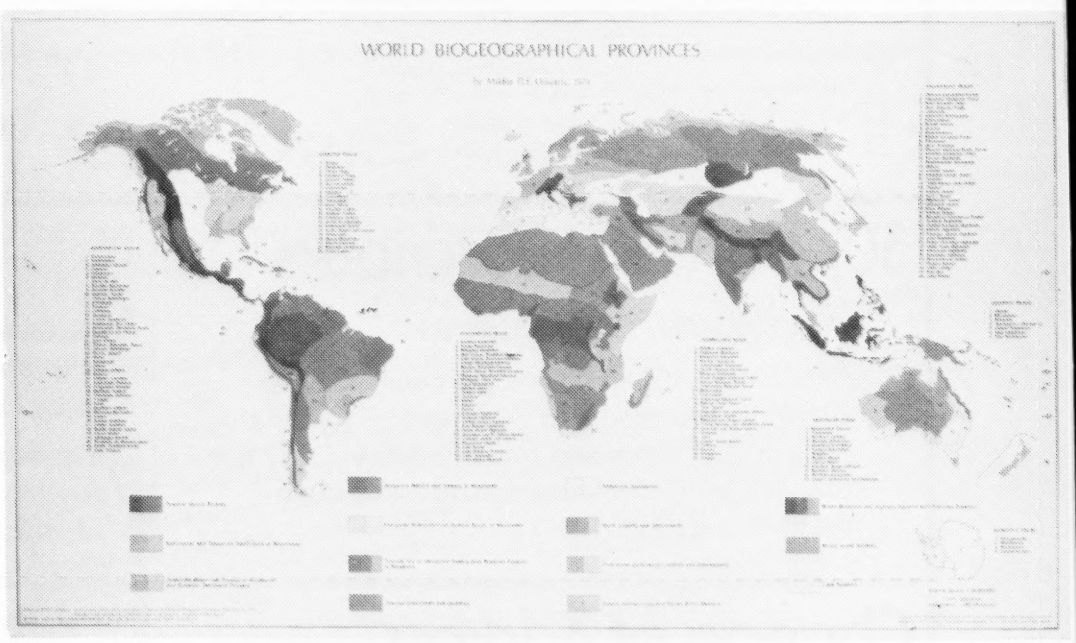
$5 continental U.S. All others $7.50

"On a square yard of glossy black this poster image, profound, enigmatic, beautiful, presents in a clotted tangle of tiny gray squares one abstract but faithful view of the entire thing. . . . No Tantric demon or benign celestial choir provides a more vivid symbol of the vastness of the universe in which we live."

—*Philip Morrison,* **Scientific American**

World Biogeographical Provinces Map $3.50

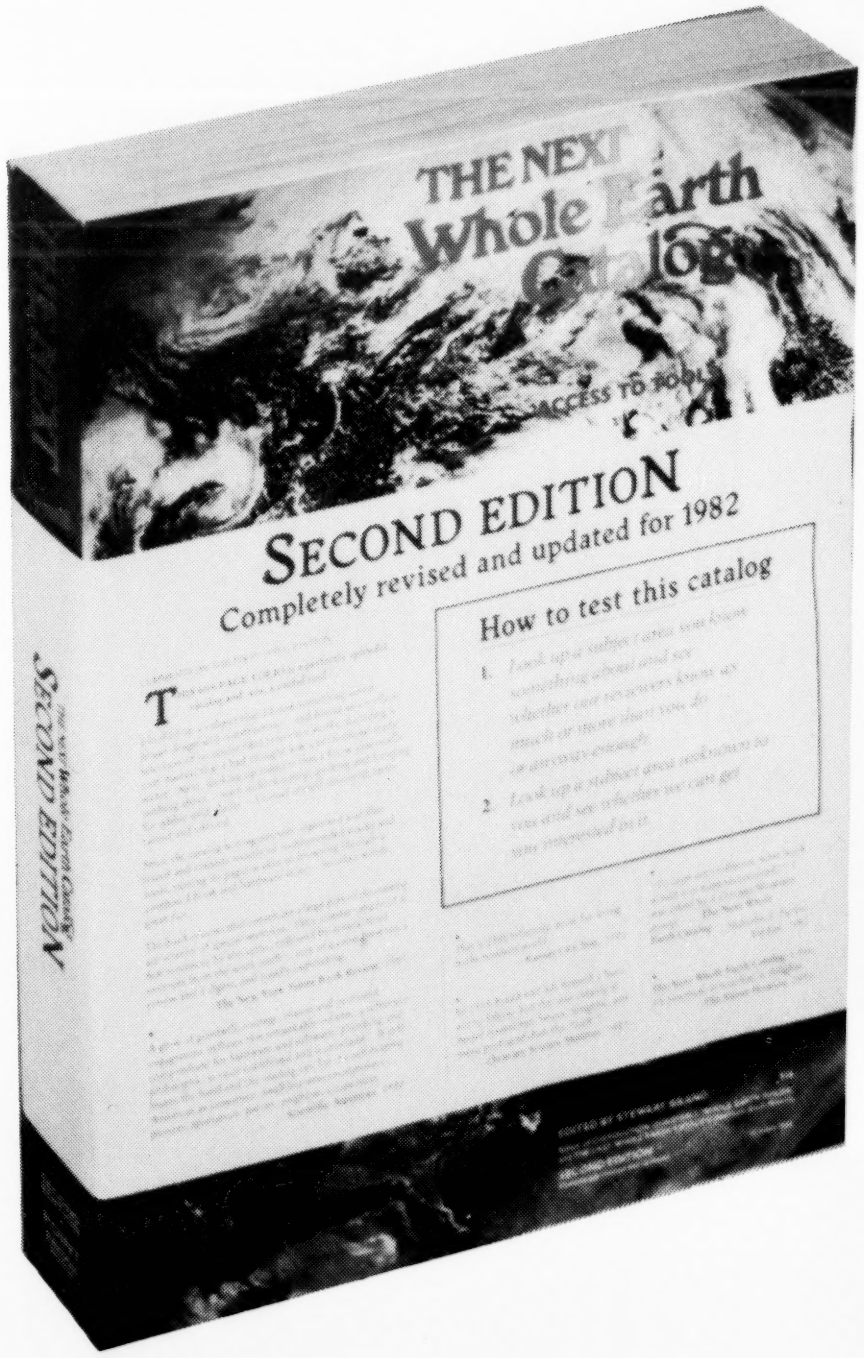
Charting biological politics which transcend nationality, Miklos Udvardy's map "can be a guide to locating the kind of country in which you feel at home," says Ray Dasmann, whose classic article "Biogeographical Provinces" accompanies the map. The first two printings of this 39" x 22" wall-full sold out; the third presented an opportunity for correction and refinement.



Whole Earth Post Cards $3 for ten cards

Home sweet home sharply photographed from the reaches of space. 4" x 6" cards eminently suited for succinct correspondence. We use them ourselves.

THE NEXT Whole Earth Catalog



Second Edition
("Nexter Than Next")
$16

"Stewart Brand's **The Next Whole Earth Catalog** is back, revised, updated in its second edition, and the big book is once again a marvelous blend of cosmic consciousness and down-to-earth practicality. Larger than a telephone directory, smaller than the Oxford unabridged, the book simply sparkles with bright ideas about tools and how to use them, everything from solar pods to vibrators, wood-burning stoves to shortwave radios, banjos to bookshelf tape, plus a chatty bibliography of several hundred titles on virtually every subject under the sun, from 'Harnessing the Earthworm' to 'Cybernetics for the Modern Mind.'

"The new version is not just a cliche or throwback to the halcyon days of counterculture. **The Next Whole Earth Catalog** is a delight to read, an indispensable resource, a treasure trove of ideas, and perhaps the best single tool for surviving the '80s in style." —Ben Reuven
Los Angeles Times

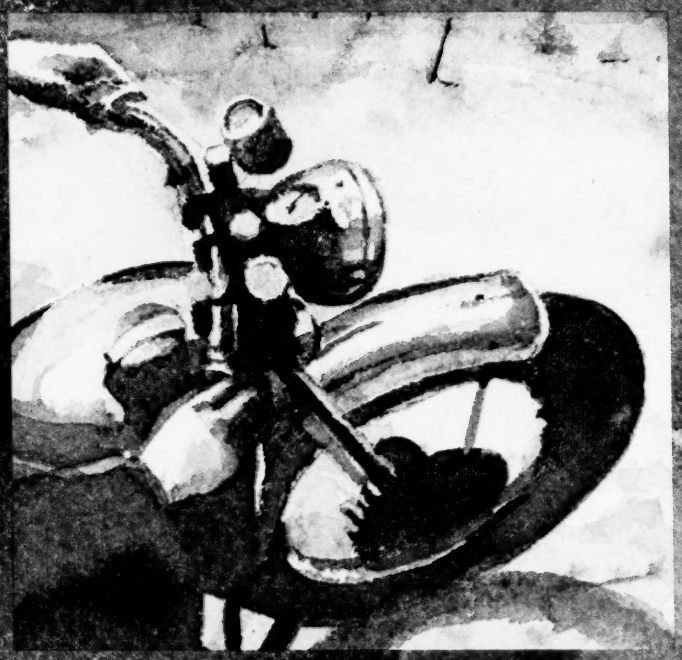
Devolving Europe Map
$5

The once and future Europe. An 11" x 15" full-color map, uncloaking the borders of 28 active home-rule movements, bejewelled with their flags. Accounts of their history and current activity appear on the back. Bruce McGillivray's exquisite cartography is mailed in a tube and comes with articles on devolutionary politics by Peter Berg and Jon Stewart.

BOX 428 SAUSALITO CA 94966

Christ Calls Off the Crucifixion
(a motorcycle saga)

Evening comes, as I ride
a Black Shadow out of Bethlehem.
I light a cigaret from the setting sun.
These road maps in my saddlebags
weigh me down, so I throw them away.
The wind's an easy answer,
roaring through desert, rubber and leather,
digging the dust. I skid to a stop
before an empty cross
here in the middle of nowhere.
The instructions say,
"Nail yourself up."
Fuck.
The old man is afraid
of my love.



Gate

Going nowhere,
riding on a horse of air,
breathing, breathing.

Turning the ear inward,
listening to the sound
of listening.

In between the particles of silence
a whole is opening.

Through, all through, riding through.

by Christopher Miller
Illustrated by David Wills